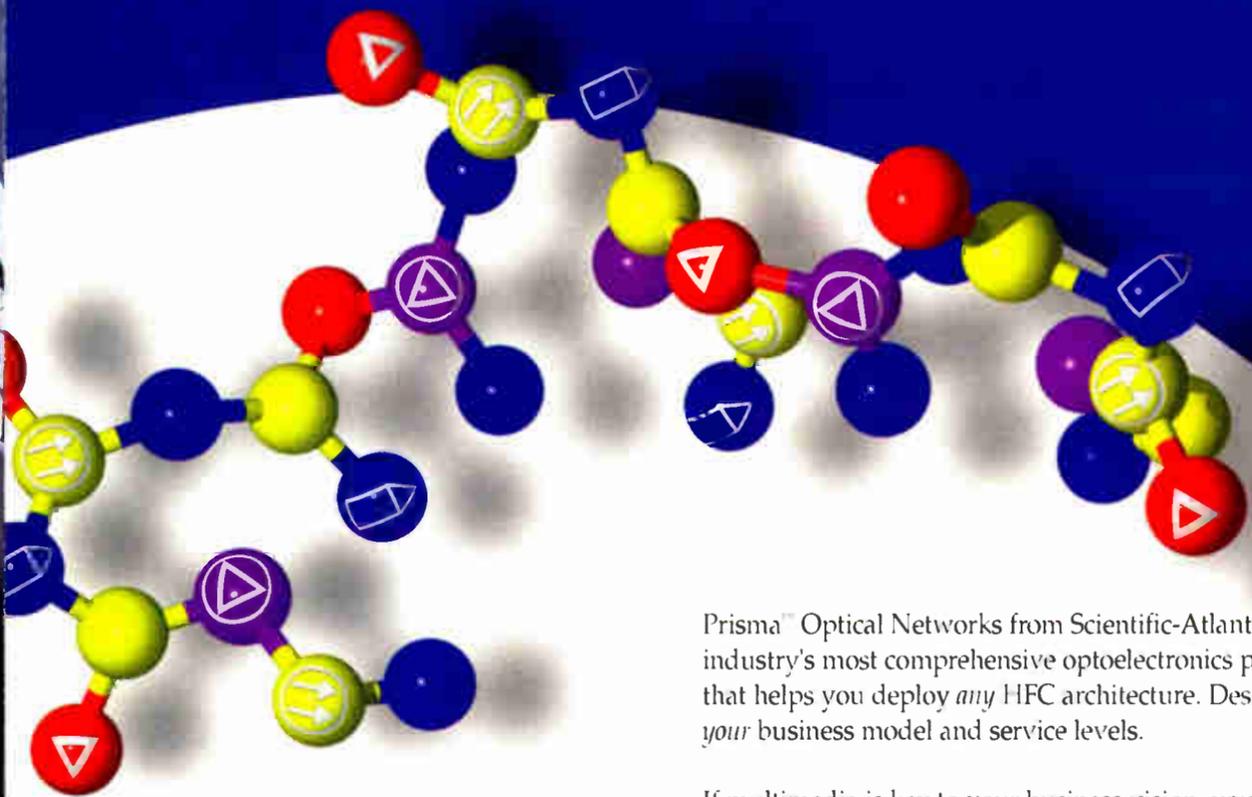


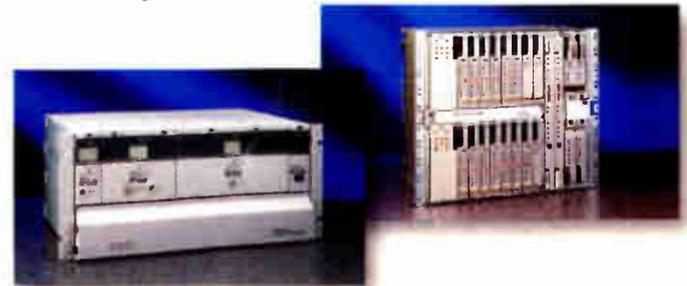
## HFC Building Blocks For Infinite Architectural Possibilities



Prisma™ Optical Networks from Scientific-Atlanta. The industry's most comprehensive optoelectronics platform that helps you deploy *any* HFC architecture. Designed for *your* business model and service levels.

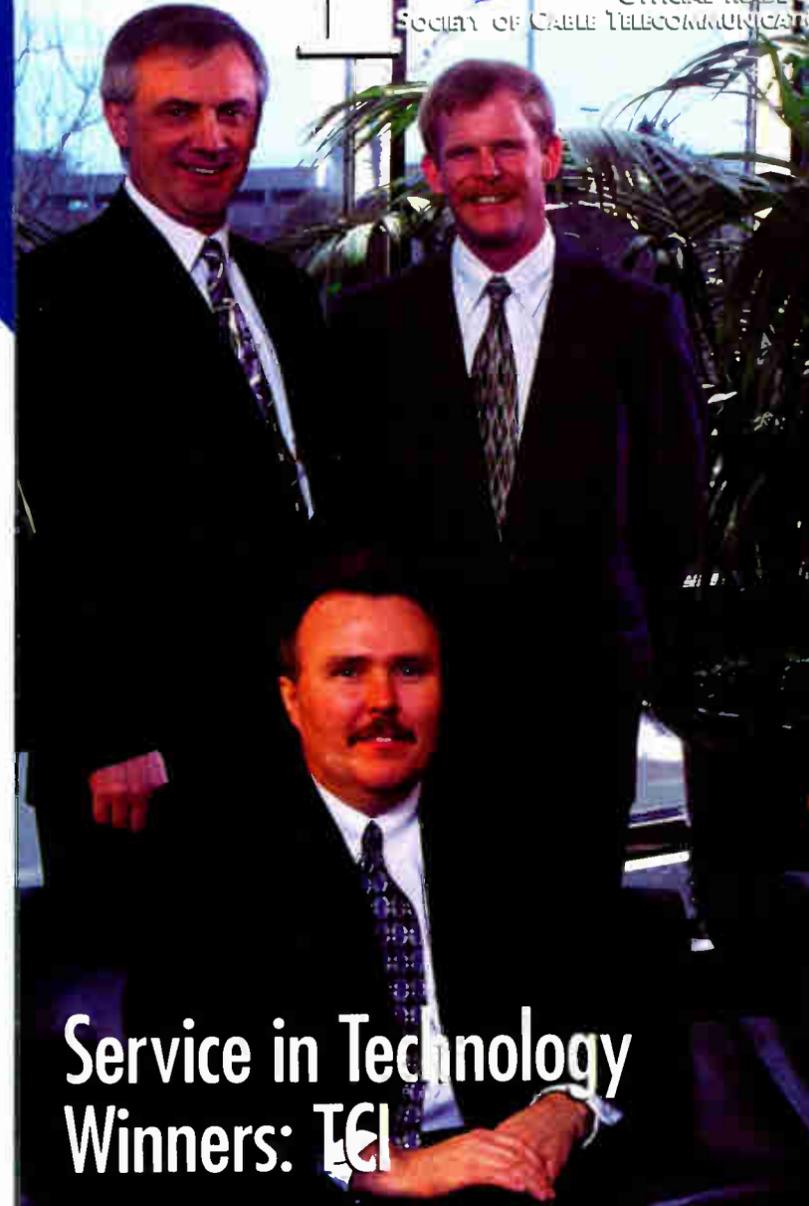
If multimedia is key to your business vision, you need the most flexible and cost-effective optoelectronics options. And as fiber goes ever deeper, your choices become more critical. Looking to offer high-speed Internet access, digital video, or full-duplex voice and data? Then launch our SDH/SONET compliant Prisma Digital Transport and Dense Wave Division Multiplexing solutions. Or, deploy our 1550 nm-to-node and 1310 nm WDM overlay technologies for broadcast and targeted services, and our fiber optic nodes for serving area distribution.

To discuss your architectural needs, call us at 800-433-6222. We'll show you how Prisma Optical Networks makes your architecture possible.



[www.sciatl.com](http://www.sciatl.com)

Reader Service Number 2

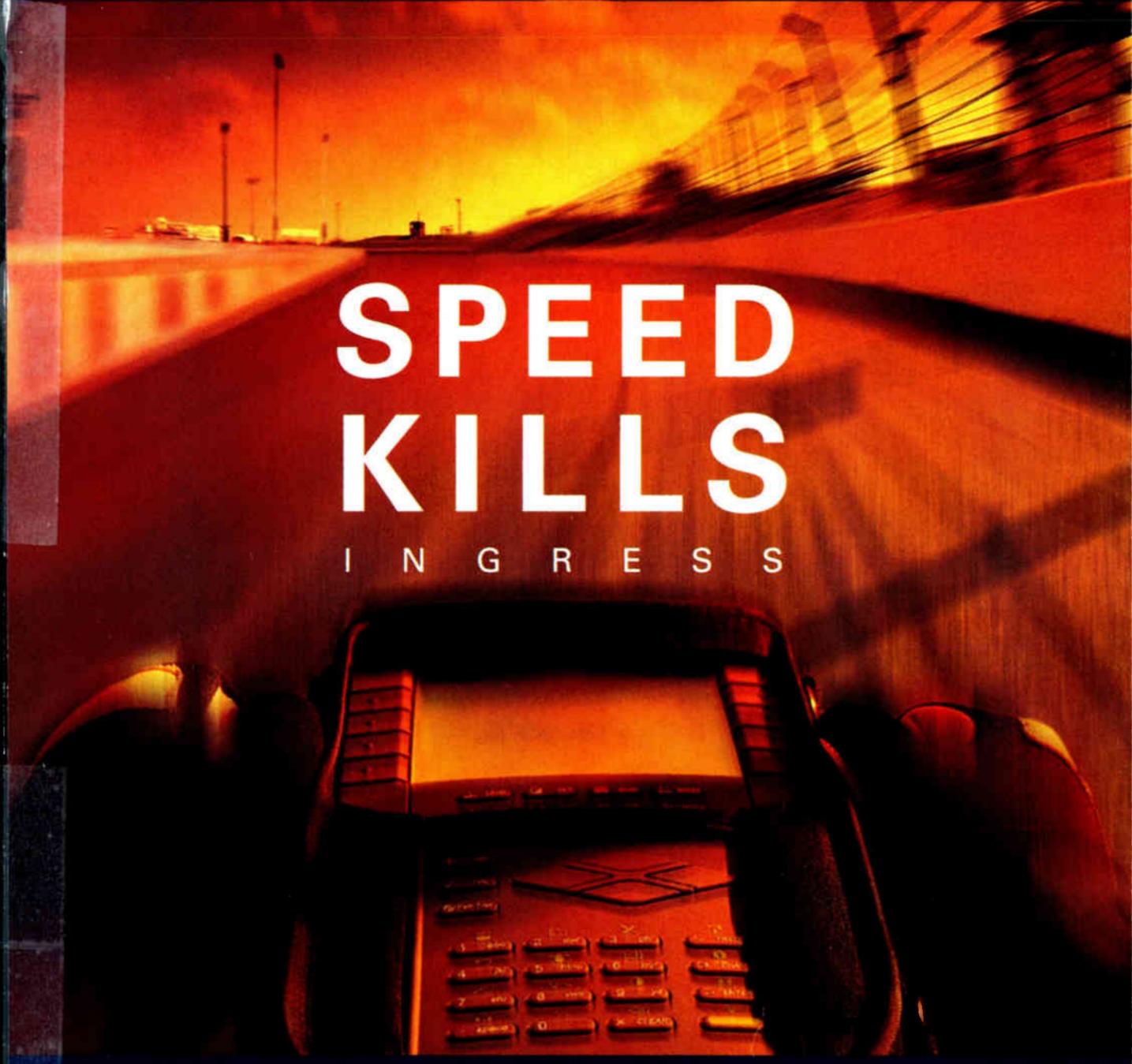
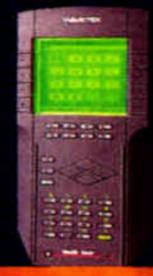


## Service in Technology Winners: TGI

The View from a Mile High

Is Your Network Two-Way Ready?  
Take Our Quiz in HFC Upgrades, Part 2





# SPEED KILLS

I N G R E S S

Got a problem with ingress and noise? Then run 'em down with Wavetek's new StealthTrak™. It's twice as fast — giving you outstanding accuracy with high-speed performance. Plus, you can now track down ingress. With Wavetek's Stealth Trak™, you'll get some new standard features, like faster spectrum displays, a built-in low-pass filter and preamp, an impulse noise detector and more data storage. And you'll get new, expanded digital features as well. You'll also like the fact it's compatible with Wavetek's 3ST and 3HRV transmitters, so you'll save time and money down the road. Let's face it, the new StealthTrak™ is nothing less than a high-performance machine. So call Wavetek today at 800-622-5515 or 317-788-9351 or visit us on the Web at [www.wavetek.com](http://www.wavetek.com). And satisfy your need for speed.



**WAVETEK**

**WAVETEK**

**Booth #1059**

Reader Service Number 1

# Not All QAM Signals Are Measured The Same



## Sencore's New QAM Analysis Meters Provide:

- Full Frequency/Channel Tuning
- Digital Power/Level Measurements
- Exclusive Estimated BER Testing
- Digital Equalization Measurement
- Quick Good/Bad Visual Test For Acceptable Levels
- All Weather Proof Design

Includes Sencore's Exclusive  
3-Year Warranty.

Visit Sencore at Booth #247  
at the Cable-Tec Expo.

Sencore offers a QAM Analysis meter designed specifically for your system and its unique testing requirements. To find out how we can solve your digital testing needs, simply call us at **1-800-SENCORE.**

**SENCORE**  
3200 Sencore Drive, St. Louis, MO 63117  
Direct: (800) 329-0102 Fax: (314) 329-0317  
www.sencore.com

Reader Service Number 3

# contents

## FEATURES



Congratulations TCI —  
Winners of the 1998  
Service in Technology Award

Service in Technology Award • 58



The Cowboy Way • 124

© 1998 by Phillips Business Information Inc., a subsidiary of Phillips Publishing International Inc. All rights reserved. Contents may not be reproduced without permission. *Communications Technology*™ (ISSN 0884-2272) is published monthly, except twice in May, by Phillips Business Information Inc., 1201 Seven Locks Road, Suite 300, Rockville, MD 20854, USA. Editorial and sales offices located at 1900 Grant St., Suite 720, Denver, CO 80203 USA, (303) 839-1566. June 1998, Volume 15, Number 7. Periodicals postage paid at Rockville, MD, and additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to *Communications Technology*, P.O. Box 3230, Northbrook, IL 60065-9647.

### Service in Technology Award • 58

CT Editor Rex Porter presents this year's Service in Technology Award to TCI.

### Introduction to CT's HFC Series, Part Two • 80

Get the hot scoop on the real-world challenges of HFC upgrades.

### CT's Two-Way Readiness Test • 82

Take this quiz by Coaxial International's Ron Hranac to find out whether you're really ready to offer two-way service.

### Building Your Advanced Network • 92

Marwan Fawaz tells how MediaOne dealt with some of the pitfalls that cropped up during a recent upgrade in Los Angeles.

### Coming Home • 98

TCI's Oleh Sniezko illuminates reverse path design.

### Six Two-Way Assessments • 112

Time Warner's Thomas Staniec lines out a skeletal operations method for deploying two-way communications networks.

### The Cowboy Way • 124

Jones Intercable's Pam Nobles sets the direction for the company's engineering roundup in Denver.

### Return Path FAQs • 130

Hewlett-Packard's Dan Kahn answers some frequently asked questions encountered in return path seminars.

### IP Telephony Over Cable • 140

Vienna Systems' André Danis argues that Internet protocol (IP) will make the most sense for total communications providers.

### Reduce Your HFC Upgrade Costs • 146

Linear Circuit Innovations' Chris Day gives the benefits of using heterojunction amplifiers.

### CableLabs Turns 10 • 150

Robert Wells examines CableLabs' history and philosophy.

### Digital Video Primer • 156

Time Warner's Ken Metz explains the basics of digital video.

### Make Money with Dark Fiber • 170

Radiant Communications' Mike Thaw explores the largely untapped potential of generating revenue from nontraditional applications.

### Cable '98 — Celebrating 50 Years • 176

CT Editor Rex Porter prowls the show floor at the National.

### Cover

Art direction by Maureen Gately  
Service in Technology Award photo by Bob Sullivan

Cover photo: Representatives of the TCI team (from left to right): Seated are Tony Werner and Tom Beaudreau; standing are Oleh Sniezko, James Neil, Colleen Abdoulah and Ron Willis.

Dual Isolated Outputs.

Industry's first 90V/20A Power Supply.

Proven CableUPS® uninterruptible power.

100% front panel access, test points and connections.

LCD Smart Display for real-time operation information.

Programmable, 3 stage temp-compensated battery charger.

# The [Power] of Choice.



inverter power  
module



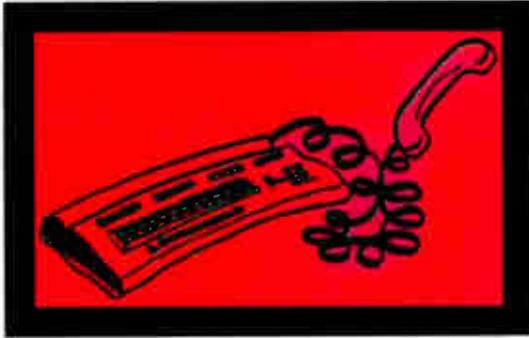
BATTERY  
INPUT

TEMP  
PROBE

Alpha's new XM Series 2 offers the industry's first 90 volt, 20 amp power supply—ideal for the simple upgrading of applications requiring additional power. Enhanced product design allows 100 percent front panel connections and test points for easier and more efficient maintenance. Dual isolated outputs provide improved protection and enhanced system reliability. Alpha offers a full line of power solutions as well as complete field maintenance and installation services for all communication powering applications. All this from a name trusted by operators around the world. Investigate the [Power] of Alpha @ 800-421-8089.



# • contents



IP Telephone Over Cable • 140



Digital Video Primer • 156

## • DEPARTMENTS

### NEWS & OPINION •

**Publisher's Letter** • 8

**Letters to the Editor** • 12

**Pulse** • 18

**SCTE Update** • 24

**Marketplace** • 186

New products in cable telecommunications engineering.

### REFERENCE •

**Vendor Connection** • 179

Your resource for advertisers appearing in this month's issue.

**Bookshelf** • 190

**Calendar** • 191

**Cable Trivia** • 192

CT Editor and Cable Guru Rex Porter tries to stump you. Good luck!

**Ad Index** • 194

**Business/Classifieds** • 196

**Training** • 208

Training tips from the NCTI.

### COLUMNS •

**Interview with a Leader** • 28

CT Editor Rex Porter talks with Coaxial International's Ron Hranac.

**Return Path** • 36

CT's Executive Editor Alex Zavistovich offers a crash course in the technical aspects of ... mud.

**Hranac—Notes for the Technologist** • 40

CT Senior Technical Editor Ron Hranac hammers home the need to take care of "the simple things."

**Focus on Telephony** • 44

KnowledgeLink's Justin Junkus explores the potential of "killer applications" and how to deploy them.

**The Data Game** • 50

Convergence Systems' Terry Wright points out some possible difficulties with deploying high-speed Internet/data services.

**SCTE on the Job** • 54

SCTE Director of Training Alan Babcock pays tribute to Bill Riker, who "herds cats" with the best.

**President's Message** • 210

SCTE President Bill Riker announces the end of his tenure and reflects on lessons learned.

# We've Tied It All Together.

Experience, Technology, Support and Commitment.

Toshiba has brought it all together. And as one of the largest system integrators in the cable industry, we offer a complete high-speed, turn-key system for data transfer over conventional cable networks.

Our head-end configuration and modems are capable of supporting systems with greater than a million cable subscribers and are already up and running in six major cities nationwide for Time-Warner.

Installation, integration and system maintenance makes Toshiba the top choice for you and your customers.

We can provide all hardware and software required to initiate and maintain your network.

So if you don't want any loose ends with your Internet system, let Toshiba tie it all together.

For more information, visit our website:

<http://Internet.Toshiba.com>

or call us at:

West Coast Office: **925.820.7815**

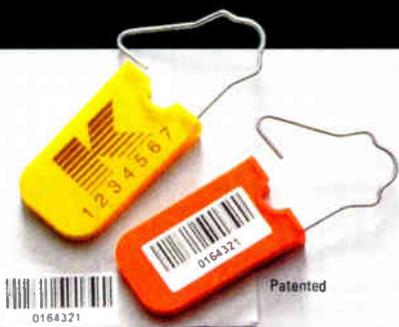
East Coast Office: **973.316.2728**

In Touch with Tomorrow  
**TOSHIBA**

By Paul Levine



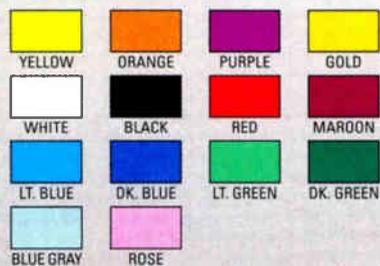
# Tamper Resistant Security Seals



**MULTITAG™**

The Multilink MULTITAG was designed with the operator's problems and needs in mind. Patented design that surrounds the cable, with both the body and hasp, makes the tag virtually tamper-proof. Available with your lazered logo, sequentially numbered, write on panel, bar coded or customize your own tag.

**14 Standard Colors**



**For Free Sample And Literature Contact:**



580 Ternes Avenue  
P.O. Box 955, Elyria, OH 44035

Phone (440) 366-6966  
FAX (440) 366-6802

Internet:  
<http://www.multilinkinc.com/multilinkinc>

E-mail: [MuLink@ix.netcom.com](mailto:MuLink@ix.netcom.com)

24 Hour Voice Messaging  
Worldwide Distribution

©Multilink, Inc. 1998

## Bill Riker: Guidance in Growth

The March 1984 issue was *Communications Technology's* first carrying the endorsement of the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers as its Official Trade Journal. SCTE had three chapters and about 2,000 members (maybe), and *CT's* circulation was approximately 10,000.

Later that year, we were pleased to have Bill Riker join the SCTE as executive vice president. In his inaugural letter in *Interval*, the society's newsletter, he said, "My primary objective will be to elevate the perception of our Society to one of providing a unique and much-needed service to the engineering community." He added, "There are in excess of 30,000 individuals involved in technical operations who should receive this publication (*Communications Technology*)."

### Partners in growth

For the past 15 years, the SCTE and *CT* have worked in concert for the good of the engineering community and cable TV as an industry; we look forward to enhancing that effort for the future. Today the SCTE has 15,000 members and 72 chapters and meeting groups; *CT* has a circulation of more than 27,000. We also have developed scholarship programs. The first SCTE scholarship came from a personal donation by Rex Porter in the 1980s. Prior to this, no scholarship program existed. Since that original donation, the fund has grown to three SCTE scholarship funds, participation in the Milton Jerrold Shapp Scholarship program and another fund set up jointly by the SCTE and the Mississippi Cable Television Association.

The launch of the National Cable Games

was due to a joint effort between the SCTE and *CT*. These games have become a highlight of the annual SCTE Cable-Tec Expo, state and regional association meetings, and, just recently, regional Vendor Days.

The Service In Technology Award started in 1989 and is considered the highest honor in technology. It honors the individual or company contributing most to cable engineering that year. Additionally, each year a donation of \$2,500 goes to the Scholarship Fund in the winner's name. The first award went to Bill and Anna Riker; subsequent awards have honored such companies as Time Warner Cable, Continental Cablevision, CableLabs and the SCTE's Standards Division. Individual winners include John Malone, Dan Pike and Tom Elliot, among others.

All *Communications Technology* employees are SCTE members. *CT* Editor Rex Porter is one of the few charter members still active in the cable industry. He also is a senior member, and in 1986 he was the Member of the Year and then was inducted into the SCTE Hall of Fame in 1992. *CT* Senior Technical Editor Ron Hranac also is a senior member and presently serves on the board of directors. He also has served two terms as board chairman.

With Bill Riker as president, the SCTE has grown from near obscurity to the eminence it holds today. *CT* is proud to be a part of that growth and the legacy that Bill has left with the SCTE. We wish Bill the best in his new position as vice president of operations and engineering at the National Cable Television Center and Museum. In wishing Bill the best, of course, we wish the same to Anna and Joanna. May they enjoy health, wealth and happiness in their new home in Denver.

Paul R. Levine  
Senior Publisher

Reader Service Number 6

# FIT FOR A KING



*But without the royal price tag.*

Who says quality has to cost more? Ask for Monarch products and accessories from TeleWire Supply. They're guaranteed to give your cable system the royal treatment.

*Ask for it*

**MONARCH**

**TeleWire** SUPPLY  
AN ANTEC COMPANY

**1-88-TeleWire**



## AT-LARGE DIRECTORS

Ron Hranac, Coaxial International  
4582 S. Ulster St., #1307  
Denver, CO 80237  
(303) 770-7700; fax: (303) 770-7705  
rhranac@aol.com

Andy Scott, NCTA  
1724 Massachusetts Ave., NW  
Washington, DC 20036  
(202) 239-0988; fax: (202) 775-3698  
ascott@ncta.com

Wendell Woody, Sprint  
600 New Century Parkway  
New Century, KS 66031-8000  
(800) 639-2288; fax: (800) 755-0556  
wendell.woody@nsc.sprint.com

## REGIONAL DIRECTORS

Steve Johnson (Region 2)  
Time Warner Cable  
160 Inverness Drive W  
Englewood, CO 80112  
(303) 799-5621; fax: (303) 799-5651  
stevencj@aol.com

Jim Kuhns (Region 7)  
Comcast Cablevision  
5700 Enterprise Ct.  
Warren, MI 48092  
(810) 578-9486; fax: (810) 578-9469  
jim\_kuhns@comcast.com

Robert Schaeffer (Region 6)  
Technology Planners  
P.O. Box 1003

Fond du Lac, WI 54936-1003  
(920) 923-1034; fax: (920) 923-1086  
76376.2033@compuserve.com

Norrie Bush (Region 3)  
TCI of Southern Washington  
6916 NE 40th St.  
Vancouver, WA 98661  
(360) 891-3225; fax: (360) 892-8835  
bush.norrie.r@tci.com

Larry Shiffelman (Region 5)  
CommScope Inc.  
12 Swindon Court  
Manchester, MO 63011  
(314) 227-8101; fax: (314) 227-4845  
larrys@commscope.com

Ralph Patterson (Region 1)  
Patterson Communications  
221 East Avenue M  
Lancaster, CA 93535  
(805) 940-1546; fax: (805) 940-1548  
rpatterson@earthlink.net

Jim Wood (Region 4)  
PPC  
813 Singing Hills Drive  
Garland, TX 75044-4128  
(972) 496-1107; fax: (972) 496-1306

Dan Shockeyford (Region 8)  
Time Warner Cable  
6555 Quince Road, Suite 400  
Memphis, TN 38119  
(901) 365-1770; (901) 369-4518  
dan.shockeyford@twcable.com

Hugh McCarley (Region 9)  
Cox Communications Inc.  
1400 Lake Hearn Dr.  
Atlanta, GA 30319  
(404) 843-5517; fax: (404) 845-8622  
hugh.mccarley@cox.com

Wes Burton (Region 10)  
MediaOne  
5401 Staples Mill Road  
Richmond, VA 23228-5421  
(804) 343-7150; (804) 225-0591

Dennis Quinter (Region 11)  
Time Warner Cable  
400 Riverfront Drive  
Reading, PA 19602  
(610) 378-4640; fax: (610) 378-4668  
denny.quinter@twcable.com

John Vartanian (Region 12)  
Viewer's Choice  
909 Third Ave., 21st Floor  
New York, NY 10022  
(212) 486-6600 ext.-326  
fax: (212) 486-0348  
john@ppv.com

SCTE NATIONAL HEADQUARTERS  
140 Philips Rd.  
Exton, PA 19314-1318  
(610) 363-6888; Fax (610) 363-5898

Jim Farmer, ANTEC  
5720 Peachtree Pkwy, NW  
Norcross, GA 30092  
(770) 441-0007; fax: (770) 552-9442  
jim.farmer@antec.com

Ron Hranac, Coaxial International  
4582 S. Ulster St., #1307  
Denver, CO 80237  
(303) 770-7700; fax: (303) 770-7705  
rhranac@aol.com

Bob Luff, TV/COM International  
16516 Via Esprilla  
San Diego, CA 92127  
(619) 451-1500; fax: (619) 451-1505  
rluff@tvcomm.com

Dan Pike, Prime Cable  
600 Congress Ave., Suite 1900  
Austin, TX 78701  
(512) 476-7888; fax: (512) 320-4063  
dpike@primecable.com

Bill Riker, SCITE  
140 Philips Rd.  
Exton, PA 19314-1318  
(610) 363-6888; fax: (610) 363-5898

Mike Smith, Adelphia Cable  
2815 North Augusta St.  
Staunton, VA 24401  
(540) 886-3419; fax: (540) 886-3462  
mismith@adelphia.net

Tony Werner, TCI  
5619 DTC Pkwy  
Englewood, CO 80111-3000  
(303) 267-5222; fax: (303) 488-3210  
werner.tony@tci.com

Wendell Woody, Sprint/North Supply  
600 New Century Parkway  
New Century, KS 66031  
(800) 639-2288; fax: (816) 454-5097  
wendell.woody@nsc.sprint.com

## EDITORIAL

EDITOR: Rex Porter  
EXECUTIVE EDITOR: Alex Zastavovich  
SENIOR EDITOR: Laura K. Hamilton  
ASSISTANT MANAGING EDITOR: Ron Hendrickson  
ASSISTANT FEATURES EDITOR: Greta Durr  
SENIOR TECHNICAL EDITOR: Ronald J. Hranac  
TECHNICAL CONSULTANT: Michael Smith  
INTERNATIONAL EDITOR: Alex Swan

## ADVERTISING/BUSINESS

PUBLISHER: Nancy Maynard  
SENIOR PUBLISHER: Paul R. Levine (303) 839-1565  
ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER: Tim Hermes (301) 340-7788, ext. 2004  
CENTRAL U.S. & CANADA: Mike Elmer (800) 325-0156, ext. 34  
WEST: David Gillespie (303) 839-1565, ext. 35  
EAST: James Bohi (301) 340-7788, ext. 2060  
CLASSIFIEDS: Nicole Boyre (303) 839-1565, ext. 33  
CARD DECK: Loralee Provenzano (813) 797-7827  
ADVERTISING ASSISTANT: Susan Carp  
ADVERTISING PRODUCTION COORDINATOR: Joann M. Fato  
ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT: Cathy Walker

## DESIGN/PRODUCTION

SENIOR GRAPHIC DESIGNER: Mousen Gately  
CREATIVE DIRECTOR: Rob Hudgins  
JUNIOR GRAPHIC DESIGNER: Stephen Deutsch  
PRODUCTION DIRECTOR: Hank Janowsky

## MARKETING

MARKETING MANAGER: Allan Rubin  
CONFERENCE DIRECTOR: Janet Allen  
ASSISTANT DIRECTOR - CONFERENCE SALES: Justine Wood  
CONFERENCE REGISTRAR: Susan Cuevas  
EXHIBIT SALES: Billi Famiglietti

## CIRCULATION

CIRCULATION DIRECTOR: Sylvia Sierra  
ASSISTANT CIRCULATION MANAGER: Dainia Gammon  
FULFILLMENT DIRECTOR: William Wynne  
LIST SALES: Susan Incarnato  
READER SERVICE COORDINATOR: B. David Fisher  
Subscription/Client Services - (800) 777-5006

## PBI MAGAZINE, TRADE SHOW & CONFERENCE GROUP

SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT: David Shaw  
VICE PRESIDENT & GROUP PUBLISHER: Scott Chase  
ASSISTANT VICE PRESIDENT & GROUP BUSINESS MANAGER: Kathleen De Franco  
ASSISTANT VICE PRESIDENT & GROUP EDITORIAL DIRECTOR: David Jensen  
DIRECTOR OF MANUFACTURING AND DISTRIBUTION: Maxine Minor  
GROUP MARKETING DIRECTOR: Anne Coffey  
DIRECTOR NEW VENTURES: Debra Vadenas  
MANAGER OF COMPETITIVE INTELLIGENCE: Judy Lawrence  
ADMINISTRATOR: Evie Sanchez

## PHILLIPS BUSINESS INFORMATION

CHAIRMAN: Thomas L. Phillips  
PRESIDENT: Thomas C. Thompson  
SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT—Magazine, Trade Show & Conference Group: David Shaw  
SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT—News & Information Group: Edward Houck  
VICE PRESIDENT—Information Research Group: John O'Brien  
SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT—Finance: Frederick Moses  
SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT—Eliot Minsker

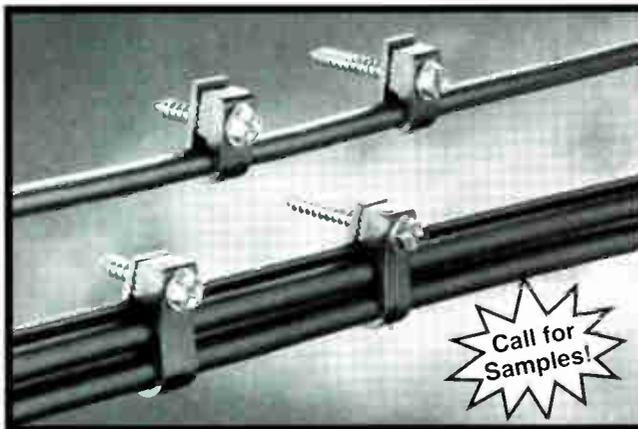
## CT PUBLICATIONS CORP.

A division of Phillips Business Information Inc.  
CT Sales and Editorial Offices  
1900 Grant St., Suite 720, Denver, CO 80203  
(303) 839-1565 Fax (303) 839-1564

## CORPORATE OFFICES

Phillips Business Information Inc.  
1201 Seven Locks Road, Suite 300, Potomac, MD 20854  
(301) 340-2910 Fax (301) 340-0542  
Magazine Group, toll free 888-340-5075

Website: [ctinfosite@phillips.com](http://ctinfosite@phillips.com)



Call for Samples!

# Flex Clips

Exceptional holding power  
without compromising signal quality!

Available in black or white,  
with a choice of pre-inserted screws.

## Telecrafter Products

Direct merchants to the telecommunications industry

800-257-2448 • fax: 303-986-1042 • e-mail: [mail@dropsupplies.com](mailto:mail@dropsupplies.com)



# CONSERVE YOUR SPACE.

With headend rack space being scarce or sometimes non-existent, Standard Communications brings you the STRATUM, the first and smallest headend modulation system of its kind anywhere in the world.

STRATUM accommodates up to eight vertically-mounted modules - plus a power supply - in a space only seven-inches high. Which means it gives you a whole spectrum of channels in minimal rack space but with maximum flexibility.

STRATUM gives you easy access to computer remote control, Integrated Status Monitoring

and Emergency Alert capabilities. And to help keep your cable service available 24 hours a day, Standard's exclusive *Smart Link* protocol instantly re-routes input and output signals in a network redundancy module when an error is detected. If the power goes out, *Smart Link* automatically switches to DC power supplied through the unit's rear panel.

In a world of increasing demands and decreasing space, STRATUM is the solution. Call the Standard Communications Satellite and Broadband Division for full details today.



 **Standard  
Communications**

**SATELLITE & BROADBAND**  
PRODUCTS DIVISION

CORPORATE HEADQUARTERS: Torrance, CA • (800) 745-2445 • Fax: (310) 532-0397  
CANADIAN HEADQUARTERS: Ontario, Canada • (905) 665-7501 • Fax: (905) 665-7486

WEBSITE: <http://www.standardcomm.com/satcom>

Reader Service Number 9

## Appreciation for Veterans

A wise man once said, "A good leader leads; a great leader leads with compassion."

Rex, your leadership in the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers and our industry is well established. What continues to impress me is your unfailing recognition and support of those cable TV veterans who have served our industry with distinction. My generation of foot soldiers owes you guys a lot for our jobs and our careers. In particular, I appreciated your comments and reflections regarding two fine southern gentlemen at last year's Eastern Show.

Milt Underwood of the Discovery Channel was the 1997 recipient of the prestigious "Otto Miller Award," which celebrates a career of distinguished service

to the cable industry in the South. The fact that you, Milt and Otto knew each other during the early cable days in Alabama made it especially significant for Milt.

Travis Nabors of Mississippi, who passed away in 1995, worked side-by-side with the legendary Morris and Polly Dunn in pioneering cable TV in the '50s and '60s. A Travis Nabors scholarship for broadband cable technicians has been set up and, thanks to the cooperation of yourself, Bill Riker and Ralph Haimowitz, it will be awarded for the first time at this year's MCTA Convention in Biloxi. Of course, this scholarship is based on the various SCTE training programs and tapes.

These two pioneers, Milt and Travis, touched the lives and careers of many of our industry brethren, including my own.

Rex, keep fighting the good fight and, as we celebrate our industry's 50th anniversary, let's always keep a confident eye on the future. But let's never fail to keep a respectful and appreciative eye on the past.

*Rick Jubeck*  
Chairman  
Travis Nabors Scholarship Committee  
National Sales Manager, Lemco Tool

*Editor's Response: Thanks, Rick. I am somewhat envious of the younger generation of engineers in cable. We all will have to hang up our "hooks and belts" someday. But, before that happens, I applaud the efforts of "old-timers" who unselfishly share their experience and history with the newer generation of technicians and engineers.—RP*

## The Next Generation

I presently am a cable technician employed with Cablevision of Boston as well as a Telecommunications Fiber-Optics Associate student at Wentworth Institute of Technology. I would like to obtain more information about becoming a member of the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers.

I enjoyed your interview with Bill Riker

in the January issue of *CT*. It was valuable information about the telecommunications industry. I believe that becoming an SCTE member would enhance my knowledge of the industry and opportunities that may exist on a national basis.

Please send any information pertaining to this organization. I look forward to hearing from you.

*Anthony T. Brown*  
Randolph, MA

*Editor's response: Thank you for your letter and the kind words about "CT."*

*Joining the SCTE will indeed enhance your telecommunications studies and career. SCTE has a student membership available, but I am not sure of the particulars. You*



The most versatile, economical, and complete system of cable identification.

for information: call 800-257-2448, FAX 303-986-1042, or e-mail: mail@dropsupplies.com

**Telecrafter Products**  
Direct merchants to the telecommunications industry

Reader Service Number 10

# PDI HETERODYNE PROCESSORS

## OUT OF THIS WORLD VALUE

If you are a tough, seasoned decision maker who insists on outstanding performance and value, then **PDI's** heterodyne processors are your best possible choice.

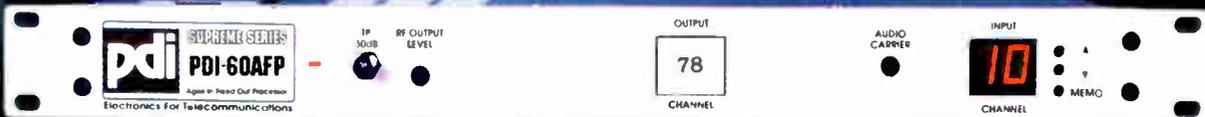
Call us to discuss your next requirement. Find out why cable operators worldwide agree that **PDI** headend electronics offers serious performance at an out of this world value.

### Features:

- +60dBmV RF Output with very low spurious response
- Microprocessor controlled PLL tuning for precise frequency control
- Non-volatile channel memories
- User friendly channel selection
- Wide input AGC holds output constant
- Professional grade SAW filter allows true adjacent channel operation
- Composite IF loop-through is provided for scrambling or IF insertion
- BTSC stereo compatible
- 5 Year Warranty



**PDI-60AP Agile In, Agile Out Heterodyne Processor**



**PDI-60AFP Agile In, Fixed Out Heterodyne Processor**



PDI - Boca Raton, Florida  
(561)998-0600 1(800)242-1606  
Fax: (561)998-0608 www.pdi-efl.com  
PDI.Electronics@worldnet.att.net

Southeast Distributor  
John Weeks Ent. Inc.  
1(800)241-1332

Canadian Distributor  
Copella Telecommunications Inc.  
1(705)748-3255

Peruvian Distributor  
SATEL S.A.  
(511)446-2253

Colombian Distributor  
ETEK de Colombia S.A.  
(571)635-3700

Reader Service Number 11



**Without Wavetek's PathTrak™ system, you could look at this return path puzzle forever and still not find the solution.** Return path trouble. The problem is right there, somewhere between the home and the headend, but there's no way to know when it started or where it's coming from. Until now. Introducing Wavetek's PathTrak Performance Monitoring System. The only system that gives you the entire return path picture. Only Wavetek's PathTrak Performance Monitoring System



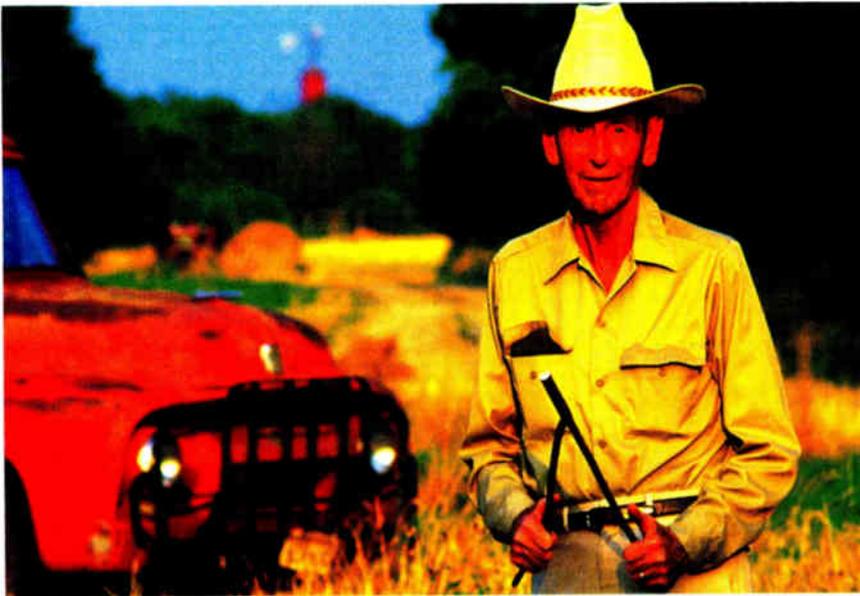
New PathTrak Performance Monitoring System



• detects small ingress problems before they become big ones • Isolates the exact problem • Stores historical performance data to aid in future repairs • Provides remote spectrum analyzer view of noise at the headend or hub. The return path puzzle: Look closely, the problem is there and your crews have been searching for a week. Still can't find it? Call Wavetek. We can solve any puzzle, even the real hard ones. 1-800-851-1202. Visit us at [www.wavetek.com](http://www.wavetek.com) on the web.

**WAVETEK**

Reader Service Number 12



## 143 Water Wells, 16 Oil Wells, a Gold Watch... *but zero RF cable leakage.*

After 56 Years, Weldon Emory Buchanan of Ludlow, Oklahoma can proudly boast a 68.5% success rate with his willow stick. But to keep Mr. Buchanan's record straight, no one has ever asked him to look for cable leakage. Who knows, if your not in a hurry and accuracy isn't a real concern, then you might want to give him a call.

Cable Leakage Technologies has been in the RF leakage detection business for over 6 years and Wavetrackers have patrolled millions of miles of cable all over the world. Wavetracker boasts positive identification, 2-5 meter accuracy and one step prioritization. And all of that because CLT invented the original Wavetracker...it's that simple.

Now the New Wavetracker makes it even simpler.

If your leakage monitoring program can't wait for Mr. Buchanan to return your call, then call the people that give you everything you want...Identification, Location and Prioritization.

#### All New:

- Trilithic Channel Tag Ready • 2-5 Meter Positional Accuracy
- Windows Based • One Step Processing • All New Hard/Software
- Solid State Memory • Upgraded Digital Mapping

#### Standard:

- Work Order Creation • Quality Control • Proof
- Quarterly Monitoring/Comparison • Archiving
- Time Management • GPS Tracking



*To some people, accuracy and consistency  
are worth it...an original.*

#### THE NEW WAVETRACKER

**CLT** CABLE LEAKAGE TECHNOLOGIES  
1200 Executive Drive, Suite 136  
Richardson, Texas 75081  
800.783.8878 • 972.907.8100



should speak with the SCTE staff in Exton, PA. Their phone number is (610) 363-6888, and their fax number is (610) 363-5898. Their Web site is <http://www.scte.org>. Pat Zelenka is in charge of the Membership Services department, but if you cannot reach her, ask for Paula Jones, Barbara Kugler or Marcia Stringfield.

Keep in touch. We love to hear from our readers.—RP

### Return Path — '60s Style

Hello, Rex, it's been a long time since I talked to you. I still have a one-inch "solid" cable you provided as a sample. I was at Ameco from 1968 to 1978 and kind of closed it up as their last chief engineer, then went to work for ATR (then owned by WTCI and later MCI). I retired from MCI in 1995. I still do part-time consulting for them on microwave paths and frequency coordination.

I enjoyed "Return Path—'60s Style." It brought back memories of some of what we went through. "Discade" block conversion was the big one with sub-band during my time there. We put one system into Huntsville, AL, and a more complex one into Daly City, CA (which I don't think ever worked well for long).

Regards,  
Don Morton

*Editor's Response: Thanks for the letter. I wonder if today's techs and engineers know that we had solid polyethylene dielectric cables (no foam) back in the early days. We sold it to United Cable in Grand Junction, CO, and they needed pipe benders to bend it as they put it in the ground. When you ordered the cable for the discade systems, I worked for Times Wire & Cable, and I remember having to bundle the drops into multiple cable assemblies. When I traveled to Daly City to see that system installed, I was leery from the start. We used to call it "Rediffusion in America," and others called it "Pure Confusion in America."*

### Write to Us

You can contact the Communications Technology editorial staff at 1900 Grant St., Suite 720, Denver, CO 80203, or fax (303) 839-1564.

CT reserves the right to edit letters for clarity and/or space. **CT**

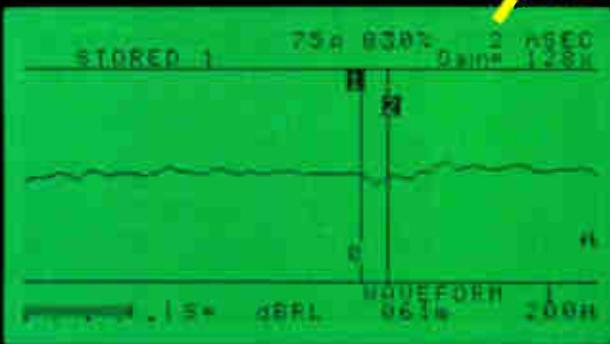
# The best TDR just got better!

No smoke.  
No mirrors.  
No wizardry.

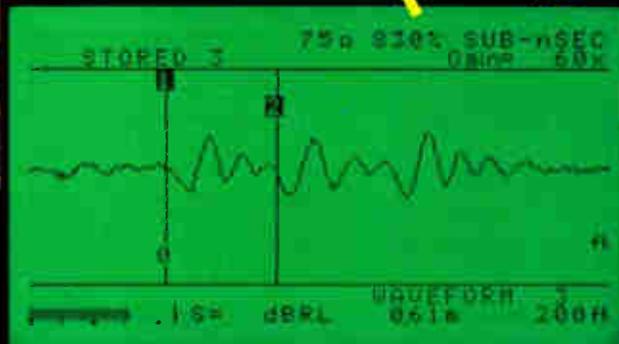
A TDR with a true sub-nanosecond pulse width for superior cable fault location.

A sub-nanosecond pulse width can identify small, often unsuspected faults that can be within inches of each other.

*Seeing is believing.*



1205C, 2 nanosecond, 128x gain



1205CX, sub-nanosecond, 60x gain

## Model 1205CX TDR

Toll Free: (800) 688-TDRs  
Telephone: (402) 466-0933  
Fax: (402) 466-0967  
E-mail: [email@riserbond.com](mailto:email@riserbond.com)  
Web Site: <http://www.riserbond.com>



By Greta Durr

## Who Will Carry Must-Carry's Baggage?

The must-carry burden comes with extra baggage for the cable TV industry, packed full of unresolved regulatory souvenirs, one of which directs the Federal Communications Commission to free the set-top's future from MSO market domination.

Under the Telecommunications Act of 1996, the FCC is required to regulate commercial set-tops so that manufacturers, retailers and other vendors unaffiliated with MSOs have a fair shot at the emerging market in transition. The legislation further ordered the FCC to establish and implement these regulations without jeopardizing operators' systems or services. Not an easy task, according to FCC officials in the wake of accusations from Congress that the Commission has been sluggish to regulate set-tops.

Leaders in the cable TV, broadcasting,

electronics manufacturing and retail industries gathered for a Subcommittee on Telecommunications, Trade and Consumer Protection digital must-carry hearing April 23. Among the topics emphasized by participants was the attempt by Congress to regulate the set-top's role in digital must-carry before any concrete decisions have been made about the greater issue of what providers will be required to carry for broadcasters.

"I trust that the cable industry, amidst all the confusion over cable delivery of digital broadcast signals, will not attempt to stifle competition in the market for digital set-top boxes," Commerce Committee Chairman U.S. Rep. Tom Bliley said at the hearing.

"Of course, the FCC could push this process along if it only would finish its set-top box proceeding, as required by the 1996 Act. But it appears that the FCC continues to drag its feet. I urge the FCC

to act," said Bliley, a leading proponent of the 1996 Act.

FCC officials said that complying with this provision of the Act has been difficult due to vague language and the broad scope of regulation it seeks to establish in a rapidly advancing field.

"By the time we get through working on something, there's always a risk that there may be a new way to do it when we get done," said Commission Spokesman Morgan Broman in a private interview.

Days before the deadline was scheduled for feedback on the regulation order, Commission Chairman Bill Kennard presented a different perspective in a May 5 address to the National Cable Television Association in Atlanta. There, he said that if the industry couldn't devise a plan to encourage competition in the set-top market, the Commission would be forced to intervene. Law, in fact, already requires

## SUPPLYING CUTTING EDGE TECHNOLOGIES



- Full System Integrator
- Complete Industry Knowledge
- Full Service
- 35 Years Cable Industry Experience
- Scientific-Atlanta Authorized Stocking, Executive Level Distributor

BROADBAND SYSTEMS AND SUPPLIES



Klunness Electronic Supply

1-800-338-9292



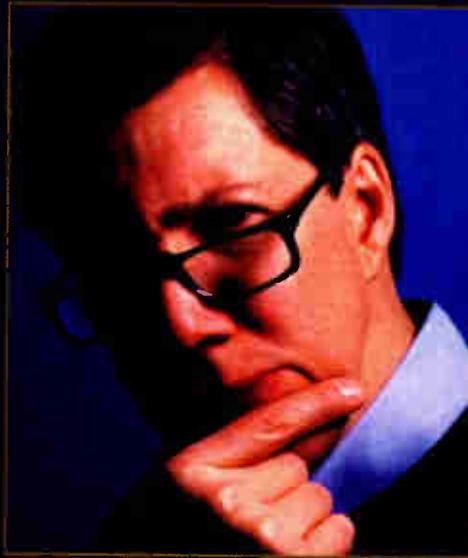
Scientific  
Atlanta

Visit us at our Web site at: [www.ccikes.com](http://www.ccikes.com) OR  
Email: [kes@ccikes.com](mailto:kes@ccikes.com)

Reader Service Number 15

# Compatibility

“My hybrid fiber/coax system is a mix of four different equipment manufacturers from the headend out. Where can I find a compatible network monitoring system?”



AM MONITORED  
AM  
AM DEPENDABLE

## Take Two Aspirin And Call In AM

AM Communications' OmniStat™ end to end HFC network monitoring system is compatible with all major brands of cable transmission equipment. With hundreds of systems installed worldwide and over 500,000 units in the field, AM has become the preferred OEM provider for major manufacturers – providing cable system reliability for every brand or combination of brands of broadband equipment. It's what you expect from an industry pioneer with a fifteen-year record of providing quality network monitoring systems.

But compatibility is only one of the many

problems facing you today. The best way to prevent cable system headaches is to call in AM before they start. AM's OmniStat system monitors headend, optical equipment, amplifiers, power supplies and end of line performance. OmniStat can be customized so that it meets the most demanding needs of your cable system making it a solid foundation for integrated system management that is modular, expandable and cost effective. All of this and an easy-to-use Windows environment means you can forget the aspirin – and the headaches.

OMNiStat

AM

COMMUNICATIONS  
*The cure for cable system headaches*

the Commission to regulate this burgeoning market.

As increasing numbers of industries vie for a slice of the growing set-top market, forward thinking becomes a greater challenge for the Commission, Broman said.

"The computer industry is for the first time really interested in what's going on here," he said.

During a discussion about the Explorer 2000 set-top, Scientific-Atlanta spokeswoman Caroline March-Long said that the set-top is appealing to outside industries in part because, "the PC market is sort of maxed-out."

At the hearing, Circuit City President Allan McCollough accused the cable industry of technological subterfuge

that could stifle competition for the set-top market.

"Although desirable multifunction devices are technically possible, competitive availability of any box which includes the capability to receive digital cable signals is prevented through the use of cable-system-specific technical and security 'secrets' required in the box. We believe that this obstacle to competitive availability is also the single biggest obstacle to customer adoption," McCollough said, echoing Bliley's comments.

"These boxes may prove to be the critical gateway to delivering digital TV to the consumer," said Bliley. We must therefore ensure that the boxes are largely open devices and thus competitively available."

Enforcing a competitive environment for set-top deployment at this early stage in the transition to digital must-carry is further complicated by outsiders' apparent dependency on cable technology to compete effectively in this arena, officials said.

Broman said that CableLabs' OpenCable specifications are important to the Commission because of the body of knowledge they represent in set-top technology.

A major point made by cable industry leaders at the hearing was that MSO collaboration with outside industries based on OpenCable specifications has been the best way to maximize interoperability and rapid deployment for the ultimate benefit of consumers.

"Making OpenCable a reality has required the cooperation and consensus of many players in the cable, computer and consumer electronics industries," TCI President Leo Hindery told the subcommittee.

Hindery lauded industry set-top collaboration with companies such as Cisco Systems, Microsoft, Sun Microsystems and WorldGate, General Instrument, Hewlett Packard, Lucent Technologies, Philips Magnavox, Pioneer, Scientific-Atlanta, Sony and 3Com. Hindery called the mass collaborations "a truly remarkable example of cross-industry cooperation, consensus and investment."

Despite CBS' controversial announcement that they were opting for the bandwidth glutinous 1080i signals for analog TV sets, Chairman Michael Jordan praised the cable industry at the hearing for helping broadcasters get a grip on how they

[www.trompeter.com](http://www.trompeter.com)

# DTV Network Conversion Can Be Risky, Painful, Expensive and Disruptive.

## Or You Can Call **TROMPETER** First.

Don't be concerned because you've never done this before...just call in the coax network expert.

Trompeter is the RF connection specialist with 35+ years experience working with high frequency transmission line applications. We know how to get you from here to there safely because the challenges of converting your station to DTV or HDTV are standard assignment for us.

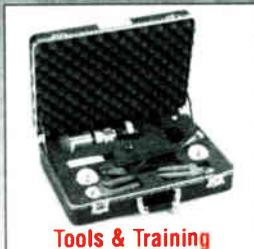
With Trompeter you get more than high quality parts - we offer complete DTV wiring packages that include jacks, panels, cables, automated tools and training. Check it out on our website or call for our new DTV/HDTV Handbook!



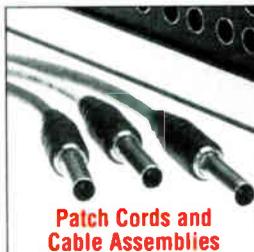
Patch Panels & Jacks



BNC Connectors



Tools & Training



Patch Cords and Cable Assemblies



**TROMPETER**

® ELECTRONICS, INC.

RF SHIELDED CONNECTORS

An ISO 9001 Registered Company

**GET QUOTES FAST...VISIT OUR WEBSITE TODAY!**

[www.trompeter.com](http://www.trompeter.com) or call: 818-707-2020

Reader Service Number 17

## THE CHALLENGE

Design a headend for high signal quality that also minimizes out-of-service conditions and lowers corrective maintenance costs.

## THE SOLUTION

# PULSAR Modulators from Barco

*High signal quality, automatic back-up and remote monitoring in one intelligent modulator*



PULSAR-modulators provide complete software control, allowing you to monitor and manipulate all modulator functions from a central location. In the event that lost or degraded signal is detected, you can remotely route the signal to a back-up modulator without the expense or delay of dispatching a technician to the headend.

Even better, your subscribers won't experience an extended loss of service.

- Available in fixed frequency or tuneable versions to provide maximum flexibility
- Phase Locked Loop techniques assure long term signal stability
- An intelligent "white limiter" and video AGC prevent overmodulation and automatically optimize the modulation depth for various nonstandard video input signal levels
- Available with BTSC encoder
- Full remote control with ROSA software

### Find Out More!

PULSAR is just one of the many BARCO headend solutions that make broadband CATV networks more flexible, efficient and reliable.

And, like all BARCO headend equipment, PULSAR can be remotely monitored and controlled by ROSA, BARCO's CATV network management software. For additional information, visit our Web site at [www.barco-usa.com](http://www.barco-usa.com) or call 770/218-3200.

# BARCO

3240 Town Point Drive  
Kennesaw, GA 30144  
Tel: 770/218-3200  
Fax: 770/218-3250  
[www.barco-usa.com](http://www.barco-usa.com)

See BARCO at  
CABLE-TEC Booth #267

Reader Service Number 18

might best handle the transition to digital.

"To their credit, anticipating the need to sort out our respective digital transition challenges, the cable industry ... initiated a series of conversations with broadcasters to begin a process to share information and expertise on digital issues. It is a conversation we welcome since well more than half of the audience for the CBS TV network

programming receives that programming through a cable system," he said.

### S-A Set-Tops to Deploy Widely

The future is now for Scientific-Atlanta's new digital interactive set-top, with nine North American MSOs, representing about 33 million subscribers, deploying the Explorer 2000 this year.

## Power & Telephone 3M 2178-L/S Series Fiber Optic Splice Case

**Expandable, chemical-resistant case designed for the long haul**



The 3M™ 2178-L/S series fiber optic splice case features... a tough chemical-resistant design and an advanced gasket seal, making it ideal for outside plant, underground, aerial, pedestal, and buried applications. The use of a non-filled case eliminates messy compound and speeds installation and re-entry. And with large and small interchangeable closure halves, you can quickly expand the 2178-L/S to meet increased traffic requirements. Cable ports and tray space can be added using the 3M™ 2181-L/S Cable Addition Kit, along with an assortment of splice-organizer trays.

**Other features include:** • Interchangeable parts • Multiple cable-entry options • Multiple ground studs • Pressurization valve • Up to eight cable entries per end

So if you're looking for a fiber optic splice case that combines durability and flexibility, call Power & Telephone today or visit our web site.



**800-238-7514 [www.ptsupply.com](http://www.ptsupply.com)**

Reader Service Number 19

Cox Communications, the fifth-largest U.S. cable operator, is among the latest to announce a commitment to the new set-top by purchasing 15,000 units and associated headend equipment.

Other MSOs with commitments to deploy the set-tops in 1998 include Time Warner Cable, Comcast Cable, Adelphia Communications, Marcus Cable, MediaOne, and three major Canadian operators, including Rogers Cablesystems Ltd., Videotron and Cogeco.

Scientific-Atlanta attributes part of the product's early success to its CreativEdge program, which has facilitated third-party application testing and integration by providing new interactive services for the set-top's developers.

A Sun microprocessor that supports video-on-demand (VOD) by SeaChange, office suite software from Inergy Online, Internet access and Internet protocol (IP) telephony are among the set-top's features.

Officials say the deal with SeaChange will give operators a chance at the \$15 billion video rental and sales markets by being among the first to offer VOD.

SeaChange's Mediacluster video servers and content management system, melded with Scientific-Atlanta's OpenCable-compliant digital broadband system, fit with the rest of the set-top's repertoire. Most of the components are housed in system headends to provide simplified subscriber service and system maintenance efforts.

Inergy's WebDesk2000 office suite enables word processing, Web site creation, enhanced e-mail and secure file storage.

S-A plans to document the end-to-end system integration and report to Cable-Labs to help advance OpenCable.

### Initiative Promotes Internet Devices

Cisco Systems Inc. has announced a technology-licensing program intended to accelerate the availability of low-cost, easy-to-use Internet-access devices. The Cisco Networks program includes licensing software to manufacturers of network access products such as Internet phones and fax machines, cable modems, set-top boxes and network computers.

The initial licensees in the program are Sony Corp. and Samsung Corp. T

*Greta Durr is assistant features editor at "Communications Technology" in Denver. She can be reached via e-mail at [gdurr@phillips.com](mailto:gdurr@phillips.com).*



It Can Receive Satellite  
Signals In A Microsecond.

Sending It To You, However,  
Takes A Full Day.

The DIR-777  
DigiCipher® II Digital Satellite Receiver



**INTRODUCING DX COMMUNICATIONS *QUIKSHIP* DIGITAL SOLUTIONS.  
ORDERED TODAY. DELIVERED TOMORROW.**

For years, you've trusted DX for the finest satellite reception products and we've always delivered. Now, with the introduction of our first digital line, DX provides a comprehensive, one-stop solution for all your analog AND digital needs. The DIR-777 represents a powerful

addition to your headend configuration— the next generation in a long line of breakthrough products from DX, the world's leading supplier of CATV delivery products. For pricing and vital statistics, call DX Communications now. DX Communications, at the leading edge in digital reception.

**DX Communications:** 1143 West Newport Center Drive Deerfield Beach, Florida 33442 (888) 293 - 5856

*DX COMMUNICATIONS IS A DIVISION OF ITOCHU CABLE SERVICES INC.*

Reader Service Number 20

# SCTE UPDATE

## SCTE to Evaluate Standards Testing

The Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers Interface Practices Subcommittee will conduct analog and digital signal test evaluation workshops in conjunction with its second standards development meeting on June 8 and 9 in Denver.

Standards developers and users will have the opportunity to appraise and demonstrate IPS test procedures during the workshops, which will be held just prior to Cable-Tec Expo '98 at the Colorado Convention Center. IPS members, equipment suppliers and test operators will be on hand to participate in the laboratory.

The following test procedures will be evaluated during the IPS workshops:

- SCTE IPS-TP-206, Composite Triple Beat Distortion
- SCTE IPS-TP-207, Composite Second Order Distortion
- SCTE IPS-TP-208, Cross Modulation

## Distortion

- SCTE IPS-TP-201, Insertion Gain or Loss, Frequency Response and Bandwidth
- SCTE IPS-TP-202, Return Loss
- SCTE IPS-TP-203, Isolation
- SCTE IPS-TP-205, Noise Figure
- SCTE IPS-TP-209, Power Consumption
- SCTE IPS-TP-211, Group Delay
- SCTE IPS-TP-204, Hum Modulation

Document authors include Brian James of CableLabs' Tac Test Centre, David Large of Media Connections Group and Ed McQuillen of RDL Inc. Suppliers participating in the workshops include Hewlett-Packard, RDL Inc., Avantron and Hukk Engineering.

Once evaluated, each test procedure will be voted upon by the IPS. If adopted, SCTE's engineering committee will consider the document. Upon approval, it then will be submitted to the American National Standards Institute for approval as an

American National Standard.

For more information about standards development, contact SCTE Director of Standards Ted S. Woo, Ph.D., at (610) 363-6888, ext. 228, or twoo@scte.org.

## Two SCTE Standards Get ANSI OK

Two SCTE standards documents recently became the first broadband test procedures to be recognized by ANSI.

ANSI/SCTE # TP 007-1998, titled "Coaxial Cable Structural Return Loss," and ANSI/SCTE # TP 407-1998, titled "F Connector Return Loss" were approved by ANSI on March 26, doubling the number of SCTE documents to be identified as American National Standards.

ANSI/SCTE # TP 007-1998 provides instructions to measure the structural return loss (SRL) characteristics of flexible RF coaxial drop cable from 5 MHz to 1,000 MHz. SRL is a ratio between the reflected

## A Quicker Way To Being Well Connected

# Densi-T

MULTI-FIBER MT CONNECTOR SYSTEM

FONS Corporation now offers a complete line of high-density, multi-fiber connector assemblies utilizing MTP™ connector technology. From jumper and fanout assemblies to pre-terminated cable and patch panel hardware, FONS can supply all of your connectivity solutions.

FONS DENSI-T™ Systems provide:

- High Density - up to 12 fibers per connector
- Single Mode & Multi-mode applications
- Modular Design for quick and easy installation
- 100% Factory Tested for insured performance
- Field Installable

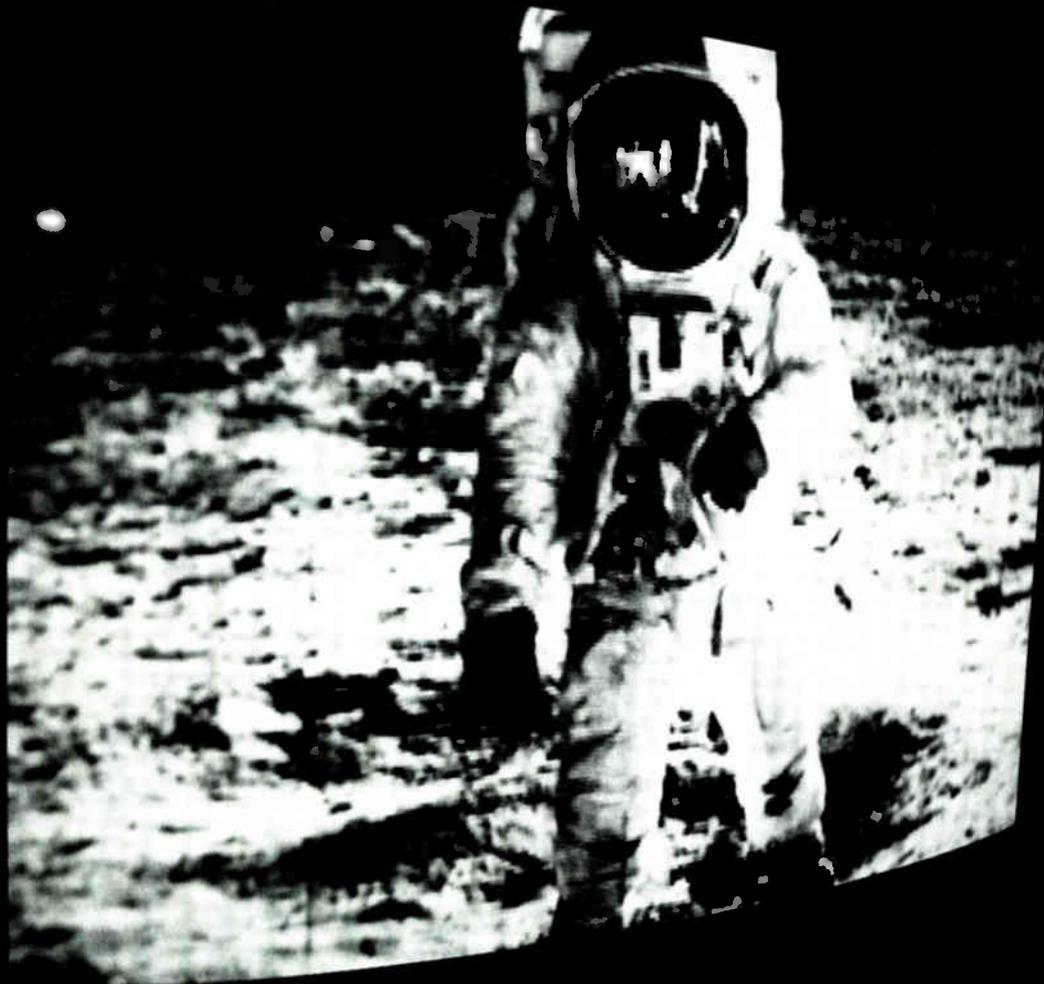


FIBER OPTIC NETWORK SOLUTIONS

71 LYMAN STREET • NORTHBORO • MA • 01532 • 1-800-FONS-995 • WWW.FONS.COM

Reader Service Number 21

APOLLO 11, 1969



## MAKING SURE YOU GET THE PICTURE



First man on the moon. The whole planet watches with anticipation. All sharing a wondrous, giant leap in human achievement via cable television systems. Today, our world is rapidly becoming one neighborhood because of the leading-edge, point 2 multipoint network solutions<sup>SM</sup> that we design, manufacture and service. Like our Cornerstone<sup>®</sup> cable telephony technology that adds voice to cable and new revenue to your performance. ANTEC Network Technologies. Getting you the picture. Call us. 770-441-0007 or [www.antec.com](http://www.antec.com)



Network Technologies



and the reference signals or the reflection coefficient ( $\Gamma$ ).

ANSI/SCTE # TP 407-1998 provides instructions to measure the return loss characteristics of a single type "F" connector-to-cable interface, at the beginning of a cable, from 5 MHz to 1,000 MHz. This test method applies to SCTE specifications IPS-SP-402, IPS-SP-403 and IPS-SP-404, and makes use of the time do-

main gating feature of the network analyzer to remove the far-end connector effects from the near-end connector being tested.

SCTE will continue to pursue national recognition of its cable telecommunications standards; current plans include document development in digital video and cable modem technology and OpenCable.

For more information about the Society's progress in standards development,

contact Director of Standards Ted Woo, Ph.D., at (610) 363-6888, ext. 228. Updated information also can be found on the SCTE Website: <http://www.scte.org>.

### Awards Encourage Workplace Safety

To support and foster the growing importance of creating safe work environments for employees in the broadband industry, the SCTE is introducing two new safety awareness awards for MSOs.

The SCTE Health and Safety Subcommittee has created the Silver and Gold Awards to recognize the efforts of MSOs committed to a safe and healthy workplace, and to raise public safety awareness.

The Silver Award will be given to any MSO whose total incident rate records are at or below 25% of the national average for our industry. The national average is available from the Bureau of Labor Statistics. Each MSO should complete the summary information on the appropriate form and submit it to SCTE for consideration.

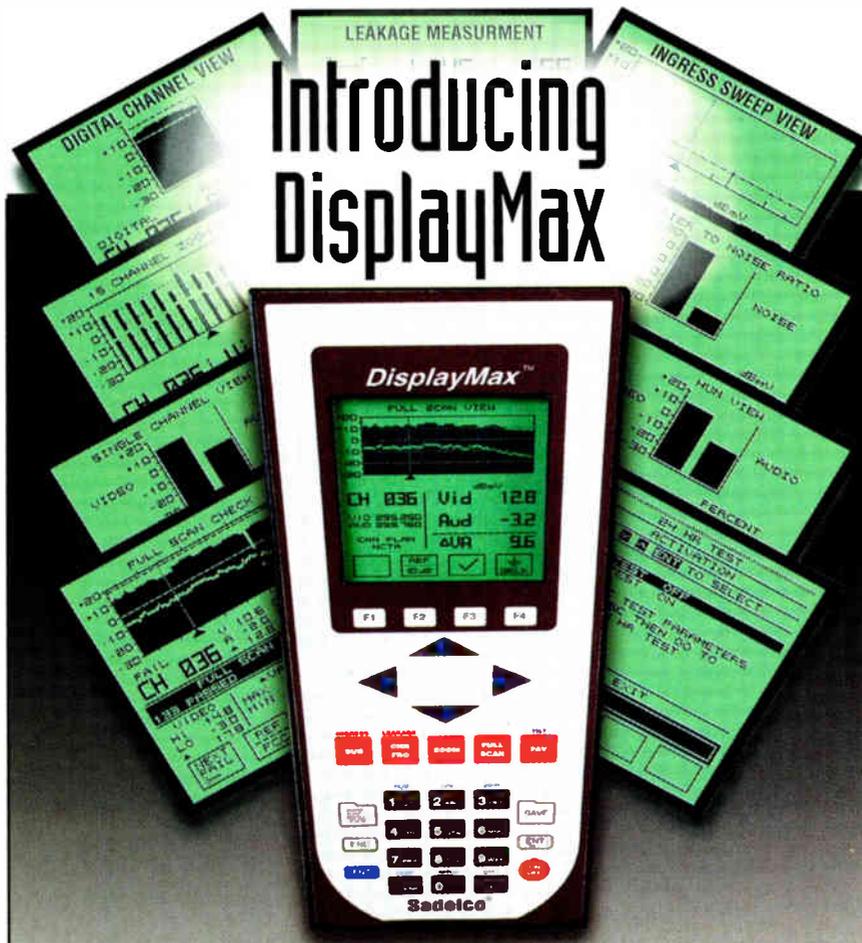
The Gold Award will be given to any MSO whose total incident rate records are at or below 50% of the national average for our industry. This award will be earned only by companies that have demonstrated a significant commitment to safety.

Eastern Vice Chairman Jim Kuhns, who also chairs SCTE's Training Committee, says, "These awards are designed to honor those companies that have successfully implemented and maintained safety performance programs to an exemplary level."

All MSOs are eligible to apply for either of these annual awards. The application deadline is May 11. Qualified MSOs will be recognized during Cable-Tec Expo '98 in Denver this June.

For more information, contact SCTE Vice President of Technical Programs Marv Nelson at (610) 363-6888, ext. 229, or at [mnelson@scte.org](mailto:mnelson@scte.org).

The SCTE is a national nonprofit professional organization serving the broadband industry's technical community. SCTE currently has more than 15,000 members from the U.S. and 70 foreign countries and offers a variety of programs and services for the industry's educational benefit. SCTE has 72 chapters and meeting groups and has technically certified more than 3,000 employees of the cable telecommunications industry. CT



Superior accuracy combined with easy operation make DisplayMax the ideal meter for both advanced technicians and new installers. From basic signal level reading to sophisticated ingress analysis, DisplayMax provides all the tests you need.

Call today for complete DisplayMax specifications.

**1-800-569-6299**

**The Only Thing Missing is the High Price**

**Sadelco®**

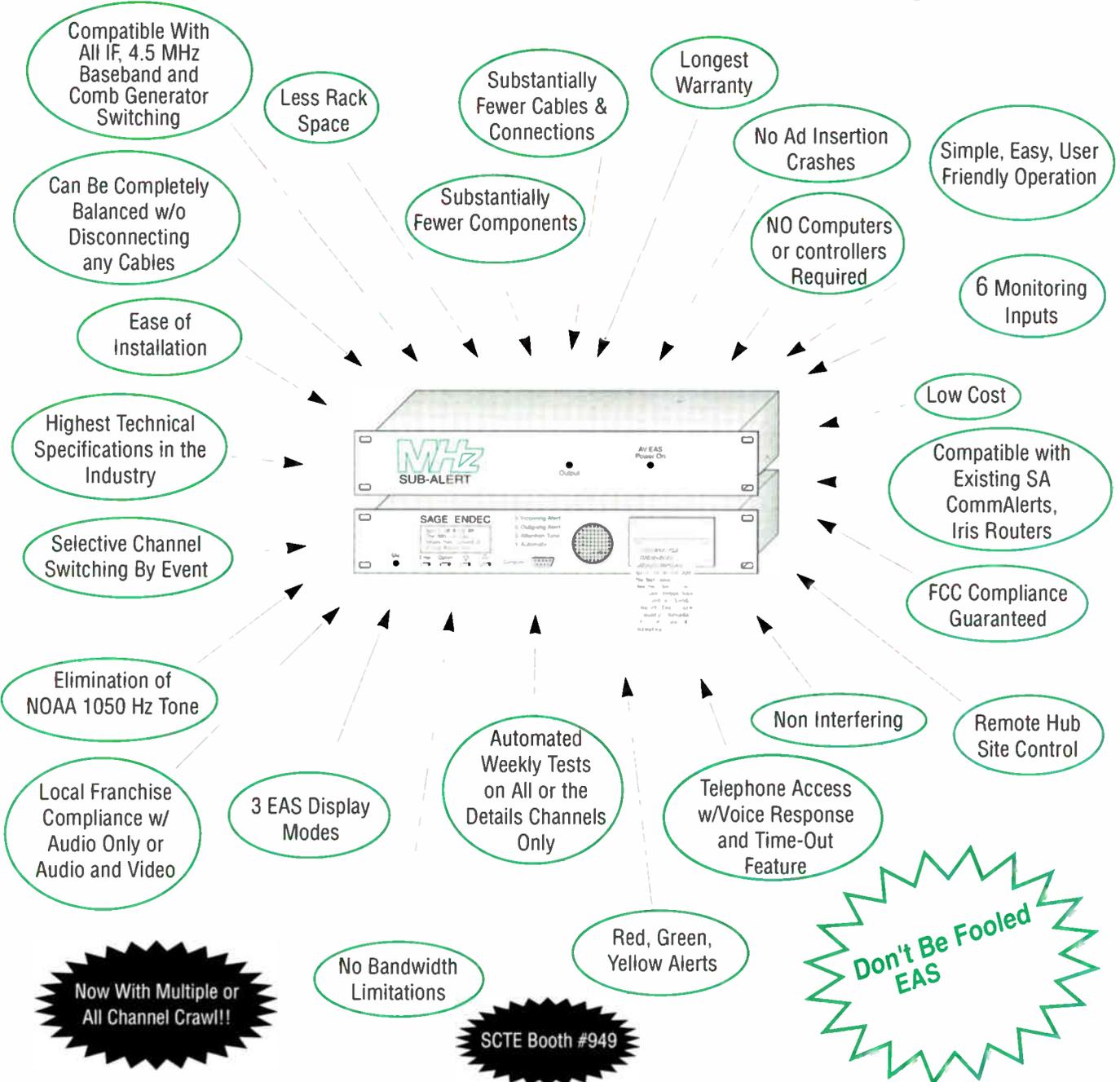
Outstanding Value Since 1960

Worldwide Call 1-201-569-3323 • fax 201-569-6285 • Sadelco, Inc. • 75 W. Forest Ave. • Englewood, NJ 07631 • USA  
<http://www.sadelco.com> • e-mail: [sadelco@aol.com](mailto:sadelco@aol.com)

Reader Service Number 23

# WHAT DO ALMOST 500

## Cable Operators Already Know About The "SUB-ALERT" Emergency Alert System



Established 1975  
<http://www.megahz.com>

® "Unique" Products For the 21st Century!

DENVER, CO  
800-525-8386  
FAX 303-779-1749

ATLANTA, GA  
800-962-5966

ST. LOUIS, MO  
800-821-6800

OCALA, FL  
800-922-9200

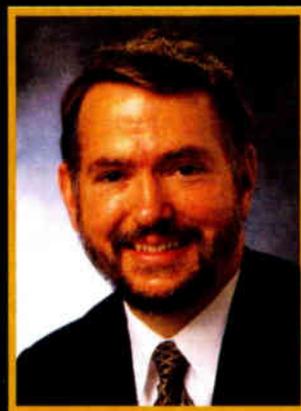
INDIANAPOLIS, IN  
800-761-7610

PHOENIX, AZ  
800-883-8839

# Interview with a Leader

By Rex Porter

## Coaxial International's Ron Hranac on Achievement



Ron Hranac

**E**

*ditor's Note: Of the many interviews we have done and will do, this one is special for me. Not only are we at Phillips proud to be associated with Ron Hranac, but this interview also will provide assurances to our readers that extra effort, attention to detail and continued education can result in attainment of career goals. Ron is senior vice president of engineering for Coaxial International, a Denver-based consulting firm. He also is senior technical editor for "Communications Technology" and "International Cable" magazines.*

**Communications Technology:** Ron, you and I have similar experiences, as we began our careers in cable. You started in the local origination (LO) side of the business for Teleprompter, then designed and constructed KRPL's LO studio back in the early '70s. Tell us about that period from 1972 through 1976.

**Ron Hranac:** Let me go back a bit before that. I was first aware of cable as a youngster in the late 1950s, although I didn't really know what it was. I remember some family friends who had something called cable TV, and their kids could watch "Captain Kangaroo" each weekday. We

didn't have cable, and the local broadcast station carried "Captain Kangaroo" only on Saturday mornings. I even remember the metal boxes on the poles!

Ironically, my first job in cable was in my hometown of Lewiston, ID, working for the same cable company that provided service to our friends back in the '50s. I was hired by then Program Manager Bill Raschka as a part-time camera operator for Teleprompter's LO studio, and the pay, \$1.75 an hour, was just 10 cents an hour above the prevailing minimum wage.

A couple years later, I had worked my way up to program manager, running the

LO operations. Unfortunately, not long after that, Teleprompter made a corporate decision to shut down all LO studios except where required by franchise. I went to work for KRPL, a radio station in Moscow, ID, designing, building and operating a TV studio for a leaseback LO operation with Moscow Cable Co.

**Communications Technology:** Then, for the next two years, you learned the business as an installer-technician for Teleprompter. How do you think your feelings for "doing the job right" moved you from installer to technician during those years?

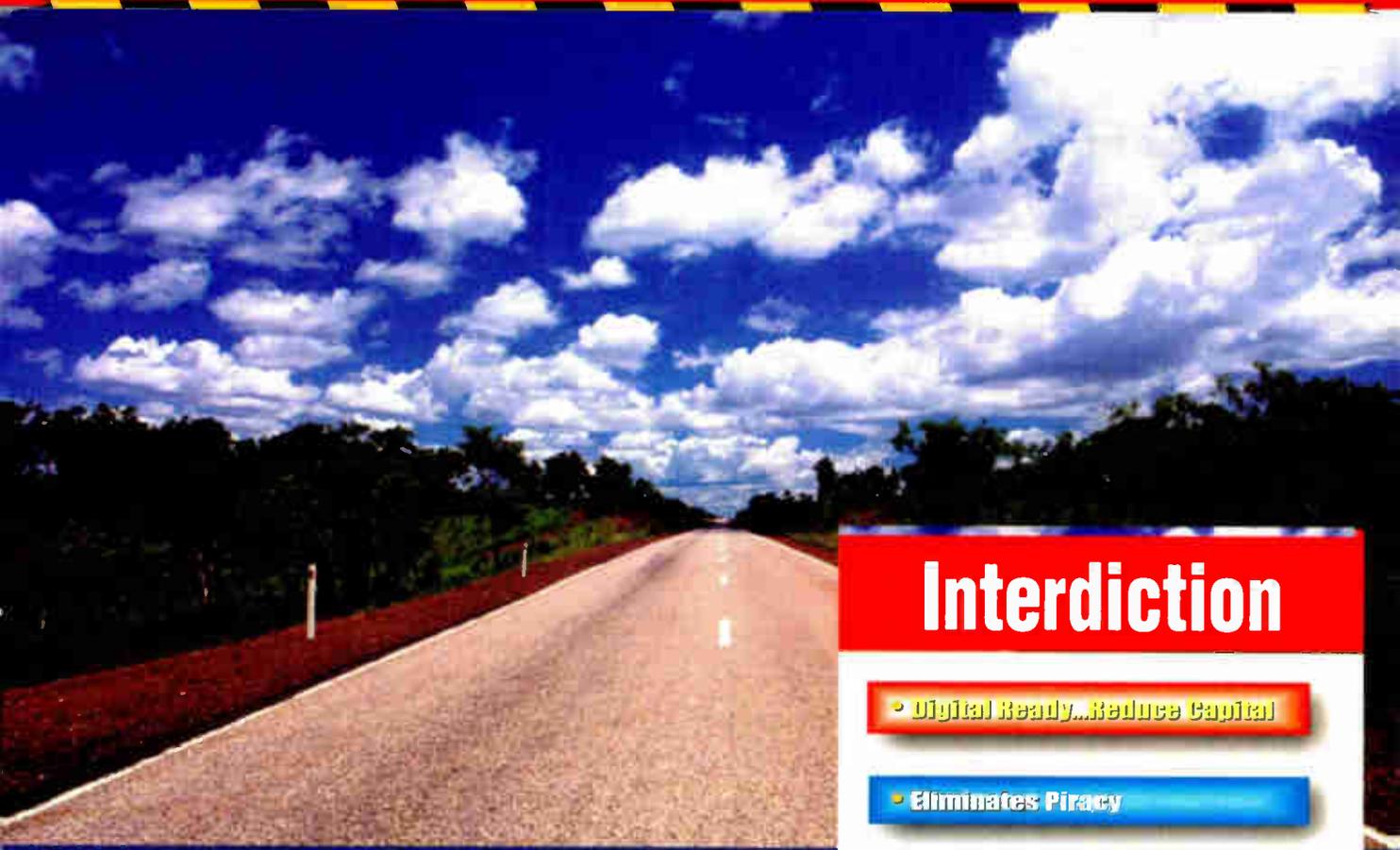
**Ron Hranac:** I went back to work in Teleprompter's Lewiston system as an installer in 1976. That was a great place to learn the outside operations part of the business. Some of the guys had been there since the system was built in 1953.

The thing that impressed me most was everyone's willingness to take the time to teach how to do the job right. Heck, I wasn't allowed to go out on my first install alone for the first three months, and during that time I was always riding with someone, learning the ropes of the job.

Moving to installer-technician was a natural progression and provided the opportunity to be on call every few weeks and get a little extra overtime. I used to take product brochures and instruction manuals home to read at night, and I was never afraid to ask questions.

Those days were a lot of fun! I'll always feel indebted to the guys I worked with in Lewiston: "Dec" Miller, Walt

# The Open Road to Digital Migration



## Interdiction

• Digital Ready...Reduce Capital

• Eliminates Piracy

• Reduced Operating Costs

• Lift in Revenue

• Consumers Like It

• Pocket Deployment

• A la Carte Programs

## Straight Toward Digital with Interdiction



Digital  
Broadcast



Two Way  
Services



Internet Access



Interactive  
Programming



Web Browsing



## CAUTION Dead-End Ahead

- Set Top Obsolescence
- Set Top Piracy
- Set Top Buy Through Problems

Reader Service Number 25



**BLONDER  
TONGUE**  
LABORATORIES, INC.

One Jake Brown Rd., Old Bridge, NJ 08857  
(732) 679-4000 • FAX (732) 679-4353  
<http://www.blondertongue.com>

**CABLE  
INNOVATIONS®**  
LOOKING TO THE FUTURE

From the headend  
to the drop....

## Cable Innovations' SURGE SUPPRESSORS

Superior Reliability  
Superior Durability  
Superior Customer Support

**800-952-5146**

Cable Innovations Inc.  
130 Stanley Ct.  
Lawrenceville, GA 30045

[www.cableinnovations.com](http://www.cableinnovations.com)

McCall, Jeff Tarbet, Wes Scoles, Jack Milligan, Bob Simmons, Bob Munden, Del Hallberg and Steve Nogle, and, of course, Bill Raschka for hiring me in '72.

I signed up for my first National Cable Television Institute course in 1977 (I think it was called "Technician I.") and finished it 10 months later. In 1978, a job opening for electronics technician (sort of like assistant chief tech) in Teleprompter's Richland, WA, system became available when the bench tech retired, so I transferred.

While working in the Richland system, I joined the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers (Editor's note: Then known as the Society of Cable Television Engineers) and attended my first regional technical conference in Portland, OR, with one of my co-workers. That was a tough trip, because Ted Axtell and I both had a nasty case of food poisoning. Still, I managed to sneak out of the conference long enough to drop by the Federal Communications Commission's Portland office to take, and pass, the First Class Radiotelephone License exam.

In September, 1979, I made what was then a very tough and scary decision and left Teleprompter for a system engineer position in Jones Intercable's Lake County, CA, system.

*Communications Technology: During the early '80s, it seems Jones Intercable needed your engineering expertise across California, Oregon, Utah, Arizona, Colorado and Wyoming. Tell us how you think active involvement in the SCTE helped you in those days.*

Ron Hranac: I found the SCTE to be a very valuable resource in the early '80s and an important asset to my career development. Jones was very supportive of participation in both manufacturer-sponsored and SCTE training seminars.

That, plus a personal eagerness to attend the seminars, learn and keep asking questions, was critical to making training work. Companies have to support training, and people have to want to learn. With technology evolving as fast as it is now, this is especially true today.

*Communications Technology: While with Jones, you served as SCTE's regional director. You also served as the national SCTE secretary, president/chairman, and on the executive committee. This was surely a whirlwind tour for you during a six-year period. Tell us about these activities.*

Ron Hranac: You can blame Sally Kinsman for that. Sally was Region 2 director when my family and I moved to Denver in 1983. In 1986, she was planning to relocate to the Seattle area and convinced me to be a candidate in the 1987 election.

Once again, Jones was very supportive of my involvement in the SCTE; I estimate that during that six years as Region 2 director, a good 10% to 20% of my company time was devoted to SCTE activities.

My first national office was secretary, something the other board members probably came to regret. In '88, the board elected me president, probably so they no longer would have to haul 20 pounds of handouts home from each board meeting.

*Communications Technology: Tell us about your duties as corporate engineer and then as senior staff engineer from 1984 through 1990.*

Ron Hranac: Life in the corporate engineering department back

then was, without a doubt, hectic but fun. The company was in a major growth mode and we had corporate "SWAT" teams that traveled all over the country to evaluate systems for potential acquisition.

In between those trips, I built and managed the company's corporate test and evaluation laboratory, a 54-channel headend in the new corporate office building and was involved in technical training. I also did most of the company's microwave link engineering and traveled to several systems to perform annual proof tests on amplitude modulated link (AML) and frequency modulated link (FML) microwave equipment.

**Communications Technology:** *You worked with Bob Luff at Jones, and I know you had a leading role in launching some cutting-edge projects.*

**Ron Hranac:** When Bob joined the company, one of the first projects he assigned me was to manage the technical side of the launch of Sky Merchant and Galactic Radio, satellite services operated by Jones. We had 19 audio subcarriers on one transponder, along with Sky Merchant's video.

In the late '80s, I became involved in some of the company's United Kingdom operations and got my feet wet in the international part of our business. About the same time, Jones developed the cable area network (CAN) fiber architecture, and while some of my colleagues in the corporate engineering department were more directly involved with its deployment, it did provide an opportunity to get in on the ground floor of a cutting-edge technology.

**Communications Technology:** *At an SCTE Board meeting in 1990, I remember you asked me to walk with you into the hallway outside. You said, "I have an opportunity to go on board with 'Communications Technology' magazine as their senior vice president and editor. What do you think?" I quickly said, "Take the position." I continue to browse through editorials you wrote years ago, as well as appreciate your technical guidance of "CT" today. How do you feel about sharing knowledge with others through the media?*

**Ron Hranac:** In 1985, *Communications Technology's* Wayne Lasley approached me at an SCTE Rocky Mountain chapter

meeting and asked if I would be willing to write an article based on the seminar I had just taught. That turned into a three-part series on bench sweep, and I've been involved in one way or another with *CT* ever since.

Sharing knowledge through the pages of a magazine like *CT* is a good way to reach a large and diverse audience. I also think it's a way to pay back all of the people who've taught me over the years. They set a good example in their willingness to share what they know, and carrying on in that tradition by writing for *Communications Technology* or speaking at SCTE seminars seems to be the right thing to do.

"In '88, the board elected me president, probably so they no longer would have to haul 20 pounds of handouts home from each board meeting."

**Communications Technology:** *Sometimes, these days, you are hard to reach since you handle clients for Coaxial International on five continents. Want to share some frequent flyer miles?*

**Ron Hranac:** Anyone who says travel is glamorous doesn't do it enough. Seriously, I've enjoyed the opportunity to travel. Without question, the best part of it has been the people I've met over the years.

**Communications Technology:** *You are living proof that dedicated cable people can come up through the ranks to attain recognition as technical leaders in cable engineering, cable operations, advising financial institutions, working closely with equipment manufacturers, interfacing with cable engineering consortiums, telephone/long distance*



## DLPS-15D Drop Line Surge Suppressor



## Superior Drop Line Protection

**800-952-5146**

Cable Innovations Inc.  
130 Stanley Ct.  
Lawrenceville, GA 30045  
[www.cableinnovations.com](http://www.cableinnovations.com)

companies, and electrical power utilities. To reach this plateau in your career, I know you took advantage of Broadband Communications Technician/Engineer (BCT/E) testing (becoming the first person to be certified and now certified at both the Technician and Engineer levels). Tell us how the BCT/E and NCTI training helped.

Ron Hranac: NCTI courses and other training provided the core material, being in a hands-on environment put it to work, and the BCT/E program formed a set of goals with which to measure it all. I've been very fortunate to have worked for companies over the years that recognized the value of education and training and supported active participation in the SCTE. If I could give any advice to newcomers in cable, it would have to be: Learn all you can; never stop asking questions, and share what you know with others.

**Communications Technology:** *You are involved in the Denver Amateur TV League. I understand you are a trained Skywarn tornado and severe weather spotter for the National Weather Service, as well as an avid ham radio contester.*

Ron Hranac: All of these revolve around one of my favorite hobbies: ham radio. About 10 years ago, a group of us built a ham TV repeater on top of Lookout Mountain, west of Denver, using mostly cable TV equipment. The repeater, still in use today, is used to relay NTSC amateur TV signals in the 420 MHz and 1.2 GHz ham bands.

One use of the repeater, until very recently, was to relay live TV video of severe thunderstorms and tornadoes to the National Weather Service. I've been a Skywarn spotter for several years, in part because of the chance to use ham radio in a public service role and also because Denver and the eastern part of the state get the occasional tornado.

Even though the NWS has relocated to Denver's new airport, which unfortunately is out of range of the TV repeater, we still use ham radio voice and data communications from all over the state to relay storm spotting information to Weather Service officials.

**Communications Technology:** *You are one of the most sought-after advisors on the SCTE List. How do you like having the List*

*to keep in touch with technicians and engineers from around the world?*

Ron Hranac: I think the SCTE List is one of the most valuable technology resources the industry has available today. It provides a near real-time forum for the exchange of technical information. A user can post a question in the morning, and usually there will be several responses to that question posted the same day.

**"Companies have to support training, and people have to want to learn. With technology evolving as fast as it is now, this is especially true today."**

**Communications Technology:** *You served one term as president (1988-1989) and one term as chairman of the SCTE board of directors (1992-1993). What experience stands out most from your memories of those two terms?*

Ron Hranac: As I look back, the incredibly rapid growth of the Society during that time stands out, as does the chance to work with the SCTE's national headquarters staff. They are among the hardest working people I know, and some great friends. But one very special memory is the relationship we developed with Tom Hall and the U.K. SCTE.

**Communications Technology:** *Where do you see cable TV going as we prepare to enter a new century?*

Ron Hranac: Making predictions is a tough thing to do, Rex, so I'll take a conservative approach. For the next few years at least, I don't see any revolutionary changes in the way we do business. Delivery of entertainment services will still be our bread and butter, and we'll continue

to get better at it, especially with competition from direct broadcast satellite (DBS) breathing down our necks.

Digital video will become more a part of the traditional entertainment lineup, although analog will be here for a long time. Who knows, we might even see HDTV someday! Incremental revenue from services such as data communications and cable modems will grow, and this move into non-entertainment services will require us to do an even better job. That means much more emphasis on training, quality and reliability.

**Communications Technology:** *And finally, what one person had the most impact on your meteoric rise in the ranks of cable TV engineering?*

Ron Hranac: My biggest inspiration in life and career was my maternal grandfather. Grandpa Charlie never went beyond an eighth-grade education, but he had an IQ over 190. He was involved in horticulture research throughout much of his life, and did work with chemically-induced genetic mutation when most others were still using grafting and cross-pollination techniques.

At age 35, he contracted polio. Doctors told him he'd never walk again, and his response was, "The hell I won't." Well, his stubbornness proved the doctors wrong, and he lived into his 80s. Shortly after he was diagnosed with polio, with the assistance of a nearby university he entered several plants in an international competition and took the top three places.

When I was in grade school and junior high, he and I used to have some pretty deep discussions about the theory of relativity, ancient Egypt, the possibilities of using the Earth's magnetic field to generate electricity (his dream was to see this idea used to power automobiles), and other equally complex topics. He was a fascinating man; I miss him and those long talks dearly. I now have a 3-year-old grandson and hope I can be even half the inspiration to him that my grandfather was to me. 

Rex Porter is editor of "Communications Technology." He can be reached in Mesa, AZ, at (602) 807-8299 or via e-mail at [tvrex@earthlink.net](mailto:tvrex@earthlink.net).

**NEW PRODUCTS**

**CATV-27 Standby battery**  
costs only \$64.95



*Best high temperature battery available!*  
New high-tech *aqueous solution* battery normally outlasts valve regulated gelled electrolyte batteries two to one in CATV applications and provides as much as 15% longer run time. By far the best battery value on the market today. Specify CATV-27 Battery \$64.95.  
**Performance Power Technologies**  
Call toll free today 800-279-6330

Reader Service Number 203

**SURGE-GARD™** protects  
against nuisance fuse blowing  
and resets in 60 seconds



Self resetting circuit breaker replaces fuses in locations where they blow for no apparent reason causing unnecessary truck rolls. Installs quickly and easily on the output of any type of power supply. Essential for "hardened" fuseless cable systems. Specify SG15B *SurgeGard*™ \$30.00 (100-up)  
**Performance Power Technologies**  
Order today, call 800-279-6330

Reader Service Number 204

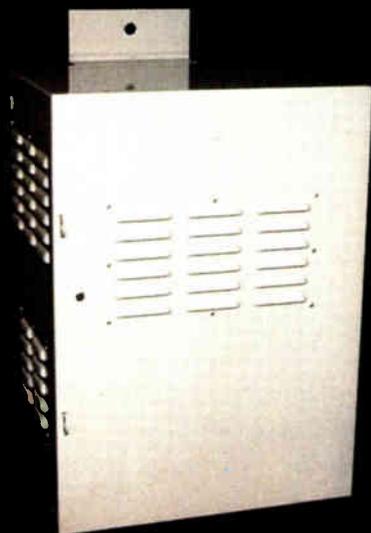
**BATTERY TESTER** checks  
12 volt standby batteries  
automatically



Battery Tester checks standby batteries in 10 seconds. Since batteries deteriorate gradually, regular testing with this unique device enables you to log changes in voltage levels as they occur. Having this history lets you know when to do preventive maintenance before a critical battery fails. Specify Model BT1200. Price \$275.00.  
**Performance Power Technologies**  
Call toll free 800-279-6330.

Reader Service Number 205

**... because there is no  
alternative to reliability.**



**Performance CHALLENGER™**  
60V/90V Standby Power Supply

Reliability is what it's all about when selecting power supplies for your system, regardless of whether they're for an upgrade or a retrofit. Our industry-leading design and reliability assure that our products give years of trouble free service, but that isn't all, our confidence in the integrity of Performance power supplies is so positive, that we back them with a lifetime limited warranty. So call today to find out more about the many benefits of using Performance power supplies. You'll be glad you did . . . for years to come. Phone toll free 800-279-6330. <http://www.rfproducts.com/Performance.html>.

**Performance  
Power Technologies**

AN EDWIN-ROSS COMMUNICATIONS COMPANY

Reader Service Number 28

# LOOKING FOR A WAY TO TEST

## THERE'S ONLY ONE



**HP 85990A Multicarrier Signal Generator:**  
Simulate a broadband headend to verify electrical specifications and distortion performance.



**HP 8711C Bench Sweep:**  
For fast, accurate fault location SRL measurements in a single box.



**HP E6277A MPEGscope DVBplus:**  
Real-time measurements and monitoring of MPEG streams.



**HP 8591C Cable TV Analyzer:**  
The industry's only one-box tester for all non-interfering RF and video measurements.

Your subscribers depend on you—you can depend on Hewlett-Packard. HP has dedicated itself to keeping your broadband system at peak performance by providing a complete range of test solutions for:

• R & D • Manufacturing • Headend • Field

### **Be Prepared for the Interactive Technology of the Future.**

To stay competitive, you have to be prepared for new digital technologies—including interactive services. And you have to know that the products you buy

# YOUR NETWORK FROM END TO END?

## ROAD TO TAKE.



**HP E6000A Mini-OTDR:**  
Fast, easy and accurate optical fiber analysis during cable installation, maintenance and restoration.



**HP 89440 Digital Video Modulation Analyzer:**  
Lets you characterize QAM signals on cable systems and VSB signals used in broadcast transmissions.



**HP E4480A SONET/ATM/T-Carrier Test Set:**  
A field-portable test set for installation, qualification and maintenance of optical networks.



**HP CaLan 3010R/H Sweep/Ingress Analyzer:**  
Install and maintain forward and return paths quickly and accurately, all in the presence of ingress.

today will meet your needs well into the future. HP gives you a unique range of products to make sure your cable system always delivers quality service to your subscribers.

### Performance from End to End.

There's only one way to go for broadband test products: HP. No one offers a more complete range of test equipment to keep your entire broadband system up and running today—and down the road.

**For more information, call: 1-800-452-4844, Ext. 5372**

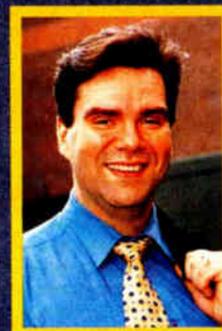
© 1997 Hewlett-Packard Co. TMM11530/CT

[www.hp.com/go/catv](http://www.hp.com/go/catv)



Reader Service Number 29

By Alex Zavistovich



# The Power of Mud

**H**ow do you dig a hole under a river? The answer is, with the awesome tunneling power of...mud.

That's right, mud. Jones Communications recently connected its Alexandria, VA, and Prince George's County, MD, headends by boring under the Potomac River. Last time, I told you about the permitting headaches Jones' engineers encountered just setting up for this job. The permitting process for the project was a walk in the park, though, compared to the actual boring and conduit placement under the river. And it took a heck of a lot of mud.

Because of concerns from the city of Alexandria, boring for the connection started across the Potomac in Maryland.

Jones Senior Director of Engineering Tom Gorman and his team of contractors had a staging area off the Capitol Beltway where they set up the boring rig for the job. This is an impressively large example of heavy industry—like the biggest Roto-Rooter you've ever seen. The boring tool is equipped with a directional head steered remotely with electronics; the cutting actually is done with a highly pressurized mixture of bentonite mud.

## Mud engineering

As you might imagine, digging a hole

under a river means a steady supply of lots and lots of razor-sharp mud. So much mud, in fact, that keeping up with this project's mud demands meant maintaining a major mud pit, where highly-trained mud engineers (I am not making that up) made sure the bentonite was kept at the desired consistency.

What I want to know is, where does a person go to learn how to be a mud engineer? I've just never thought much about improving on mud. You've got your dirt, you've got your water...how do you get graded on that? Could you fail? How

## You Use Light to Test Optical Fibers. Shouldn't You Use It to Splice Them, Too?



**AURORA INSTRUMENTS, INC**  
1777 Sentry Parkway West  
Blue Bell, PA 19422  
Telephone: 800/510-6318  
Fax: 215/646-4721  
E-Mail: AuroraSplr@AOL.com

**A**t Aurora Instruments, Inc. we think you should. We've taken the guesswork out of splicing by using the most advanced active alignment system available in our family of fusion splicers. Active optical alignment enables you to obtain the lowest splice loss and most accurate loss estimate possible.

Our fusion splicers will automatically optimize fiber alignment, complete the splice and accurately estimate splice loss in an average of 35 seconds with an average splice loss 0.016 dB on single mode fibers. All this, plus our user-friendly packaging, superb durability and high level of customer service means Aurora's fusion splicers provide you with a complete splicing solution.

If you would like to learn more about the advantages of active alignment splicing over profile alignment, call us at 1-800-510-6318.

**AURORA**  
YOUR LINK TO A BRIGHTER WORLD

Proudly Built in the U.S.A.

Reader Service Number 30

FIBER OPTIC ELECTRONIC

SYSTEMS FROM RADIANT

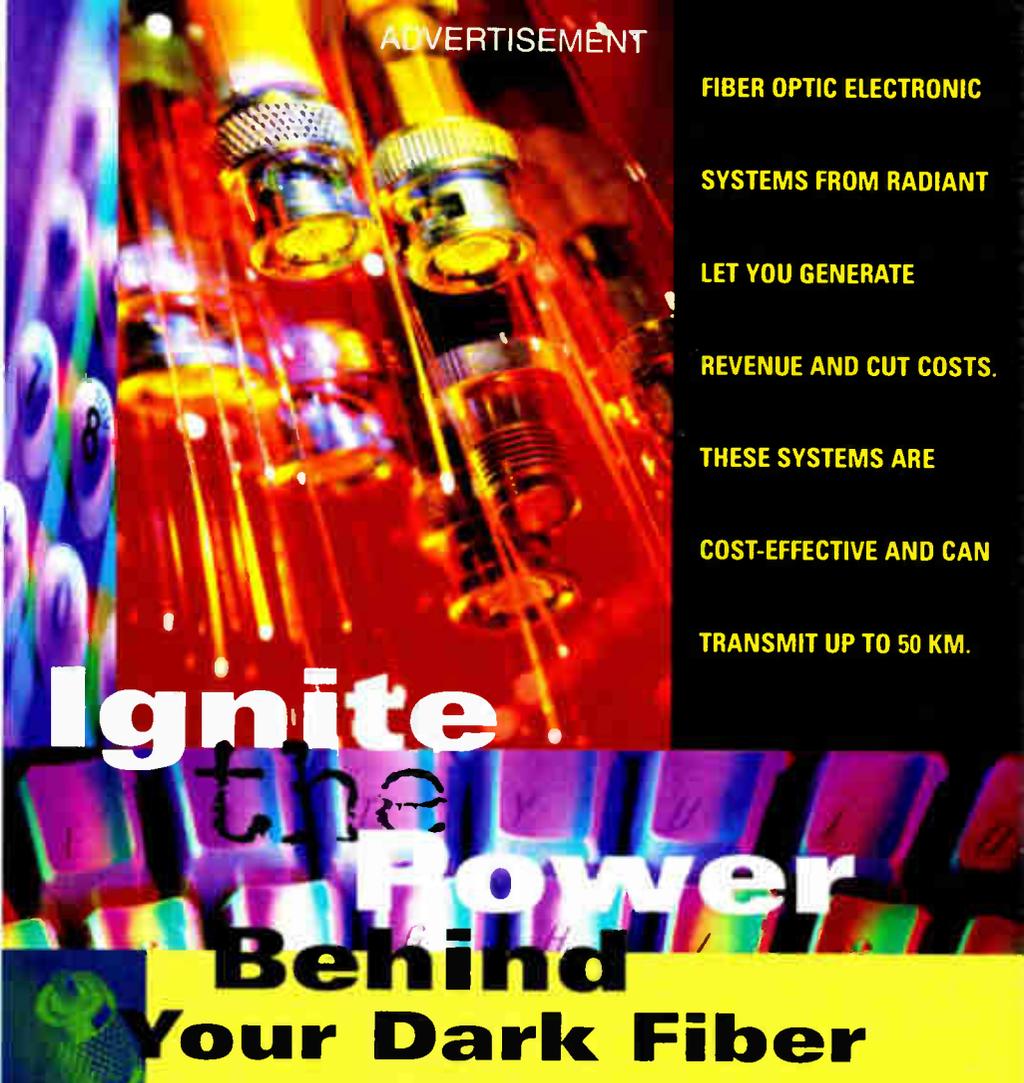
LET YOU GENERATE

REVENUE AND CUT COSTS.

THESE SYSTEMS ARE

COST-EFFECTIVE AND CAN

TRANSMIT UP TO 50 KM.



# Ignite the Power Behind Your Dark Fiber

- Fiber optic single-channel baseband video systems ideal for distance learning applications with schools, direct broadcast pick-ups and remote antenna sites. Four channel systems and bi-directional versions also available, providing two-way transmissions over one fiber.
- Fiber optic systems for status monitoring and control compatible with all manufacturers to replace leased phone lines.
- Fiber optic Ethernet systems with high throughput (up to 100 MBS) and no distance limitations (up to 100 Km)...now available on one fiber.
- New high-speed TDM transmits video, T1 and Ethernet at very low cost...VL7000 Supermux.
- Video codec — high quality, low cost product adds video to any digital network — Ethernet, ISDN, ATM, etc.



## **Radiant Communications Corporation**

P.O. Box 867  
South Plainfield, NJ 07080

**1.800.WOW.FIBR**

in NJ 908.757.7444

Fax 908.757.8666

Reader Service Number 31

[www.radiantcommunications.com](http://www.radiantcommunications.com)



### **New Unique Fiber Optic Ethernet System Eliminates Data Collisions**

Radiant introduces the most cost-effective and technologically advanced method of connecting remote Ethernet hubs together. The Series DL200 allows transmission distances up to 100 Km and data throughputs of 100 Mbs. It can be used for any size system — large or small. Typical applications include interconnecting large metropolitan school districts or remote college or industry locations. Budgetary cost is less than \$3,000 per location.

Reader Service Number 200



### **Added Features To Your Ethernet System**

The DL200 Ethernet System now has a number of new and unique features which have been added. The system is now available using only one fiber for two-way (bi-directional transmission), including a fully redundant Ethernet Ring Topology over one fiber. Most recent of all, video and RS232 data can now be transmitted over the same Ethernet System. Call us with your special applications.

Reader Service Number 201



### **Fiber Optic CATV Drop Cables**

Radiant offers a full line of fiber optic cable plant products. The company guarantees drop cables with back reflections of -65dB for ultra polish terminations and -70dB for angle polish terminations. Available from 2 to 12 fibers with customer specified node connector. Also available are fiber optic assemblies, couplers, WDMs, customer premise cabinets, plus the industry's first and best low back reflection attenuators, both fixed and variable.

Reader Service Number 202

would you admit that you failed at making mud? There's clearly more to this than meets the eye.

As the engineers bored the hole, they fed 5-inch diameter conduit down the bore, pushing it further on with additional sections of pipe. Things were really just getting going when the construction team ran into gravel and other

sediment, which made it nearly impossible to maintain the cutting pressure needed to complete the bore from the Maryland side. (With it was lost the goal to set a record for the longest continuous 5-inch diameter bore—a tragedy in American mud-based sports and technology team history. The dream, however, survives.)

They had no other choice: They had to double back and start again in Alexandria, with the two ends meeting in the river.

Incidentally, that's not the only hurdle the Jones team had to clear. They also discovered that even a metal conduit will fall victim to a physical malady that I can only call "droopiness." It's like pushing cooked linguine: After you've pushed it a certain distance, directing it with any accuracy becomes tricky. (I must note here, however, that if you have enough time to push linguine you are lonely, indeed.) So, they cut a 10-inch diameter metal sleeve through which they ran the 5-inch diameter conduit. This new sleeve was rigid enough to control more accurately.

Anyway, back to joining the two sections. Now I know people say the Chunnel under the English Channel that connects England and France was a design challenge. I remember reading that the two sides almost missed each other in the middle. To that, I offer only the following sarcasm and derision: "Baloney." That tunnel was yards across. Are you telling me the combined engineering skill of English and French crews couldn't line up two huge holes they'd been planning for years? Now that Jones bore, *that* was a challenge. Imagine connecting two 5-inch diameter bores—that's like firing off two howitzers from a mile apart and trying to get the shells to hit each other on the points, midway between.

### Tripping out

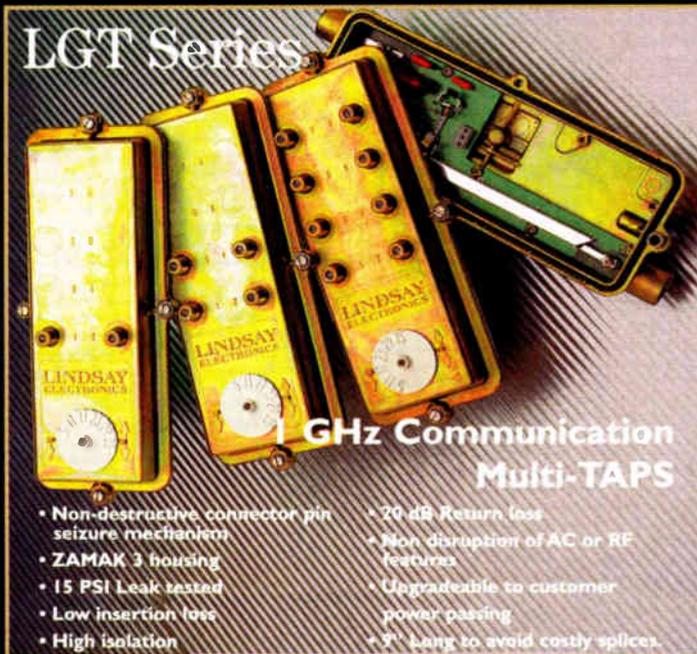
For your average communications construction crew, though, it's just another day on the job. In fact, they perform this procedure so often, they even have a cute little name for it: "tripping out." In the Jones case, it involved lifting the conduit from both approaches onto a barge in the Potomac, where the two ends were joined, then dropped back to the bottom of the river and covered over. Not quite a complete underground bore, but close.

So that's how you dig a hole in dirt using mud. Next time, I'll show you how to receive broadcast radio signals using nothing more than the forks and spoons in your silverware drawer. (T)

Alex Zavistovich is executive editor of "Communications Technology." He can be reached in Potomac, MD, at (301) 340-7788, ext. 2134.

Lindsay Electronics

## Creating the New Standard for System Symmetry

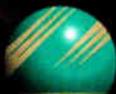


**LGT Series**

**1 GHz Communication Multi-TAPS**

- Non-destructive connector pin seizure mechanism
- ZAMAK 3 housing
- 15 PSI Leak tested
- Low insertion loss
- High isolation
- 20 dB Return loss
- Non-disruption of AC or RF features
- Upgradable to customer power passing
- 7" long to avoid costly splices

A quarter century of proven reliability and performance. Revolutionary technologies from...



**LINDSAY ELECTRONICS**

Going the extra mile ... for the last mile  
Since 1953

50 Mary Street West, Lindsay, Ontario, Canada K9V 4S7  
Tel: (705) 324 2196 Fax: (705) 324 5474 Tel: (800) 465 7046 (U.S. only)

Reader Service Number 32



# need more bandwidth?

CableServ provides **proven**, cost effective, **reverse path solutions**.

The cable industry keeps evolving. System requirements keep expanding. And your bandwidth needs to keep up. Where do you turn?

If you're like our U.S. and Canadian customers, you call CableServ. Since 1986, we've been engineering innovative, customized solutions that dramatically expand and upgrade the performance of existing cable equipment -- without a costly system rebuild.

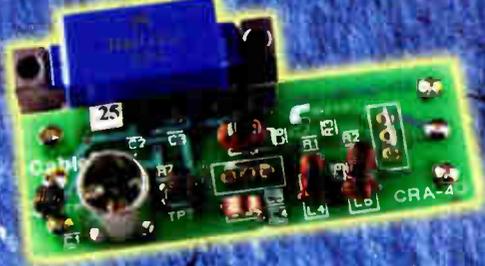
CableServ offers turn-key solutions to upgrade your present G.I., S.A., and Philips equipment to 5-40 MHz. Our 20,000-square-foot facility -- with top-notch engineering, design, testing and QA capabilities -- makes it happen. Our obsession with customer service is moving us towards achieving our ISO9001 certification.

Expanding your cable system performance doesn't necessarily mean a full-scale rebuild -- we have a better way. For solution engineering, Call CableServ, at 1-800-668-2033, or e-mail us at [inquiries@cableserv.com](mailto:inquiries@cableserv.com).

And visit our Website at [www.cableserv.com](http://www.cableserv.com).

**Come see us at booth 629 Cable-Tech Expo '98**

CableServ Electronics Ltd., 1020 Lawrence Ave. West, Suite 201, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M6A 1C8



**CableServ helps you handle increased data traffic...**

**...with our "drop-in" reverse amplifiers.**

- Patent pending "Twin-Pad" design, features slope and gain control using JXP-A style pads, so you don't need a separate SKU, and field technicians have one less part to stock.
- Market-proven hybrid technology for dramatically improved compression point performance over existing discrete amplifiers.
- A -20dB test point at the input allows field personnel to pinpoint reverse path setup
- Drop-in solutions for Philips (6LE, 6GNA, 6TNA) and Jerrold (JLC, JLE, JLP & SJ)

**CableServ®**  
Solution Engineering

By Ron Hranac



# The Simple Things Really Do Matter

**I** just returned from an extended overseas trip with some of my colleagues from the consulting company I work for. The trip included, among other things, technical evaluations of several operating cable TV networks. The where and who aren't important for this discussion, but I do want to share some observations and comments to show how overlooking the simple things can cause big problems. First, a little background information.

The systems in question have plant that in most cases ranges from as little as a few months to 7 or 8 years old, and most common bandwidths up to 750 MHz are in use. Architectures include a mix of traditional tree-and-branch, fiber supertrunking, and a limited amount of hybrid fiber/coax (HFC). A node in one of the systems has active reverse and an operational cable modem trial. Much of the headend, network, drop materials and equipment came from the big-name manufacturers (including some refurbished equipment from brokers and distributors), with the remainder produced in-country or imported by local firms and sold under a domestic label. This approach is fairly typical in a lot of international markets, so that's no particular surprise.

## Not quite what it seemed

The shocker was the condition of most of the networks and drops we evaluated. Network construction quality ranged from poor to tolerable, although to be fair, some looked quite good. The drops were, almost without exception, of poor quality. Picture quality was fair in the subscribers' homes we checked, and signal leakage was severe in every system. The reverse path in the two-way node where the cable modem trial is underway (maybe I should say struggling) has incredible ingress, and upstream laser clip-

ping was obvious. A driveout of that particular service area showed nearly non-stop forward path signal leakage.

What went wrong? After all, the systems had been built with generally good quality materials. (There were a few exceptions; more on this in a moment.) Heck, the newer 750 MHz plant even took advantage of contemporary HFC technology and architectural approaches,

"Nearly every F-connector we checked had been tightened finger tight at best, and some were what I would call 'wobble' loose."

with 500 homes per node, standby powering and so on. What went wrong, in my opinion, was too much emphasis on the big picture and not enough on the simple things.

## Specific problems

Here are a few examples of what I mean:

- ✓ Most of the systems used and continue to use cheap imported F-connectors that can be pulled off the drop cable by hand even after proper cable preparation, including folding the braid back over the jacket, and use of a hex crimper. These same connectors apparently were improperly annealed at the factory, making them susceptible to cracking when crimped. Why anybody would even consider manufacturing or selling this kind of junk is beyond me. Shame on the companies that buy it.
- ✓ To make F-connector matters worse, many were crimped with pliers instead of hex crimpers. Few outdoor drop connectors were weatherproofed, and those that were used boots without silicone grease. Nearly every F-connector we checked had been tightened finger tight at best, and some were what I would call "wobble" loose. You know, where the connector is held to its mating port by just a few threads.
- ✓ Except for some newer drops that use messengered cable, the majority are non-messengered and supported by spiral grips. Can someone please tell manufacturers to stop making grips for non-messengered drops? If they weren't available, then system operators wouldn't be able to buy them and might have to, well, install drops properly.
- ✓ Heat shrink tubing had been used on many of the hardline connectors, but a lot had no weatherproofing at all. In some cases, the heat shrink tubing had been cut too short prior to installation, resulting in incomplete coverage of the connector or exposed cable. In other cases, heat shrink tubing had been installed but wasn't heated or shrunk.
- ✓ Many of the construction problems were

# ComSonics has done it again!

## We've developed new SLM and LEAKAGE standards at the same time!

### STANDARD NO. 001



*The new standard in  
signal measurement*

- Safe, hand free operation.
- Voice responsive.
- Capable of 3rd party enhancement.
- Designed for field use.
- Rugged, waterproof, shockproof.

### STANDARD NO. 002



*The new standard in  
leakage/ingress management...*

- Intercepts, quantifies and records signal leakage.
- Transmits ingress signal into cable plant with GPS location.
- Combines leakage, GPS and ingress data to pinpoint source, location, and strength of egress/ingress.

**See both of these HOT new standards  
at SCTE - Cable Tec Expo - Denver - Booth 657**

P.O. Box 1106 • Harrisonburg, VA 22801 USA  
(540) 434-5965, In USA: (800) 336-9861 Fax: (540) 432-9794  
or visit our web site at <http://www.comsonics.com>  
email: [marketing@comsonics.com](mailto:marketing@comsonics.com)

In Canada: White Radio Limited  
940 Gateway Drive • Burlington, Ontario L7L 5K7  
1-800-263-0733



**COMSONICS, INC.**  
We set the standards.

found to be cosmetic in nature, such as improperly formed expansion loops or sloppy cable routing. More serious construction problems included the use of cheap pole hardware that had rusted after only a few years' exposure to the elements, placement of cables too close to power, and the previously mentioned improper weatherproofing.

- ✓ Where they were used, some of the "re-furbished" amplifiers and passives we saw had defective, worn out, or missing gaskets between the lid and housing. Unfortunately, a few of the refurbished models were so old that replacement gaskets no longer are available. System personnel have had to fabricate covers for the amplifier housings to minimize water ingress when it rains. When I first saw the covers, I thought they were sun shields.
- ✓ Network and drop grounding is virtually nonexistent. Subscribers are told to unplug their TVs, VCRs and cable during storms. I am not making this up.
- ✓ Service calls were unusually high in almost every system we visited, although

this really wasn't a surprise, considering everything else we saw. The service call breakdown was fairly typical, too: About 75% were drop-related, and the remainder were because of something in the network.

### Consequences

The list goes on. As you look at each of the major problems I just described, they can collectively be boiled down to relatively simple things: cutting corners in critical areas to save a few bucks; lack of training; inadequate supervision of the work being performed; and no follow-up quality control. Sadly, the attempt to save a little money up front will cost the operators of these particular systems a lot of money in the long run because of the need to replace network and drop components that normally should last a very long time.

Some of what we saw can be cleaned up relatively easily, but poorly installed or missing weatherproofing—including the equipment housing gaskets—means water already has damaged the cable and components.

Loose drop connectors can be tightened easily and those installed incorrectly replaced, but here, too, if there was no weatherproofing, then the coax will have been damaged by water ingress and likely will have to be replaced as well, at least from the pole to the house. Non-messenged drops are just plain dumb. Messenged cable is the only way to go for all overhead drops, regardless of length, but you've heard me harp on this many times before.

### Solutions

How could the majority of the problems have been avoided? By paying attention to the simple things! Training of construction and installation staff, along with effective supervision and quality control, would have ensured that the work was done correctly in the first place, particularly network construction, weatherproofing, drop installations and such. The tougher sell would have been to management—that is, convincing them to invest in training, good F-connectors, messenged drop cable, and being more careful with some of the refurbished gear. Regarding the last item, perhaps paying a little more for an extended warranty or getting later models that still have replacement parts available would have been a wise move. Of course, hindsight is always 20-20, right?

So, what can be learned from this? First, using new equipment from the major manufacturers (in the example I've been discussing, this was the case for the most part) and deploying the latest HFC architecture doesn't automatically guarantee a good network. Too often I see operators in the United States and abroad making the mistaken assumption that the newest technology and best components will result in a state-of-the-art system. This attitude is dangerous and can be very costly. The plant has to be built and maintained properly, with the drops installed correctly. All of this is done easily by emphasizing some important low-tech things: training, supervision and quality control. The bottom line is that the simple things really do matter! (T)

Ron Hranac is senior vice president of engineering for the Denver-based consulting firm Coaxial International. He also is senior technical editor for "Communications Technology" magazine. He can be reached via e-mail at rhranac@aol.com.

# MHz<sup>®</sup>

## MEGA HERTZ<sup>®</sup>

Established 1975

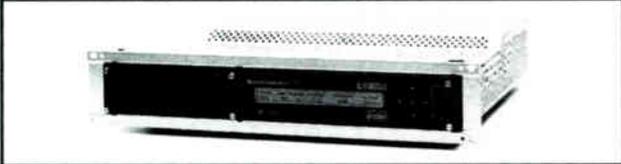
STOCKS

GI

## General Instrument

### HEADEND PRODUCTS

SCTE Booth #949



DigiCipher II DSR-4500



C6M-II 1 GHz Modulator



S450M (MODULATOR) S450 P  
(PROCESSOR) S890D (DEMOMULATOR)

"CALL US FOR ALL OF YOUR HEADEND REQUIREMENTS!"

**DENVER, CO**  
800-525-8386  
303-779-1717  
303-779-1749 FAX

**ATLANTA, GA**  
800-962-5966  
**OCALA, FL**  
800-922-9200

**ST. LOUIS, MO**  
800-821-6800  
**INDIANAPOLIS, IN**  
800-761-7610

**PHOENIX, AZ**  
800-883-8839

<http://www.megahz.com>

"Unique" Products For the 21st Century!

Reader Service Number 35

It Wouldn't Be A Digital HFC Upgrade Without



## THE Digital UpQRade Cable

**QR from CommScope** — as superior to traditional coax as the CD is to the 45 rpm record.



**FACT!** QR's connector interface not only lasts longer than any other cable - it also prevents

return path ingress. **FACT!** By using QR, you could save up to 20% on the cost of your installed cabling system.

**FACT!** So flexible, durable and crush resistant, low attenuation QR is the only coax backed by a 10 year warranty — the longest in the industry. **FACT!** More than 400,000 miles of QR already upgrades the world...

and we're just getting started. **FACT!** Get the facts from CommScope's HFC Upgrade Manual. It's free for the asking. So call today. And get the digital

UpQRade cable for your digital HFC network.



**CommScope**<sup>®</sup>

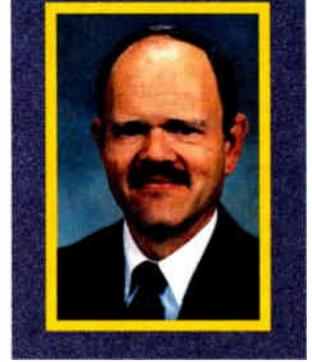
*How Intelligence Travels.*

For information call 1-800-982-1708 or 828-324-2200

[www.commscope.com](http://www.commscope.com)

Reader Service Number 36

By Justin J. Junkus



# Telecommunications “Killer Applications” Are Made, Not Born

**K**iller applications are the products you sell to end users that bring in revenues you dream about. This month, I'd like to suggest how one could be grown for cable telecommunications. Perhaps in the process, this column will stimulate some new thoughts on how cable can capture the telecommunications market share it deserves.

Since this is a telephony column, I'm going to use an example that originates in the telephony world—unified messaging. We'll begin by looking at how the telephone industry is growing this product, and then we'll move to what could be done with it in a digital cable environment. Just so I don't lose your interest early on, we're going to be talking about an application that works with high-speed data and digital set-top converters, as well as with personal communications systems and telephony.

## What is unified messaging?

Unified messaging is a combination of services we all use—voice mail, fax, e-mail and pager systems. “Unified” refers to adding two features: capture of all messages in one storage database, and the ability to retrieve all those messages from any of the interfaces normally used to retrieve them. To clarify this definition, let me provide a few examples of features that have been marketed by telephony providers with a unified messaging offering:

- Text-to-speech conversion and vice versa (needed to convert between voice or fax-mail and e-mail)
- Call routing to designated phone numbers based on time of day (includes routing to a cellular phone during transit times)

- Pager notification of message waiting
- Remote access to voice mail
- Remote access to fax
- Remote access to e-mail
- Receipt of fax or voice mail at a personal computer (PC)
- Receipt of e-mail by telephone via text-to-voice conversion
- Around-the-clock remote retrieval of stored data via voice access

**“With enough new applications, consumers will see cable as the service provider of choice for all their broadband needs.”**

- Hard copy generation of the retrieved data via fax or e-mail
- Automatic sending of a message from a stored address list
- Visual voice mail, with the ability to prioritize message retrieval

These products traditionally work by computer-telephony integration (CTI). The telephony service provider owns a telephone switch at its central office and adds an interface to a messaging system. To be truly “unified,” the messaging system also must be connected to a gateway to a data network. Usually, this is done with some type of data switch (router), and high-speed access lines to the Internet. The messaging system comprises a number of storage devices for user mailboxes and subscriber greetings, port interfaces, voice recognition and synthesis systems, one or more processors that manage the flow of information between the system components, and associated software systems.

There are several vendors of messaging systems to choose from, and the telephony switch owner makes the choice of system based upon compatibility with his switch, system capacity and features. In most cases, some customization is required, either to make the interface work to the service provider's specifications, or to modify existing features to make them marketable to the service provider's customers.

## What this could mean to cable

It's time for cable operators to start thinking CCI, or Cable-Computer Integration. Even if the operator doesn't offer telephony service (yet), there is potential for offering enhanced unified messaging to its customer base. Here are two cable-specific examples of marketable services:

- On-screen TV notification of messages waiting
- On-screen TV retrieval of voice or e-mail

Think of the possibilities for using these two services alone. A subscriber might use them for life-line notification from elderly relatives. The cable company

**AH1: +41** dBm IP3

**AH2: +38** dBm IP3

**AM1: +36** dBm IP3

**HIGH IP3,  
LOW PRICE,  
and LOW NF...  
yes, you can have it all!**

Up until now, you had to choose between high IP3 and low noise figure for your low cost amplifiers. Now you can have both at the same bias point and at a terrific price with Watkins-Johnson high dynamic range amplifiers.

GaAs amplifiers from WJ give your products the *Wireless Edge*<sup>™</sup> by providing low noise figure with the highest IP3 in the business. The versatility of these wide-band amps also allows you to use the same gain block in multiple applications to reduce your overall part count. Get the performance you expect at the value you need from WJ.

#### Make The Call

Get more details today. Call our toll free number, fax us at 650-813-2447 or e-mail us at [wireless.info@wj.com](mailto:wireless.info@wj.com) to request data sheets and a complete catalog.

**The Wireless Edge**<sup>™</sup>

<b>WJ High Dynamic Range Amplifiers</b>					
Product	Frequency (MHz)	IP3 (dBm, typ.)	P1dB (dBm, typ.)	NF (dB, typ.)	Bias current (mA, typ.)
AH1	250-3000	41	21	2.9	150
NEW AH2	50-860	38	20	2.9	150
NEW AM1	250-3000	36	18	2.7	75



**1-800-WJ1-4401**

Visit us on the web at [www.wj.com](http://www.wj.com)



Distributed In U.S.A. by Microwave Components: 800-282-4771; Nu Horizons Electronics: 888-747-6846; Richardson Electronics: 800-348-5580.  
In Europe call WJ: +44-1252-661761 or your local Richardson Electronics Office: France: (01) 55 66 00 30; Germany: (089) 800 21 31; Italy: (055) 420 10 30 UK: (01753) 733010;

might promote future pay-per-view (PPV) events with targeted e-mail to its own subscribers.

Cable already offers high-speed data services via cable modem, so these messaging capabilities also could be marketed:

- PC notification of messages waiting via high-speed cable modem data service
- PC retrieval of voice or e-mail messages

What about voice messaging for a cable operator that doesn't own a telephony switch? Theoretically, cable customers could subscribe to the operator's unified messaging service instead of the phone company's. The incumbent phone company would have to route their calls on "No answer" to the cable company's messaging service number, and then the cable company system would take the message and store it for later retrieval. True, the subscriber would not get the stutter dial tone or message waiting lamp indication that only a direct connection to the telephony switch can give, but the cable operator could provide a pager as part of the service. That way, any

type of message from any source could alert the subscriber that it needed to be picked up—and that's one better than having to go to the phone to see if someone called. (By the way, if the operator is thinking of someday offering Internet protocol, or IP, telephony, it might make sense to think through how this expanded unified messaging could work with that service. The pager adjunct seems to make even more sense here, since IP telephony and other telephony service probably will coexist.)

### What it would take

Messaging systems and their interfaces to pagers, data networks, and, of course, telephony switches, already exist. What needs to be added to make the system cable-unified is an interface to the set-top converter and the associated headend control equipment. This would be a lot easier if OpenCable were a reality. For the time being, it would require an operator to coordinate some customization between the manufacturers of their set-top converters, the headend equipment and the messaging system.

Because customization usually is expensive, I suggest the following as some ways to spread the cost of implementation.

Develop a critical mass of potential subscribers by joint venturing development with similar-sized operators in other franchise areas. This is a lot easier than some of the other business arrangements we have seen in cable. You don't need to be geographically adjacent. You don't need to offer the same services in the same combinations. All that's required is that you both have a common vendor for the messaging system, and another common vendor for the set-tops and headend controllers.

Lobby for a cable industry association or organization to sponsor the development of the interfaces, or create one specifically for the purpose of joint development of applications. This would be one way to spread costs across the largest possible customer base, but the question is, "Which organization?" Our industry-wide organizations, such as CableLabs and the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers, typically make standards recommendations, but they don't sponsor software development for commercial application. Perhaps we need a new organization that has industry-wide applications development and distribution of the associated technology as its specific charter.

I can't guarantee that either of these alternatives is realistic in today's environment, but I do know that we have not been very successful in the rapid introduction of new technology by the go-it-alone approach. Unified messaging may not be the best killer application for cable, but this same team approach to spreading costs holds true for any promising revenue-generator. Working this way, with a tangible end product that immediately could be applied in the industry, has an advantage of potentially rapid deployment and cost-sharing. With enough new applications, consumers will see cable as the service provider of choice for all their broadband needs.

I am especially interested in comments concerning the marketability of unified messaging by cable companies. Please address any feedback to [jjunkus@aol.com](mailto:jjunkus@aol.com). (T)

Justin J. Junkus is President of KnowledgeLink Inc., a consulting and training firm specializing in the cable telecommunications industry.

**MHz**<sup>®</sup>  
**MEGA HERTZ**<sup>®</sup>

Established 1975

STOCKS

PERFORMANCE BY DESIGN  
QEQ

## Multi-Octave RF Switching Systems

### BANDS

5-30 MHz  
50-550 MHz  
50-750 MHz

16 x 16 To 128 x 128 Configurations



### BANDS

950-1450 MHz  
950-1750 MHz  
DC-2000 MHz

**"CALL US FOR ALL YOUR ROUTING  
SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS!"**

DENVER, CO

800-525-8386

303-779-1717

303-779-1749 FAX

ATLANTA, GA

800-962-5966

OCALA, FL

800-922-9200

ST. LOUIS, MO

800-821-6800

INDIANAPOLIS, IN

800-761-7610

PHOENIX, AZ

800-883-8839

<http://www.megahz.com>

**"Unique" Products For the 21st Century!**

Reader Service Number 38



**Build smart,  
think smart,  
work  
together.**

High bandwidth plant upgrades. Digital video. Interactive services. Multi-mega bit data networking. Internet access.

Telephony. Tomorrow's broadband networks require sizable investments in both capital and people. Success depends upon staff ability to build, operate and maintain your network as your competitive advantage.

Working with *NETadvantage*™ Educational Services, you can make this happen.

*NETadvantage*™ Educational Services develops skills and sharpens talent to make your staff your most valuable asset. A full curriculum provides vendor-independent training in system design, plant operations and maintenance, headend maintenance and performance testing, return path maintenance and alignment, and digital technology.

Attendance at some of these courses can be applied towards earning SCTE, BCT/E recertification credits. On-site classes and customized labs are also available to satisfy additional training requirements.

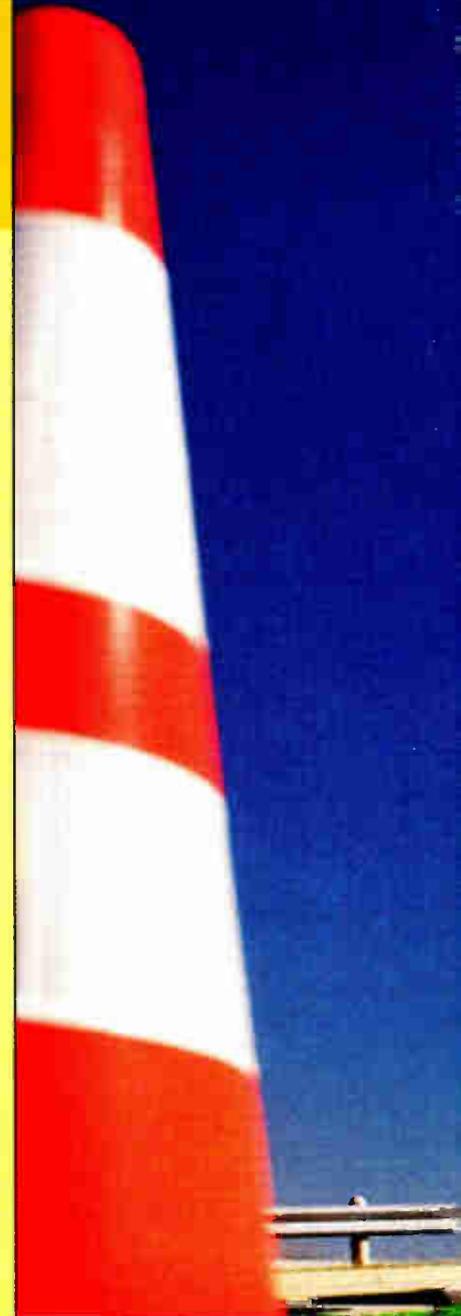
Think smart and be ahead of the game with *NETadvantage*™ Educational Services. Call 1-800-523-6678 to learn more about the courses offered.

 **General Instrument**  
*Continuing to make history*

**To create the right equipment for  
the telecommunications industry,  
you have to learn an important  
part of communication.**

**LISTENING.**

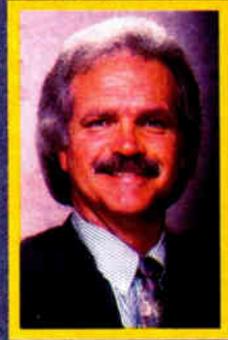
You're looking at the Altec AP38 Cable Placer. It was designed by our engineers. But it was created by the people who use it. At Altec, we solve problems by listening to our customers. Then we manufacture equipment solutions that work. The Altec AP38 is a perfect example. Built to place both fiber and coax, this machine offers 38 feet of working height and a side reach of over 25 feet, so it can handle all your upgrade and new build projects. Combined platform and fairlead capacity totals 650 pounds, with sideload capacity of 500 pounds. The platform even rotates a full 180° to keep the operator in the right working position. The Altec AP38 is a real piece of work. And it's just one part of a whole line of Altec equipment designed to respond to a changing telecommunications industry. Give us a call and we'll respond to you, too. Problem solved. 1.800.958.2555 or <http://www.altec.com>.





DEPOSIT, NY • DIXON AND POMONA, CA • MILLBURY, MA • PLAINS, PA • ST. JOSEPH, MO • MILTON, ON • SURREY, BC • WINNIPEG, MB

By Terry Wright



# Managing the Formless

## Greased Pigs and Data-Service Management

**I**f you've ever tried to catch a greased pig, then you have a good idea of the challenge facing the cable industry in managing high-speed broadband Internet/data services.

You finally get your arms around it, start feeling good about the situation, and in an instant it slips away.

Now that the National Cable Television Association National Show is behind us, most of us can get back to the high-speed broadband data services agenda. I do hope you enjoyed the show. I'm sure you noticed the plethora of high technology and services on display from just about everyone in the game. It's not so much this data technology and related services that I wish to examine in this month's column, but rather the challenge that managing the service delivery infrastructure becomes once such services are deployed.

Let's begin our examination of this challenge by considering a few aspects of it that also will serve as an exclamation point to my April column.

In the April '98 edition of "The Data Game," I tried to convince you that standard definition digital TV (SDTV) vs. high definition digital TV (HDTV) probably is the wrong debate to have, at least for now. (If you don't believe me, just poll your family, friends and neighbors to find out how many of them plan to rush out and plop down \$3,000 or more for an HDTV any time soon.)

### The cyber-challenge

As I said in April, I believe the real issue is whether television as we know it, in its present analog or any emerging digital form, will survive the invasion from cyberspace. Why? Because cyberspace increasingly is going visual

and already represents content on demand under nearly the ultimate user-control scenario.

**"Cyberspace increasingly is going visual and already represents content on demand under nearly the ultimate user-control scenario."**

Not only is there traditional Moving Pictures Experts Group (the same MPEG used in digital TV) on the 'Net, a variety of other video delivery approaches also are making headway. For example, there are ASF-based products (Advanced Streaming Format) such as VDOnet's VDOLive and Motorola's Trustream, as well as IP Multicast, real-time streaming protocol (RTSP) and proprietary schemes not associated with any kind of standard.

Although demand for Internet-based content streaming is strongest in the business community (it's the technique of choice for internal company-wide

communications), it's just a matter of time before one of these methods catches on and becomes economically viable for supporting consumer-level applications. (Everyone eventually will use video mail.)

While it's unlikely that telco-based dialup Internet access will promote video streaming applications (28.8 kbps and even 56 kbps generally constrain acceptable quality), cable modems very likely will spur the spread of these applications into the consumer segment. So what does this have to do with the infrastructure management challenge? (End of April column exclamation point)

### Bandwidth and management

These various video streaming approaches consume enough bandwidth to significantly disrupt data traffic patterns in broadband cable networks. And since (cable modem-connected) consumers eventually will initiate these applications at unpredictable times, infrastructure managers (network/server system managers) likely will experience a wide array of behaviors from all the applications that normally consume this bandwidth.

More important, however, is that these bandwidth-consuming applications are only the tip of the iceberg with regard to complicating management of the service delivery infrastructure. (However, they did provide a handy way to re-emphasize the premise of my April column, while readily demonstrating the dynamic nature of Internet.)

So now what?

It's not too difficult to imagine the Internet's continuing increase in complexity, which in turn will make managing your data/Internet service

# FINALLY, A UPS THAT DELIVERS GREATER POWER PROTECTION AT A LOWER COST THAN THE LECTRO ZTT!



## Introducing the NEW Lectro ZTT/Plus CATV UPS.

At Exide Electronics we like to say, "No matter how good our product is...we can IMPROVE IT!" And that's exactly what we've done to the Lectro ZTT CATV UPS—the industry's first true uninterruptible power supply.

Meet the new Lectro ZTT/Plus—smarter, more reliable, more rugged, more user-friendly and less expensive than previous comparable Lectro ZTT models!

**Lectro**

A PRODUCT OF EXIDE ELECTRONICS CORPORATION

**EXIDE  
ELECTRONICS**  
Strategic Power Management™

### TEST DRIVE THE LECTRO ZTT/PLUS CATV UPS RISK-FREE FOR 90 DAYS.

To find out more or to arrange  
your free 90-day test drive, call

**1-800-551-3790 or +1-919-713-5300**  
**fax +1-919-713-5350**

or return the attached reply card.

Offer available in U.S.A. only.

International customers, please call  
about our special trial offer:  
\$100 off your first purchase.

Internet: <http://www.exide.com>  
E-mail: [info@exide.com](mailto:info@exide.com)



**YES!** Send me more information on the new  
Lectro ZTT/Plus CATV UPS and tell me  
how to arrange my risk-free test drive.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State/Province \_\_\_\_\_ Country \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP/Postal Code \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_ Fax \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail \_\_\_\_\_

For even faster service call 1-800-551-3790 or +1-919-713-5300,  
or complete and fax this card to +1-919-713-5350.

**Lectro**

A PRODUCT OF EXIDE ELECTRONICS CORPORATION

**EXIDE  
ELECTRONICS**  
Strategic Power Management™

# THE NEW LECTRO ZTT/PLUS CATV UPS. ENHANCED PERFORMANCE. ENHANCED RELIABILITY. ENHANCED VALUE.

Among the enhancements that make the Lectro ZTT/Plus an even greater value:

- **Microprocessor-driven digital control** for smarter functions, more accurate information. No more mechanical meters or analog readings.
- **Optimized field performance for longer MTBF.** Fewer parts means greater reliability. Increased input surge protection.
- **Enhanced battery-friendly topology** for faster charging without overcharging. Automatic adjustments to match environmental conditions.
- **A long list of user-friendly improvements.** New LCD display for more accurate and easier-to-get readings. True digital RMS readings at the touch of a button. Special options of previous models now built in at no additional cost.
- **The best ZTT CATV UPS value ever!** All the above *plus* a lower cost equals great value.



**And that's all in addition to the features and reliability that made our original ZTT a legend.**

The new Lectro ZTT/Plus is built on a solid foundation—the Lectro ZTT's field-proven reliability, easy serviceability and technician-friendly design.

To benefit from even greater power protection at a lower cost, call for more information about the new Lectro ZTT/Plus.

**1-800-551-3790 or +1-919-713-5300**

**Lectro**

A PRODUCT OF EXIDE ELECTRONICS CORPORATION

**EXIDE ELECTRONICS**  
Strategic Power Management™

©1997 Exide Electronics Group, Inc. All rights reserved. ™ — a trademark of Exide Electronics Group, Inc.



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 4513 RALEIGH, NC

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

CUSTOMER SERVICE CENTER  
EXIDE ELECTRONICS  
8380 CAPITAL BLVD  
RALEIGH NC 27690-1603

NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES



**TEST DRIVE THE  
LECTRO ZTT/PLUS CATV UPS  
RISK-FREE FOR 90 DAYS.**

To find out more or to arrange your free 90-day test drive, call  
**1-800-551-3790 or +1-919-713-5300**  
**fax +1-919-713-5350.**

or return the attached reply card.  
Offer available in U.S.A. only.  
International customers, please call  
about our special trial offer:  
\$100 off your first purchase.

Internet: <http://www.exide.com>  
E-mail: [info@exide.com](mailto:info@exide.com)



# The power to keep your customers

For CATV and emergency lighting  
back up systems. Proven longer  
life and reliability.

Dependable power when you  
need it most. Centurion.

Stand by power you can count on.



*Specify "Centurion" for your  
back up power needs.*



**TELEDYNE BATTERY PRODUCTS**

P.O. Box 7950 • Redlands, California 92375 • (800) 456-0070 • (909) 793-3131



VERSALIFT.

# SST-36

## MORE REACH WHERE YOU NEED IT!

### 41 Ft. Working Height 27.7 Ft. Side Reach

Over 27 feet of side reach at 18 feet above ground! That's reach where you need it! Insulated or non-insulated models, both feature full-feathering, full pressure hydraulic controls with the unique "UNITROL" single-stick control. The VERSALIFT SST-36 mounts compactly on a 14-15,000 GVW chassis with nearly 4,000 pounds of payload.



Insulated units offer the option of a lower boom insert and fiberglass compensating link for full chassis isolation.



VERSALIFT'S exclusive screw-in slide pads are infinitely adjustable and used on both insulated or non-insulated models.

Contact your  
VERSALIFT distributor to set  
up an on-site demonstration  
of the all new SST-36.

VERSALIFT A Division of



**TIME**  
MANUFACTURING COMPANY

P. O. Box 20368, Waco, TX 76702-0368, 817-776-0900, FAX 817-776-7531

delivery infrastructure all the more challenging. Networked elements in smart homes, multiple personal computer (PC) homes, the introduction of network computers/appliances (with unique bandwidth requirements), the proliferation of applets, and increasingly "intelligent" (and visual) Web servers are all good examples of things that will complicate the infrastructure management task. But the real concern is "What can I do about it?"

The simple answer is "Not much," unless you want to invest in some pretty expensive and sophisticated equipment (much more costly than the most expensive cable modem termination system, or CMTS) and expertise. Of course, "No much" is an unacceptable answer.

### Options

Your competition typically monitors the local loop every night (as most of us sleep), decommissioning problematic trunks, to ensure that we all have dial tone the next morning. This translates into perceived service reliability, stability and quality, representing important competitive dimensions in which cable operators must compete if they are to succeed in data services.

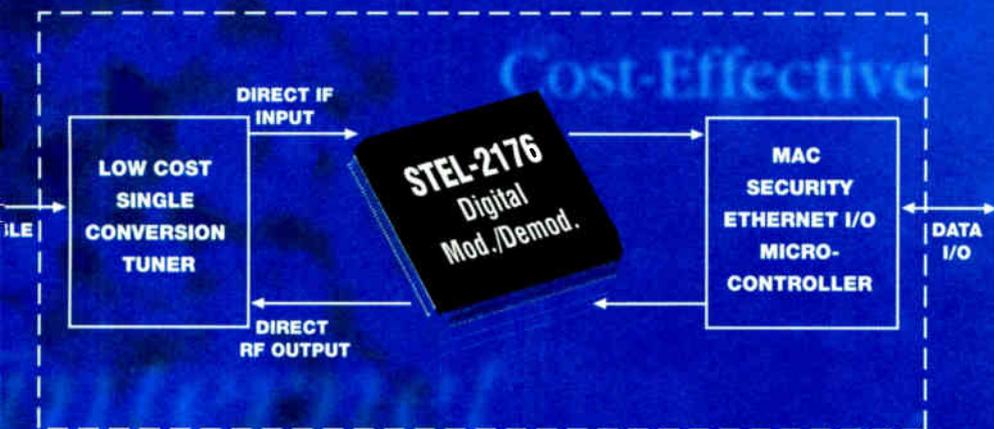
From my nearly 30 years of data networking and computing, I can tell you that even veteran data networking experts have trouble keeping up with the Internet's evolution. You might consider outsourcing the infrastructure management function to a group that specializes in delivering and managing high-speed Internet services. This might sound like good news since 3,000 to 4,000 Internet service providers become immediate candidates for this function.

But don't be lulled by the number. Do yourself a huge favor; make sure that the group you select thoroughly understands broadband and cable modems, can demonstrate that understanding to you, and already has demonstrated that understanding to other cable operators. **T**

*Terry Wright is chief technology officer at Atlanta-based Convergence Systems Inc. He can be reached at (770) 416-9993 or via e-mail at [tlwright@convergence.com](mailto:tlwright@convergence.com).*

OUR NEW STEL-2176 PROVIDES A *simple*  
PERFORMANCE-PROVEN *solution* TO  
COST-EFFECTIVE *modem* DESIGN

## Cable Modem



### Key Features

- 16/64/256 QAM receiver
  - Under 100 ms acquisition time
  - Direct IF input at 36 or 44 MHz
  - $\pm 250$  kHz carrier offset tolerance
  - Interference rejection
- QPSK/16 QAM transmitter
  - Direct digital synthesis modulator for broadband RF transmission (U.S. Patent No. 5,412,352)
  - Efficient utilization of upstream spectrum
- On-chip 10 bit DAC and ADC
- Selectable FEC modes for Annex A, B, or C
- On-chip PLL accepts low frequency clock
- Low power consumption 0.35 micron, 3 volt CMOS technology
- Compatible with MCNS, DAVIC/DVB, and IEEE 802.14 standards

Combine our STEL-2176 Digital Modulator/Demodulator ASIC with a simple tuner and a single controller ASIC and you have . . . the highest performance, competitively priced, worldwide standards compatible subscriber modem solution available today.

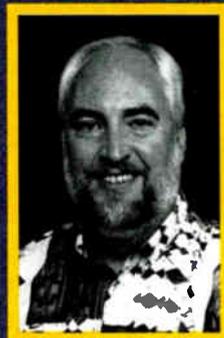
The STEL-2176 is designed specifically for the reception and transmission of data over HFC cable communication networks — receiving 16/64/256 QAM signals and sending QPSK & 16 QAM modulated signals. Extensive testing has proven the STEL-2176 to be superior in performance even when operating under extreme channel impairment conditions. As a companion product, the STEL-9257 provides QPSK burst demodulation at the headend.

Contact us today for complete information on the STEL-2176 modem "super-chip" and other products for HFC Cable Communications.

**STANFORD  
TELECOM®**

480 Java Drive, Sunnyvale, CA 94089  
Tel: (408) 745-2660 Fax: (408) 541-9030  
e-mail: tpg.marketing@stelhq.com Internet: www.stelhq.com

By Alan Babcock



# Working with Volunteers Is Like Herding Cats

## Not Many People Can Make It Happen

**W**ell, Bill Riker's resignation from the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers will be old news by the time you read this, but I wanted to say just a few more words about Bill's contributions to the SCTE and our industry.

### Finding time

I have worked for the SCTE for only a bit more than a year in an official capacity, but I was an active volunteer for several years prior to joining the staff. As a volun-

teer, I learned a lot about the challenges of getting work done with other volunteers. I have further experienced this difficulty as an employee. Someone once said that working with volunteers is like "herding

cats." I can attest that this picture is pretty accurate. It isn't meant to be demeaning—it's just the way things work.

If you have a job, you most likely are going to spend your work hours doing the things you are paid to do. You install cable service, sweep amplifiers, supervise other people, create or deliver training programs, consult, sell, or perform myriad other tasks. If you don't work at the tasks you were hired for, you might need to find someone else to hire you for some other set of tasks.

When you get home at the end of the day, you need to shuttle the kids to soccer

## The cable TV analyzer

The PROMAX-8 is the new Cable TV analyzer developed by PROMAX. In addition to the characteristics of its predecessors as important and highly valued as the small size and weight and reliability, it now has new functions and a graphic display with rear illumination for working in conditions with a low level of lighting.

On the one hand the weight and the dimensions are fundamental in an instrument which must be held in the hand. On the other hand, the graphic capacity is interesting at least to aid the interpretation of the measurements by the user... The PROMAX-8 allows both aspects to be enjoyed in one instrument..

- \* ANALOG CHANNELS
- \* DIGITAL CHANNELS
- \* SCAN
- \* SPECTRUM
- \* MAXIMUM AND MINIMUM HOLD
- \* TILT
- \* DATA LOGGER
- \* PRINTING
- \* PC CONNECTION

Chan	Carrier	U/A	C/N
C100	185	17.8	46
C101	185	17.8	46
C102	185	17.8	46
C103	185	17.8	46
C104	185	17.8	46
C105	185	17.8	46
C106	185	17.8	46

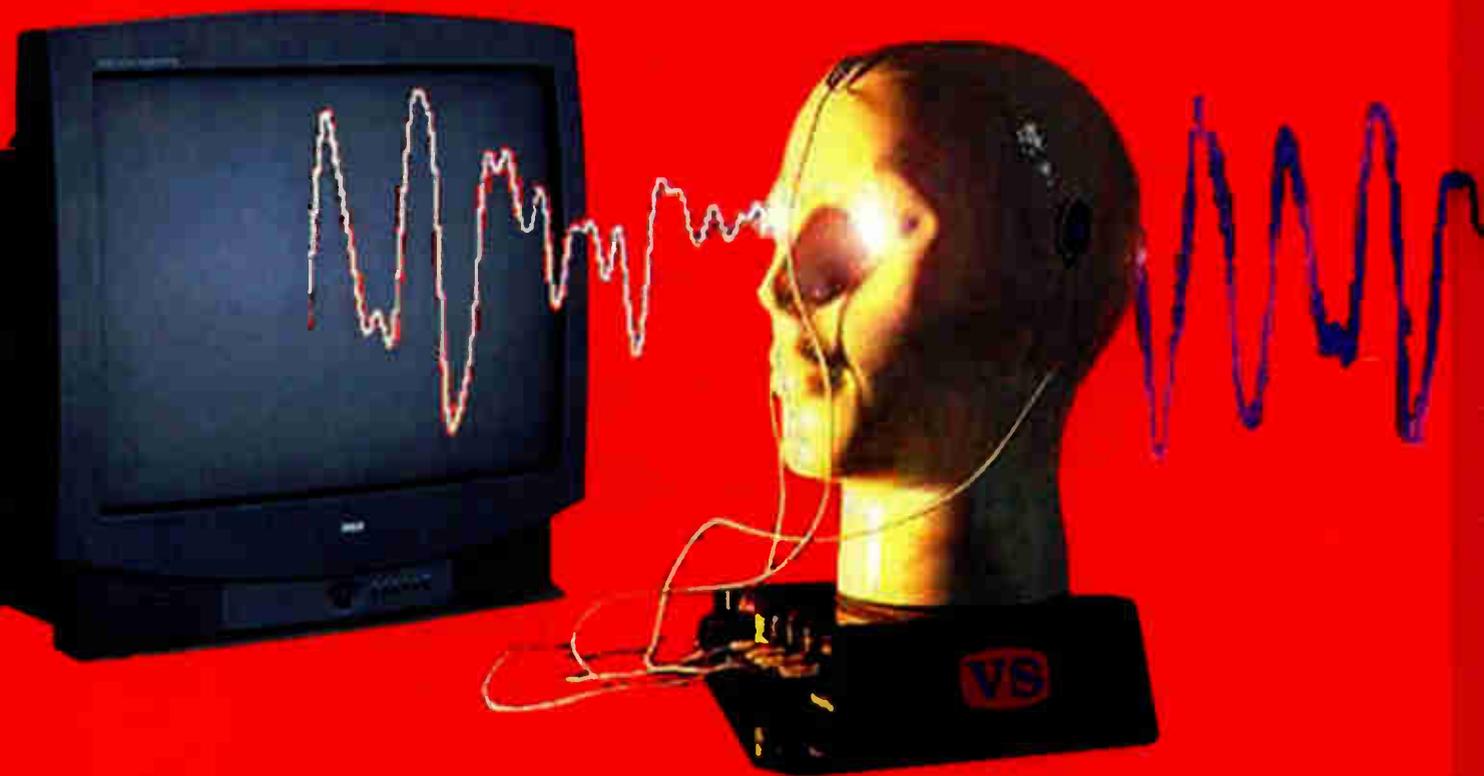
Chan	Power	BU	C/N
5	116.5 dBμV	8 MHz	17 dB

NCS INDUSTRIES INC. 2255-E Wyandotte Road WILLOW GROVE, PA 19090 USA (800) 523 2342 Fax: (215) 657 0840  
 PROMAX ELECTRONICA S.A. - PO Box 118 08907 HOSPITALET - SPAIN Tel: (34) 932602002 Fax: (34) 933381126  
 E-mail: sales@promax.es \* http://www.promax.es

Reader Service Number 44

# Viewsonics inc.

**INTERACTIVE MINDS PRODUCING  
INTERACTIVE PRODUCTS**



**LOW NOISE AMPLIFIERS  
HIGH RETURN LOSS PASSIVES & ISOLATION AMPLIFIERS  
OSCILLATORS, DIPLEX FILTERS, & HIGH PASS FILTERS  
CUSTOM DESIGNS WELCOMED**

6454 EAST ROGERS CIRCLE BOCA RATON, FLORIDA 33487 1-800-645-7600

FAX: 1-561-998-3712

[www.viewsonics.com](http://www.viewsonics.com)

Reader Service Number 45

practice, band concerts, Boy Scouts, Girl Scouts, baby-sitting jobs and so forth. You may need to watch the kids while your significant other goes to work, softball practice, or evening classes.

So where do you find time to volunteer for something like SCTE? It is getting more difficult every day to find the time to volunteer for the organizations that

need your help. We all are very independent creatures, rather similar to cats.

### What to do with that time

The SCTE has become an organization that fosters cooperation and participation from a diverse field of engineers, technicians, salespeople and others. Large companies (many with trade secrets) work

together through SCTE to enhance the technical knowledge of all who care to listen.

Volunteers at the local level find time to coordinate chapter meetings, offer certification exams and put on terrific regional "Vendor Days" shows. Committees provide direction to ensure financial success and an appropriate future direction for the Society.

Through the standards-setting process, we are significantly influencing the future of telecommunications. Like cats, we are independent thinkers with our own agendas, ideas and solutions.

The board of directors provides direction to Bill and the SCTE staff. The representative election process is paramount to our future success because it assures that new ideas are presented and considered by each new board. As in any political representation process, the collective personality of the board also changes with each annual election of new members.

Successful organizations must balance these new ideas and personalities against a relatively consistent direction and path to the future. Bill has helped the board balance its decisions to keep the Society on a steady course. The result has been a number of new programs and products that support a consistent vision of "Training, Certification, Standards." Healthy argument and discussion have occurred to define the programs and products that have made the SCTE stronger.

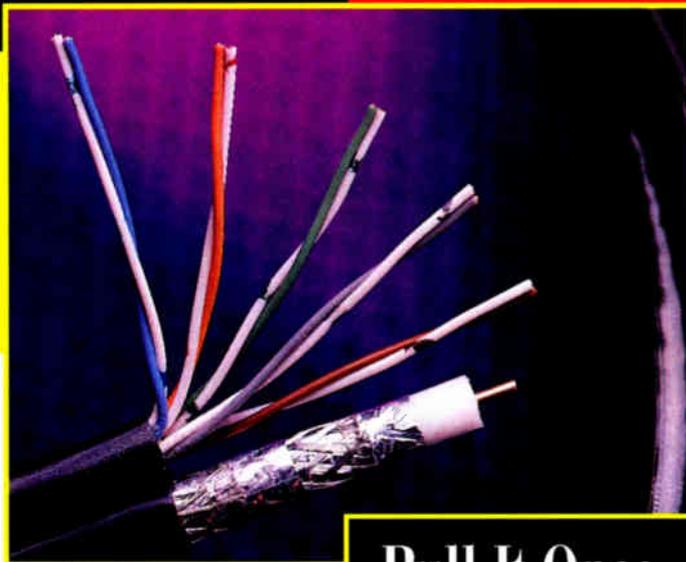
### What it yields

The SCTE is a successful and recognized organization today because Bill has been able to herd cats. The SCTE consists of individuals and companies with very independent ideas. Bringing divergent opinions into a forum where they can be discussed is a significant factor in the success of the SCTE.

In my mind, the greatest service that SCTE provides to the telecommunications industry is the opportunity to unite in discussion and the pursuit of technical solutions that fit the needs of our industry. This opportunity exists because Bill's leadership has created an organization where our strength is the product of independent ideas.

*Alan Babcock is director of training development for the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers. He can be reached via e-mail at [ababcock@scte.org](mailto:ababcock@scte.org).*

## Plan It Once.



## Pull It Once.

### With Belden® Broadband Composite Cables.

Why pull two cables when just one will do? Belden's Composite Cable combines state-of-the-art coax and twisted pair technology. These cables are ideal for all Broadband applications including the simultaneous transmission of voice, video, data, and even voltage.

Let Belden develop the cable that is right for your application. Configurations include selections of: coaxial series, pair counts, gauges, shieldings, flooding, messengers, and non-messengers. Belden Composite Cables are available in Siamese or Concentric constructions. For one cable that does the work of two, there is only one choice: Belden Composite Cable. More information? Just request the Belden Broadband Cable Catalog.



Belden Wire & Cable Company

Call 1-800-BELDEN-4  
<http://www.belden.com>

Visit our Booth #107 at the SCTE Show

© 1997, Belden Inc.

Reader Service Number 46

{ simplicity + power } = efficiency

There's an important relationship between simplicity and power. Achieve both and you get efficiency. Of course, that's easier said than done. But at Harmonic Lightwaves, we've found ways to do it in every product we produce.

Our innovative broadband network products out-perform all others in terms of size, power, utility and simplicity of installation. In short, they're the most efficient systems available. What's more, they all can be monitored and controlled with our easy-to-use Element Management System, and they are supported by the most knowledgeable team in the industry.



#### **Integrated Broadband Systems**

- **Lightwave Transmission**
- **Digital Headend**
- **Element Management**
- **High-Speed Multimedia Delivery**

Harmonic's efficient, highly integrated approach enables you to deliver analog and digital video, high-speed data, and even telephone and Internet services more simply and cost-effectively than you may have thought possible.

So whether you're building a new broadband communication system or upgrading the one you have, give us a call. We'll show you simplicity and power. And we'll help you bring harmony and efficiency to your advanced network.

**Harmonic Lightwaves, Inc.**  
549 Baltic Way, Sunnyvale, CA 94089  
tel: 800 788-1330, 408 542-2500  
fax: 408 542-2511  
E-mail: [info@harmonic-lightwaves.com](mailto:info@harmonic-lightwaves.com)  
Website: [www.harmonic-lightwaves.com](http://www.harmonic-lightwaves.com)



**Harmonic *Lightwaves***

Transcending the ordinary.

# Service in Technology Award



# Promises Kept



By Rex Porter

**C**ommunications Technology and the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers are pleased to recognize TCI as the recipient of the 1998 Service In Technology Award, the cable industry's most prestigious engineering honor. This award is presented each year to the individual or company making the year's greatest contributions to the cable engineering community.

In 1994, John Malone dedicated the National Digital Television Center and spoke of new and innovative services that would come to the cable subscriber. TCI would pursue a digitally compressed future. Since that speech, TCI and the rest of the cable industry faced a critical national press and skepticism from the financial community, both believing the industry had failed to deliver on its promise of data, digital TV and other sophisticated services.

Instead of retreating, Malone continued to defend the industry's position. He proclaimed cable's ability and dedication to supply the most modern services to its customers. The years immediately following the 1994 speech were filled with substantial work in digital compression technology. These were cooperative ef-

forts between several companies, but people like Tom Elliot, David Beddow and Tom Beaudreau from TCI drove these issues almost on a full-time basis. In 1996, the technology was ready, and TCI launched its first system in Hartford, CT.

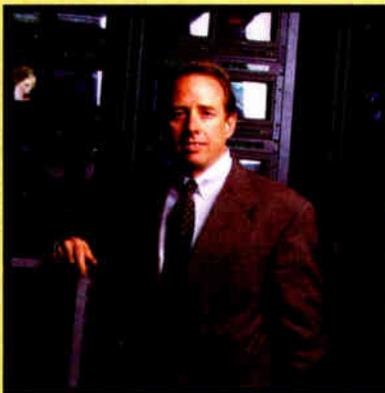
## Team-building

In early 1997, Malone became determined to launch this technology and service on a mass scale. He proceeded by gathering a team which could guarantee results.

Malone selected Leo Hindery to provide executive leadership. Hindery was known throughout the telecommunications industry for leading InterMedia Partners from start-up to one of the nation's leading MSOs. Leo began an aggressive plan to restructure the company



*Pictured above from left to right: George C. Rosehart, Senior Director of Training and Launch Services - HITS; Michael M. Probsdorfer, Director of Customer Support; Charlie R. Kennamer, Senior Director of Engineering Services - HITS; James R. Bishop, Customer Operation Manager; Renae K. Bogh, Vice President, Business Affairs - HITS; Dan Real, Director, Business Development - HITS; and Richard Fickle, Vice President Business Development - HITS*



Richard C. Fickle  
Vice President  
Business Development - HITS  
TCI Technology Ventures Inc.

through joint ventures, which would allow a vast empire of systems to be managed through clustering. Keeping TCI's promises of digital services to cable customers was the theme of meetings and conferences, as Leo traveled with TCI's message that action and results should replace rhetoric.

Malone and Hindery chose Marvin Jones to head up TCI's cable operations. Jones is one of the few MSO operations executives with experience in every phase of cable. Before joining TCI, he worked his way up from installer, through the engineering ranks to system management, then to chief executive officer of United Cable TV. In Marvin Jones, Hindery found an executive whom system operators and engineers could trust because he directs system operations with a background of total experience in the field.

They promoted Tony Werner, respected throughout the cable TV engineering ranks, to lead TCI's engineering efforts. Tony recognized what was required to prepare the networks for new digital services.

## Standards

TCI's first digital launch in Hartford occurred on October 20, 1996, passing 310,203 homes. However, while preparing other cable systems for digital TV, TCI found itself, always in the forefront, mired in activities involving specifications and standards. Recognizing that subscribers'

Malone selected Leo Hindery to provide executive leadership.

data modems and set-top converters should be compatible from system to system and city to city, TCI promoted the efforts of CableLabs' development of OpenCable set-tops as one of many projects aimed at consumer satisfaction.

Perhaps what was not totally understood was the magnitude of this entire effort,

# Eagle Comtronics Congratulates TCI

for being Communications Technology's  
1998 Service in Technology Award Winner.



BOOTH # 967



[www.eaglefilters.com](http://www.eaglefilters.com)

which involved headend upgrades, terrestrial interconnects, security enhancements, billing interfaces, product training and more.

At the same time, the next generation set-top was being designed, and consideration was given not only to digital TV service but also to additional services, such as data/Internet signals, pay-per-view (PPV) and Internet protocol (IP) telephony. Specifications would have to be agreed upon for modems, switches, digital compression and digital transmission platforms.

### Digital roll-out

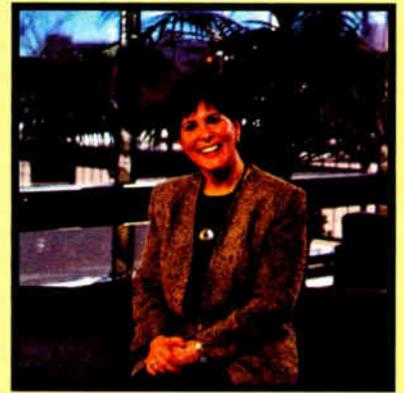
The actual digital roll-out was headed by three departments. The National Digital Television Center and headend activation was headed by David Beddow and Rich Fickle. This group assisted in launching service to 346 digital hubs, representing 12.5 million households. The staff numbers 25 people at the Headend Prepack Operations, 50 people in Field Technical Operations (site surveys, headend installations and troubleshoot-

ing) and 22 people in Channel Lineup Configuration and Support.

Crews were located in regions across TCI's system map consisting of TCI engineers, Integration Technical Service personnel and others as needed. Different crews performed specific jobs at each location and then handed off that location to cable operations to perform other tasks leading to that site's certification.

These crews were assigned responsibility for a regional cluster of headends. First, a site survey for all headends was developed, which would include such information as size, number of open channels, number of networks, satellite headend equipment, adequate space, cooling, de-icing for dishes and telephone capacity for the headends. On the vendor side, TCI struck agreements with certain equipment suppliers to provide service as close to "turnkey" as possible.

Scientific-Atlanta and Eagle supplied the satellite dishes; Alpha, the power supplies; General Instrument, the headend equipment; and Walton, de-icing equip-



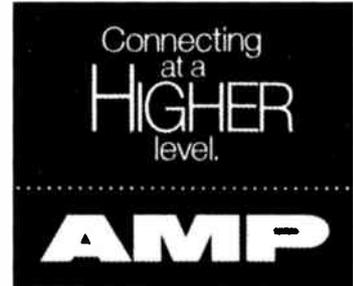
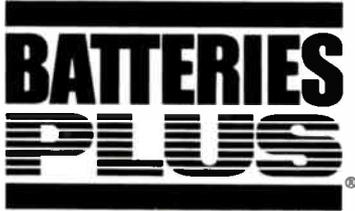
*Colleen Abdoulah  
Assistant to the COO  
TCI Communications Inc.*

**For winning the  
1998 Service In  
Technology Award.  
Your achievements  
are outstanding!**

**C-COR<sup>®</sup>**  
**ELECTRONICS INC**  
*The Network Company*

**800-233-2267 • [www.c-cor.com](http://www.c-cor.com)**

# Congratulations



**BUDCO**



CABLE CONSTRUCTORS, INC.

**FRONTLINE**  
COMMUNICATIONS



**MHz**®  
**MEGA HERTZ**®

**ME** MONROE  
ELECTRONICS

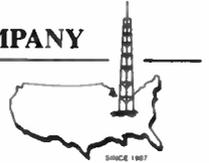
# SCTE AND CABLELABS

**MULTIPOWER™**

---

NATIONWIDE TOWER COMPANY

---



 **TRILITHIC**

**Amphenol®**  
Fiber Optic Products  

---

*Illuminating the world of fiber optics™*

**ANTRONIX®**

 **molex®** Fiber Optics, Inc.



James W. Neil  
Project Engineer  
TCI Communications Inc.

ment for the dishes.

Various concerns arose in designing the headends. Engineers decided what frequency each digital signal would occupy, leading to a database that tracks all data configurations. Also, these design engineers helped gather data configurations to build channel maps and overcome analog interference.

General Instrument provided a pre-pack operation. At any given time, 16 headends were being built in one warehouse back at GI with digital feeds from Headend in the Sky (HITS) in Denver. The finished headends then were loaded, completely packaged, onto moving vans and shipped to their system destinations.

At each destination, field engineers (a combination of GI and HITS engineers, and some contractors) fired up each headend, which was subjected to a 40-point checklist ATP test. At this point, each headend was certified as able to handle digital channels as well as PPV channel purchases. Upon certification (once the headend could "talk" to the Digital Center and vice versa, the set-tops worked proper-

ly and all power/air conditioning was approved), the headend was reported as "activated" and turned over to the system.

The second group falls under Tony Werner at TCI engineering. They worked with system staff to test the local networks to ensure that the plant was ready for digital transport. Certification tests were performed, including bit-error rate (BER) tests and examination of analog system performance. Testing also included digital carrier-to-noise ratio (C/N), digital levels, digital availability, analog C/N, phase noise, composite second order (CSO), composite triple beat (CTB) and many other areas. When problems were discovered with the physical plant, local system technicians were assigned to repair the problems.

In addition, TCI engineers worked with system staff in each major market to leverage existing fiber and amplitude modulated link (AML) networks to minimize the number of digital downlinks required. This project was managed by Oleh Snieszko and Jim Neil. In doing so,

## CISCO SYSTEMS CONGRATULATES TCI FOR ANOTHER YEAR OF OUTSTANDING SUCCESS



TCI has kept its promise to implement and deploy digital TV throughout its systems and across the nation.

they added fiber in many markets and activated dark paths in others. They also worked with manufacturers to develop specific equipment, such as precision translators for digital signal and other equipment, all intended to speed implementation and to reduce cost. In the end, they reduced the initial number of downlink sites by nearly 200 locations, saving

nearly \$20 million in capital. "This was one of the best-managed efforts that I had ever seen," Werner says of Oleh's and Jim's performance.

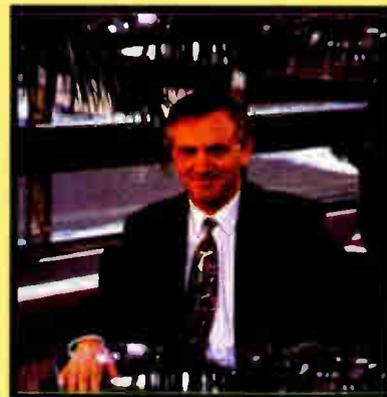
#### Market launch

The digital market launch was directed by Colleen Abdoulah and Tom Beaudreau.

TCI operating and field support teams have launched service to 310 communities, representing 11.8 million customer households. These results were achieved between June 1997 and March 1998.

The staff includes 60 people in Project Management (tech ops, engineering, marketing, training, digital TV operations launch managers and field support teams), four people in Channel Lineup Management, 35 people in Digital Billing Interface Upgrades and 170 people in TCI Instructor-Led Digital Training (customer service, installers, system management).

Digital training is a big issue with TCI. A specialized course has been developed for five regional training centers, each staffed by TCI and GI instructors. Each system



Oleh Sniezko, M.Sc., M, B.A.  
Vice President, Engineering  
TCI Communications Inc.

Our congratulations to TCI,  
the winner of this year's  
Service in Technology Award.

From your friends at



Harmonic Lightwaves

This antenna farm is the heart and soul of TCI's *Headend in the Sky (HITS)*.



# dig'i-täl, a.

## Congratulations on a defining moment.

We're proud to join our colleagues in honoring  
TCI Communications, Inc.

Thanks to your efforts, digital television is now  
part of our industry's everyday language.

THE  
LITERATURE  
LIBRARY®

sends at least one person to the closest training center, and training has been so successful that the centers have graduated more than 700 students in a month.

The billing side is considered very complex because the billing system is totally addressable. Leased circuits have been dedicated from the Digital Center's headquarters to each digital system across the nation.

### Subscriber services

As part of an ongoing customer satisfaction program, TCI now offers a Digital Cable self-installation kit. The kit's video gives step-by-step installation instructions and shows how to use the navigator. Customers should be able to install their own digital set-tops within 45 minutes.

Also, TCI has announced a commitment to include seven digital channels of Your Choice TV in its digital lineup. This service will allow viewers a selection of various times to order and watch TV programs soon after their original airings. TCI and Liberty Media are launching a package of eight digital, Spanish-language cable TV networks in the summer of 1998. These companies plan to build a tier of digital programming services for the U.S. Hispanic market.

TCI has launched digital service to more than 300 communities. These include such major markets as Denver, San Francisco, Salt Lake City, Seattle, Chicago and Dallas. Digital customers currently total more than 275,000, using more than 345,000 advanced digital set-tops.

### Competition, cooperation

As TCI moved ahead, other industries' communications giants took notice of TCI's success.

At the Las Vegas Consumer Electronic Show in January, TCI signed a letter of intent under which TCI would license a version of the Microsoft Windows CE operating system for a minimum of five million digital set-top boxes. At the same CES show, TCI signed another letter of intent with Sun Microsystems to incorporate a PersonalJava platform as a standard software application for digital set-top boxes. Once more, Malone and TCI stood firm in their efforts to protect the future of cable operators and digital equipment suppliers.

In the face of claims by competing in-

dustries that cable had no plans to run high definition TV (HDTV), TCI responded for the industry by stating that, "We are doing everything possible to ensure that our systems and digital devices can passively carry high definition signals regardless of format. Vendors are working to develop the headend equipment that will allow us to transport HD broadcast transmissions as soon as they are available."

### An image for the future

Today, TCI's image has changed. A recent survey of TCI subscribers in the Denver area gave the MSO high marks in customer satisfaction with their cable service. And within the financial community, TCI also receives high marks. The company's stock surged to an all-time high in 1998 to more than \$35. Moody also upgraded TCI to full investment-grade credit status.

"This is very important, especially because the industry is being driven by TCI in large part," said Stevyn Schutzman, cable and media debt analyst at Salomon Smith Barney. "TCI went from having a

rough 1996, to turning themselves around by early 1997, to now bringing themselves back full-circle to investment-grade." In changing its rating, Moody's said that it expected TCI's strategy to continue to succeed.

TCI has kept its promise to implement and deploy digital TV throughout its systems and across the nation. Further, TCI has provided digital services to other cable systems and MSOs with its HITS Digital Terrestrial Distribution System. TCI has installed hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) networks to replace original coaxial systems to deliver the bandwidths needed not only for digital TV but also for Internet/data and IP telephony.

A popular saying among cable people is, "As TCI goes, so goes the cable industry." Let's hope other industry leaders will join the leadership of TCI and deliver on all that the industry can be.  $C_T$

---

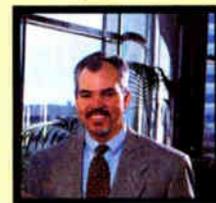
Rex Porter is editor of "Communications Technology." He can be reached via e-mail at [tvrex@earthlink.net](mailto:tvrex@earthlink.net).



Tony E. Werner  
Executive Vice President  
of Engineering  
and Technical Operations  
TCI Communications Inc.



Tom Beaudreau  
Vice President,  
Operations  
TCI Digital TV Inc.



Ron Willis  
Director Launch  
Management  
TCI Digital TV Inc.

# ≡ L ≡ C T R O L I N E ≡

## *Congratulations*

to TCI, recipient of the  
1998 Service in Technology Award  
for its industry leadership  
in digital technology

Electroline Equipment Inc.  
8265 St-Michel Blvd. Montréal  
Quebec Canada H1Z 3E4  
800-461-3344

8 Fairview Ave. Little Silver  
New Jersey 07739 USA  
800-392-4314

*Congratulations to*

**TCI**

as recipient of the

Service in Technology Award.

Your Friends and Colleagues at

**TRILITHIC.**



**TRILITHIC**

The Best Thing On Cable.

The best way to predict the future is to create it!"

# Congratulations! TCI Digital Group

Service In Technology Award Recipient 1998



*Thanks*

*For*

*"Creating"...*

*Again!*

*Again!*

*and*

*Again!*

From your friends @ Alpha Technologies 

# *Congratulations*



The 1998  
Service in Technology  
Award Winner

On behalf of the entire  
CommScope team...  
We salute TCI for demonstrating  
leadership in the deployment of  
digital cable television.





**Barco**

*Congratulates*

**TCI**

*Service in Technology  
Award Winner*

**BARCO**



SILICON VALLEY  
COMMUNICATIONS, INC.  
Congratulates The

TCI COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

Digital Team

On receiving the 1998  
Service in Technology Award  
For your engineering excellence  
and leadership.

# SCTE'S BROADBAND TECHNOLOGY COURSE

SCTE put the ducks in a row...

...to help you get your training  
needs off the ground.



SCTE will help your staff to train effectively in the classroom and in the field. SCTE's Broadband Technology Course gives your in-house training a running start.

All visual aids, videotapes, Leader Guides and Student Workbooks are based on the Cable Television textbook. Student materials are available for less than \$250 per person.

Help your training programs fly! Contact SCTE for further information by calling 610-363-6888, fax to 610-363-5898 or e-mail to [info@scte.org](mailto:info@scte.org).



# Expert Advice from Engineers Deploying HFC

## HFC Upgrades, Part 2 of 2

By Laura K. Hamilton

*The following is the second in a two-part special report on technical choices the cable telecommunications community is examining as engineers upgrade their hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) networks. Last month, we considered multiplexing, choosing cable, powering, standardization, and improved network performance.*

*This month, three vice presidents of engineering (two from MSOs and one from a consulting firm) share with you the knowledge they gained while deploying advanced services.*

Is your network ready for two-way services? Wouldn't it be nice if you had a simple quiz to self-test your answer to that deceptively simple question? Well, on page 82, Ron Hranac, senior vice president of engineering at Coaxial International, offers you just that. Circle your answers to these 10 questions, add up your score, and find out if you're kidding yourself about being ready for two-way or if you've got the goods.

MediaOne in Los Angeles has substantial hands-on experience upgrading plant for broadband services. Vice President of Engineering Marwan Fawaz offers up tips on avoiding pitfalls and describes how MediaOne got the job done on page 92.

Finally, from TCI's Oleh Sniezko comes straight-ahead advice for return path design (page 98). Coaxial RF plant and the optical reverse link form the transmission path for the reverse signals. Both have different configurations and roles, and they affect performance in different ways.

---

*Laura Hamilton is senior editor at "Communications Technology." She may be reached via e-mail at [lhamilton@phillips.com](mailto:lhamilton@phillips.com).*

# *There's A New Day Dawning In The Field Of Communications.*

Each day begins with Opportunities.

Challenges. Decisions to be made. You want a technology partner that will make money for you. Immediately. Experienced. Knows where the edges of the envelope are and can advise you on practical solutions. Works as a team. Respected. Proven. Innovative.

The only choice for taking a set of requirements from design concept to placing the cable, and integrating the network database with your complete enterprise business model: HAL-TEC. One company. End-to-end, seamless service. World-wide.

HAL-TEC is a group of veterans who want to design and build systems, not merely conduct feasibility studies. Its businesses include:

- HAL-TEC Engineering
- HAL-TEC Software Solutions
- HAL-TEC Construction
- HAL-TEC Professional Resources
- HAL-TEC Regional Operations

If your business demands technical superiority and responsible project management, please contact HAL-TEC, the company that's committed to providing you with single-source solutions.



See Your HAL-TEC Representative At The SCTE CABLE-TEC EXPO,  
June 10-12, 1998, Exhibit Area #807



**HAL-TEC**

# LEADER

# HDTV TEST SOLUTIONS Available Now!



LV 5150D

## HDTV Digital & Analog Waveform Monitor - LV 5150D

- 2 Serial Digital Inputs (SMPTE 292M)
- 1 3-Wire Analog Input (SMPTE 240M)
- 1080/1035 Operation
- Full EDH Error Reporting with Alarms
- Waveform, Vector, Picture and Stereo Monitoring
- Overlay, Parade and Timing (Bowtie) Waveforms
- Active Serial Input Decoded to Analog Pix Monitor Output
- Active Serial Switched (A or B) Output

### We Also Offer...

- Real Time Compression Artifact Evaluation
- Digital Instruments for Mixed Digital/Analog Facilities
- GBR Multi-Scan Generators



## HDTV Serial Digital Signal Generator - LT 440D LT 440D

- 1125/59.94 HDTV Operation (60Hz option can be added)
- 1080 or 1035 Active Lines; Front Panel Switchable
- Digital Genlock to 1125 Tri-Level Sync or 525 NTSC Black Burst; Adjustable Delay
- Embedded as well as Separate AES/EBU Audio
- Tri-Level Sync Output and H&V Drives
- Source Identification

## Analog HD Multi-Scan Generators - LT 1611, LT1608

- Generate Component Analog HD Signals with Tri-Level Sync
- Provide all broadcast and post-production analog HD Formats: 1080, 1035, 720 and 525, interlaced and progressive with both 59.94 and 60Hz formats
- Produce Patterns for 4:3 and 16:9 aspect ratios

### Some of Our Customers...

- ABC • CBS • Crawford Communications • DaVinci
- Digital • Lighthouse Digital • Pacific Video • PESA
- Tapehouse Editorial • Utah Scientific

## 1 800 645-5104

# LEADER

FOR PROFESSIONALS WHO KNOW  
THE DIFFERENCE

380 Dser Avenue, Hauppauge, New York, 11788 Tel: (516) 231-6900 Fax: (516) 231-5295

6484 Commerce Drive, Cypress, CA 90630 Tel: (714) 527-9300 Fax: (714) 527-7490

Regional Offices: Chicago, Dallas, Los Angeles, Atlanta

Reader Service Number 138

# MAKING SURE YOU GET THE PICTURE



Network Technologies



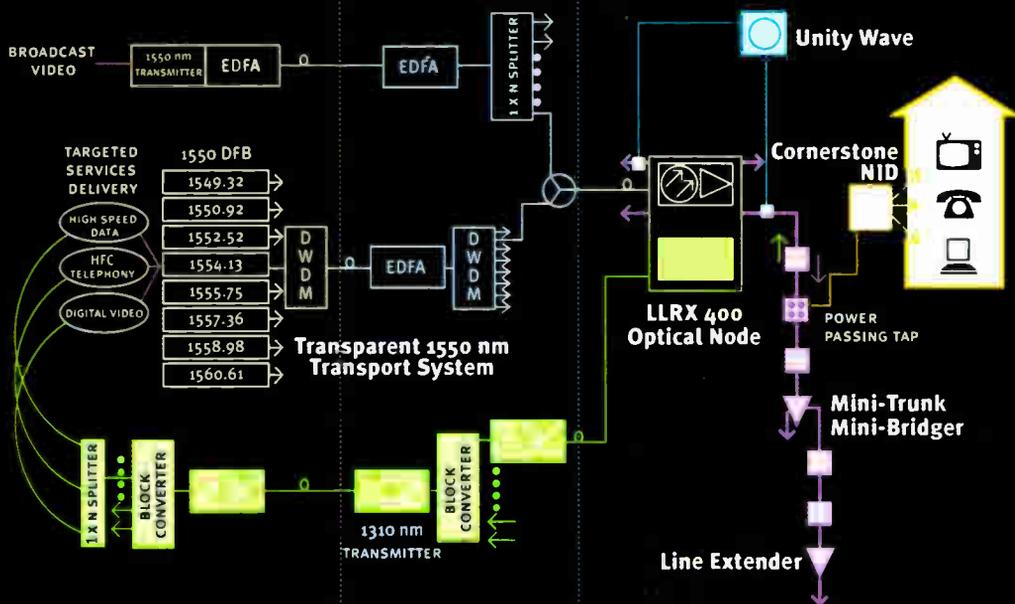
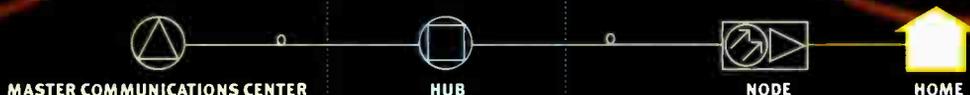
Network Technologies

This is the technology of today and the future. Made real by the people who've been crafting the world's most advanced Hybrid Fiber/Coax (HFC) broadband network solutions for more than 30 years. So you can believe it when we say that a 1550 nm network can now deliver targeted services. Or that quadrupling your bandwidth is as easy as adding a block converter to our optical node. You can revel in the ultra-reliability of our patented Trapezoidal Wave Technology. You can even start increasing your revenues immediately with cable telephony.

Of course, you'll enjoy all the advantages that are an inherent part of working with a global leader. In fact, there are 2,500 people all over the world with the singular goal of helping you succeed. From the earliest planning stages to the design, implementation and ongoing operation, we're there to guide, train, answer questions and walk you through every step of the way.

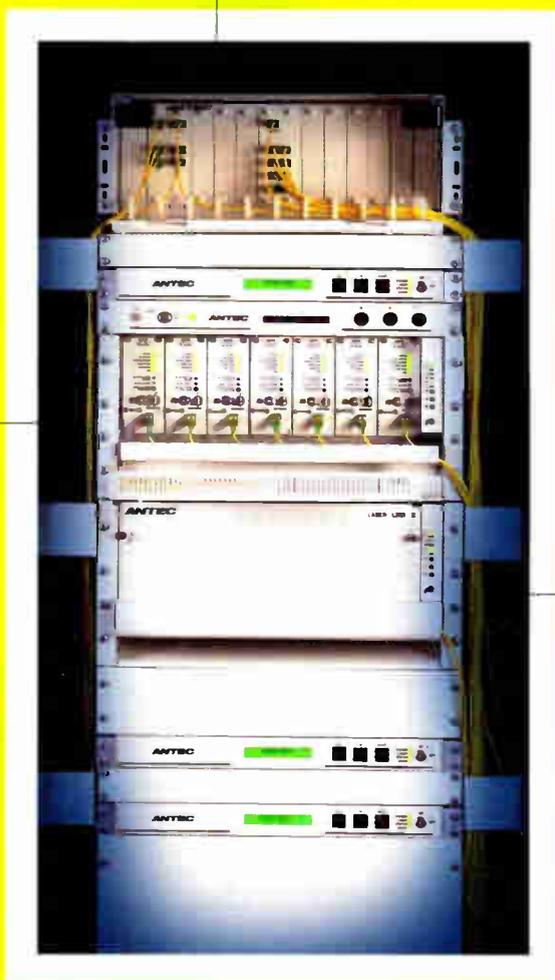
With ANTEC Network Technologies, you'll never again have to settle for a promise, a dream or anything less than the absolute best.

**PICTURE SOMETHING BETTER.  
PICTURE SOMETHING REAL.**



HFC network from header to home

*This rack is all you need to provide high-quality advanced services*



*Now you can narrowcast with 1550 nm transmitters using this new DWDM technology*

*Operational costs are reduced drastically because less power is required, the equipment is in one spot, minimal training is necessary, and maintenance is simplified*

### Laser Link® Transparent 1550 nm Transport System

**FOR THE FIRST TIME, A 1550 nm NETWORK CAN DELIVER TARGETED SERVICES.** Narrowcasting with a 1550 nm broadband network? Impossible, you say? Not any more. By combining dense wavelength division multiplexing (DWDM) technology with 1550 nm transmitters and Erbium Doped Fiber Amplifiers, ANTEC Network Technologies pioneered the creation of the first transparent 1550 nm system that enables you to target forward-path services, such as advertising or video on demand, to subscribers. The inherent scalability and flexibility of the technology makes it a perfect match for the HFC network. The transparency of our DWDM broadband architecture means there's no conversion from optical to electrical back to optical at the hub. And, it also means that targeting a service to a particular node only requires routing activities at the headend, and not at the hub site. That's a huge advantage. This "all-in-one location" technology reduces the costs associated with real estate and training, plus it enables personnel to work at a single site. The technology is also more affordable and easier to deploy than alternatives such as SONET. In addition, you can now deploy our block conversion technology at your headend and hub to increase return path bandwidth while minimizing fiber requirements.

**PICTURE THE POSSIBILITIES.**





## Laser Link® LLRX 400 Optical Node

*Fully redundant optical detector, return laser transmitter, power supply and ac input for guaranteed reliability*

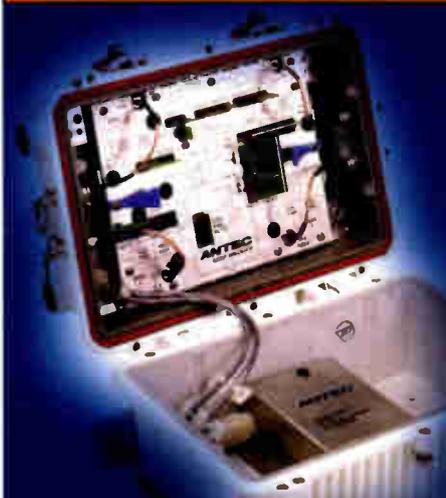
*Quadruple your bandwidth with block conversion and return path segmentation*



Network Technologies

Your subscribers want advanced services. You need lots of bandwidth, plus a way to increase bandwidth along with demand. No problem. ANTEC Network Technologies is the first company to bring you an optical node with a block converter specifically designed to expand bandwidth capabilities and minimize return fiber requirements. Essentially, our optical node provides the scalability to migrate from a single upstream transmitter for each node. Add another transmitter, and double your bandwidth by splitting the signals to two transmitters. **ADD OUR BLOCK CONVERTER, AND YOU'LL ACTUALLY QUADRUPLE THE AVAILABLE BANDWIDTH ON A SINGLE FIBER.** Of course, along with advanced services, your subscribers also demand reliability. Our optical node is fully redundant, so you're able to offer the no-fail service essential in today's competitive environment. In addition, 15 amp power passing lets you maintain a power supply next to the node, so it can pass along the full 15 amps to other equipment. As part of our total Point 2 Multipoint Network Solution, we also offer extremely craft-friendly RF amplifiers, featuring the same exceptional performance and reliability you've come to expect from our products.

## PICTURE THE FLEXIBILITY.

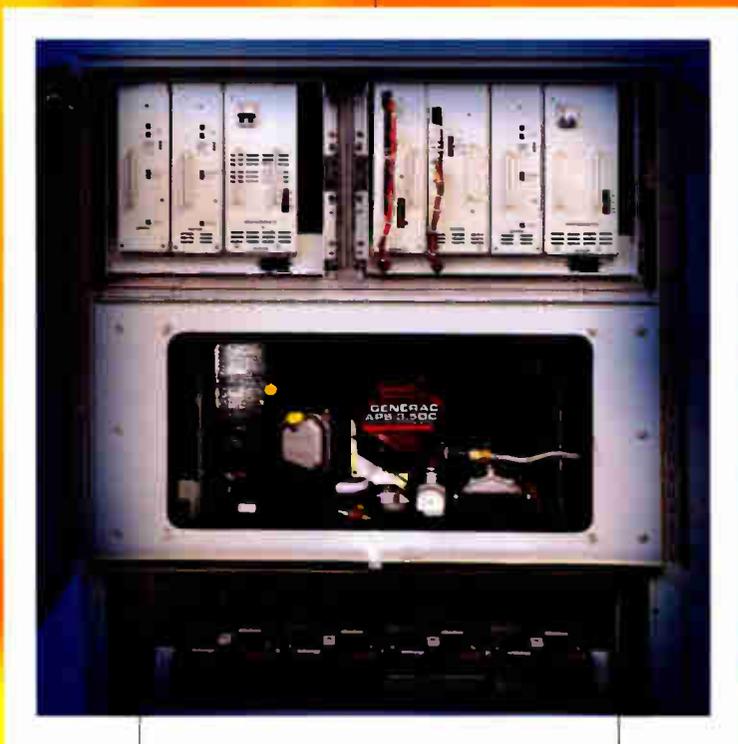


*30% performance improvement with surface mount technology*

*User friendly, low-profile diplex filters and plug-in pads and equalizers*

RF Link™ Mini-Bridger

*Patented trapezoidal technology generates less current and incurs less resistance, allowing the power to reach further*



### Energy Link™ Unity Wave™

*Dual conversion design protects the power supply and your valuable network components down the line*

*Truly uninterruptible power supply means the signal will never become distorted and lose critical information*



When it comes to extending power further into your network, **NOTHING DOES THE JOB BETTER THAN OUR PATENTED TRAPEZOIDAL WAVE TECHNOLOGY.** How does it work? Simple. By forcing power packs to draw most of their supply current during the crest of ac sine wave, this exclusive technology generates less current and incurs less resistance. The result: power reaches further into the network using the same operating voltage, thereby reducing your capital and operating expenses. Your subscribers will appreciate our truly uninterruptible power supply. It's impossible to interrupt because the battery string remains connected to the inverter. So if the voltage falls below acceptable levels, the battery string automatically takes the load. And since the batteries are never offline, there's no chance of distortion. Other features include full redundancy, as well as our unique double conversion design that protects valuable network components by providing complete isolation from voltage variances (surges and sags).

**PICTURE ONE-OF-A-KIND TECHNOLOGY.**

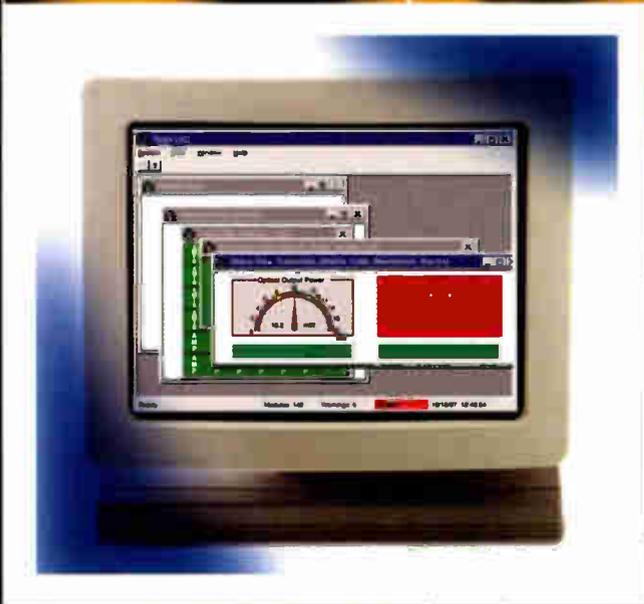


Network Technologies

Imagine how much more satisfied your subscribers would be if you didn't have to rely on them to report problems. Track Link™ not only helps you monitor our Laser Link optical headend equipment, nodes and power supplies, IT HELPS YOU IDENTIFY POSSIBLE FAILURES PRIOR TO EVENT OCCURRENCE. Considering the importance your subscribers place on reliability, being able to perform element and network management gives you a real advantage. Low cost and exceptionally easy to use, Track Link offers a number of features you won't find anywhere else. These include: non-proprietary, SNMP compatibility; a simple, point-and-click user interface; real-time monitoring; and the ability to store historical data and monitor product performance (especially critical for predicting potential failures).

**PICTURE THE RELIABILITY.**

**Track Link™ Element Management Software**



*Instead of relying on subscribers to report problems, you can now conduct trend analyses to track components and replace them prior to failure*

*SNMP compatible, open architecture, allows Track Link to interface with larger software packages for a cost-effective, building block approach to network management*

*Point and click graphical user interface provides real time status monitoring of product performance and conditions*



With ANTEC Network Technologies' 30-year background in HFC, you have an experienced resource to help you with technical questions

182 million telephone lines in the U.S. means you have twice as many opportunities as you would targeting subscribers with computers



Cornerstone® Compact Voice Port

With cable telephony you not only increase revenues, but you also can keep from sharing them with other digital service providers

The fact is, your subscribers are ready for bundled services. And you can be the single source for their communications needs. With the Cornerstone system from Arris Interactive, an ANTEC/Nortel joint venture, cable telephony is **A SIMPLE, LOW-COST REALITY THAT CAN HELP YOU START INCREASING REVENUES AND YOUR CUSTOMER BASE TODAY.** The key to Cornerstone is the HFC network. By using it to deliver the multiple services your subscribers demand, you don't have to worry about the costs or delays associated with laying new fiber or copper. Comprised of two basic components (the Host Digital Terminal and the Voice Port), Cornerstone lets you deliver services to as many types of customers as possible. The Cornerstone Voice Ports, which provide digital intelligence at the subscriber's premises, allow for one to 12 telephony lines, making Cornerstone an ideal solution for single-family dwellings, multi-dwelling units, and small businesses. The Host Digital Terminal's Spectrum Manager reports noise status and channel availability to the management system, so you can constantly monitor your network's performance and identify potential problems before service is affected. And we can help quickly correct cable and telephony failures should you need assistance. Remember, there are more than 180 million telephone lines in the United States today. Picture the opportunities.

**PICTURE IMMEDIATE REVENUES.**

## UNITED STATES

**Global Headquarters/Atlanta**  
5720 Peachtree Parkway NW  
Norcross, GA 30092 USA  
P. 770-441-0007  
F. 770-446-8388

## CANADA

**Toronto**  
1458 Epping Road  
Burlington, Ontario L7M 1P4  
P. 905-332-5166  
F. 905-332-9630

## EUROPE

**Milan**  
Strada Malaspina, 12  
20090 S. Felice-Segrate  
Milan, Italy  
P. +39-2-70301049  
F. +39-2-70301049

## United Kingdom

Watermeadow House  
Watermeadow  
Chesham, Bucks HP5 1LF  
P. +44-1494-776060  
F. +44-1494-773397

## LATIN AMERICA

**Miami**  
8578 NW 23rd Street  
Miami, FL 33122 USA  
P. 305-592-3948  
F. 305-592-9646

## Argentina

Av. Juan de Garay 840 3 Piso  
Buenos Aires, Argentina 1153  
P. 541-300-2333  
F. 541-300-0083

## Brazil

Rua Luiz Carlos Prestes, 350  
Suite 205-206  
Barra Trade II, Barra da Tijuca  
Rio de Janeiro, RJ Brasil 22793-000  
P. 5521-430-8829  
F. 5521-430-8930

## Mexico

Leona Vicario 701-A desp. 001  
Col. La Purisima  
Metepc, Edo de Mexico  
C.P. 52140, Mexico  
P. 52-7-212-4593  
F. 52-7-212-4594

## Venezuela

Ave. R  
Edf. ELE  
Las Mercedes  
Caracas, Venezuela  
P. 582-993-2340  
F. 582-993-1468

## ASIA PACIFIC

### Beijing

Unit 876  
Poly Plaza  
No. 14 Dongzhimen Nandajie  
Dongcheng District  
Beijing 100027  
People's Republic of China  
P. 86-10-6501-1876  
F. 86-10-6501-1296

### Hong Kong

Unit 1814, Miramar Tower  
1-23 Kimberley Road  
Tsim Sha Tsui  
Kowloon, Hong Kong  
P. 852-2735-3131  
F. 852-2736-7171

### Shanghai

2004 Nanjing West Road  
Shanghai International Business Centre  
Suite 406  
Shanghai 200040  
People's Republic of China  
P. 86-21-6248-4589  
F. 86-21-6248-1018

### Singapore

Block 105, #09-2182  
Bedok North Avenue 4  
Singapore 460105  
P. 65-245-1175  
F. 65-245-1165

## INTERNET

[www.antec.com](http://www.antec.com)



The  
First-Ever CT Self-Test

# Are You Ready for

# Two-Way?

By Ron Hranac

**T**ake the following quiz to see just how ready you and your network are for launching two-way. Pick an answer that is closest to your particular situation. Scoring instructions and comments are at the end of the quiz.

Oh, yes, "Bob" is a figment of my imagination, despite the fact that he may resemble someone you know or have known.) Have fun!

## What is your system's architecture?

- a. Good old fashioned tree-and-branch with a couple really long trunk cascades. Come to think of it, we sent Bob out to balance the Summitville trunk run last fall. He should be about done with it in another week or so. It's 67 amps deep, you know. Plus three line extenders. But they're derated.
- b. We put a fiber backbone in a few years ago, so our longest trunk cascade is about 12 deep. I guess you could call it a modified tree-and-branch, but it does make use of some fiber.
- c. It's fiber-to-the-feeder, of course— isn't that what everyone uses? There are four or five actives after the node, depending on the neighborhood. Node sizes average about 1,000 to 1,200 homes passed each.

- d. We got real aggressive and went for a near-passive hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) design. There is one active after the node.

## 2. What kind of signal leakage program do you have?

- a. Well, we need to do a better job with leakage, but it seems there is never enough time or manpower. We try to fix all leaks greater than 50  $\mu\text{V}/\text{m}$ , but we definitely treat those that are greater than 150  $\mu\text{V}/\text{m}$  as an outage. They get fixed right away. Our last cumulative leakage index (CLI) was 61.
- b. Everything above 20  $\mu\text{V}/\text{m}$  gets logged and fixed within a couple weeks of finding it. Our last CLI was 53.
- c. We fix leaks down to 10  $\mu\text{V}/\text{m}$ , and all of our technical staff have operational leak detectors in their company trucks as part of the quarterly monitoring. Our annual CLI is consistently in the 45 to 50 range.
- d. We fix all leaks we find, period. In some cases we've turned off service to subscribers with leaky TV sets, at least until they have a repair shop fix it or they

replace it. Our CLI usually is in the low 40s, and this year we had our first flyover. At first the pilot thought we turned off the leakage test signal, but he did find a hot spot. That was in an apartment complex where we later found an illegal connection.

## 3. How often do you sweep your system?

- a. When the system was upgraded three years ago, the contractor balanced and swept the amps. The only time we do anything with levels now is if we have to change a module because of an outage or similar problem. Otherwise we leave things alone. The automatic gain control/automatic level control (AGC/ALC) keeps the system running fine.
- b. We adjust amplifiers once a year by measuring the low and high pilots with a signal level meter. With our HFC architecture and the relatively short cascades, it's not necessary to sweep.
- c. Our line tech tries to sweep all amps once a year, but definitely every couple years. Bob spends a lot of time doing service calls, line maintenance and leakage, so it's hard to dedicate him to full-time sweeping.
- d. We have a full-time sweep tech, and every active is swept at least once per year. Bob also checks all ends-of-line on a quarterly basis to see if there are any frequency response problems. ➤

**4. What kind of drops does your system have?**

a. We still have quite a few old copper braid drops, but they seem to work OK. All of our overhead drops use grip supports because we found that was a lot less expensive than messengered cable.

b. After the rebuild, we installed new premium sealed F-connectors on all of the

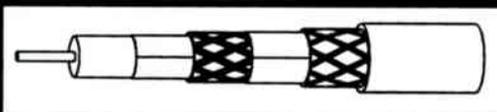
drops, but the drop cables themselves were not changed, so we have a mix of grip drops and messengered drops.

c. About five years ago, we switched to messengered cable for all overhead drops, along with one-piece F-connectors. I'd say that 10% to 20% of the drops are older and still need to be replaced, but we change out the old ones whenever we

do an install, reconnect or service call.

d. All of our drops use tri-shield cable and all overhead drops are messengered. We also use premium sealed F-connectors. We developed an installation quality control program based on the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers' Installer Certification Program, and that really cut drop-related service calls.

# In the Past, the Biggest Source of Cable Maintenance Problems Originated at the Drop.



**5. Is your system's design two-way capable?**

a. When we had the system upgraded, we weren't anticipating two-way. Even though power supplies are pretty much maxed out with just one-way, we can re-power if necessary. Besides, signals can go either direction through the cable, so we're not really worried about activating two-way. I don't think the feeder's DC-1 will be a problem because I heard that in-home two-way devices can be turned up to +57 dBmV or +58 dBmV output.

b. Yes, we had two-way taken into account when the design was done, including powering. We'll have to install diplex filter modules in the amps, and we might have to change a few high value directional couplers (DCs), but that should be about a

c. When our design was done, we specified two-way operation, even though the system is only one-way now. Our highest value coupler is a DC-8, and our highest value tap is either 26 dB or 29 dB depending on whether the line extender output is derated. All the amps have built-in diplex filters, and powering was designed for the extra load and voltage drop that will occur when we plug in the reverse modules.

d. Not only was it designed for two-way, but all the reverse modules were installed when the system was built. We have to do some alignment and may have to troubleshoot some ingress. In fact, we've been using part of the reverse to get council meetings back to the headend, and we've done a couple modem trials in some of our techs' homes.

**6. If you had your choice, how would you align the reverse path?**

a. The line equipment available today is so much better than what was available just five or 10 years ago. Most manufacturers use surface mount technology, so quality and consistency from unit to unit is almost like cloning. Frankly, it's just a

matter of plugging in the reverse modules and making sure they operate at maximum gain setting to ensure the best carrier-to-noise ratio (C/N).

b. That's easy. I'd put a Ch. T-10 modulator at the end of the system and adjust for correct input and output level at each reverse amp.

c. The most cost-effective way to align the reverse is to use one of those multiple-carrier signal generators that puts out two or four carriers. That way Bob, our line tech, can easily check levels with a signal level meter (SLM) or if necessary a spectrum analyzer.

d. The reverse has to be swept at the same time the forward is swept, starting at the headend or node and working out toward system extremities. I'd probably go with something that can sweep in the presence of digitally modulated signals to ensure that we see what the whole reverse path frequency response is doing all the way back to the headend.

**7. What role do you see training playing in successful two-way operation?**

a. Structured training would be nice if there was more time in each day, but we've just got too much going on. I figure we can learn on-the-job as we go because that has worked well in the past. I really don't see a lot of difference with two-way, just signals traveling in the opposite direction.

b. We already have a monthly training class, each lasting two to four hours. We've been incorporating some of the things that have appeared in *Communications Technology* and other publications, and the equipment manufacturers have been real good about providing copies of their instruction manuals and application notes that pertain to two-way. Mixing this with hands-on experience as we fire up the reverse should be pretty effective.

c. We bought the two-way videotape series from SCTE, the two-way book by General Instrument's Raskin and Stoneback, and have collected every related article and paper published on two-way during the past couple years. We've also had the manufacturers come in and do in-house training for us. All of this is in addition to our regular in-house technical and safety classes.

d. Besides our weekly in-house classes, I've been sending my techs and installers

to local SCTE chapter meetings on a regular basis, along with requiring them to take relevant National Cable Television Institute courses. All of our installers have completed SCTE's Installer Certification program. We also purchased the SCTE two-way videotapes, collected two-way articles from *CT*, bought various conference proceedings manuals, books, and have

worked together with equipment vendors for product-specific training. We even follow comments and discussions that appear on the SCTE-List.

Prior to the real thing, we plan to build a "mini" system in the tech room so all of us can practice two-way alignment on a bench-top cascade instead of on our subscribers. ➤

# This Month, Two Industry Veterans are Going to Change Drop Cable. Forever.



8. *Have you had a chance to activate any reverse, and then look at what's coming back to the headend on a spectrum analyzer?*

a. Our system doesn't have a spectrum analyzer, so we haven't been able to do this. Unless it's really bad, I don't expect ingress to be a problem, since we can turn up the in-home equipment to +57 dBmV or +58 dBmV and run all the reverse amps

at maximum. This should keep reverse signals higher than most interference.

b. Yes, we did, and I was surprised at the amount of ingress and other interference coming back to the headend from a relatively small area of the network. It looks like we've got some work to do.

c. Yes, we did this in one node. Even after Bob did a preliminary balance with

the four-carrier generator there was still some ingress, although it wasn't as bad as I thought it would be. We then put high pass filters on all of the drops in that node's service area, and it really cleaned things up, so it looks like what little ingress we do have is mostly from drops.

d. We've looked at some of the reverse from a couple nodes and were surprised to find that ingress was practically non-existent. I first thought Bob pulled out a reverse pad as a joke, or maybe we had a defective or missing reverse module, but everything was working properly. I think our drop practices and tough signal leakage program have made a difference.

9. *Considering that most reverse path signals most likely will be some sort of digitally modulated signals, how do you plan to measure and set their levels?*

a. I understand that cable modems and similar equipment that will be in subscribers' homes is pretty much self-adjusting using something called "long-loop AGC (automatic gain control)," so it shouldn't be necessary to make any adjustments. Besides, if they're digital, they should operate over a wide dynamic range and not be particularly level-dependent.

b. Since digitally modulated signals behave like wideband noise, we'll probably measure each signal in pretty much the same manner as measuring noise by making an SLM or spectrum analyzer measurement and then applying a bandwidth correction factor.

c. Initially we'll use our power meter to establish each digital carrier's amplitude, compare it to a spectrum analyzer measurement, and then use an appropriate correction factor for future measurements with the analyzer.

d. We upgraded our spectrum analyzer's software with the latest version that includes digital power measurement capability, and we recently ordered some field test equipment that includes the manufacturer's digital measurement option.

10. *Are you and your system really ready for two-way?*

a. Like I said before, I don't think it's a big deal. To be honest, I think some of the problems we hear about are way overblown and are probably just an excuse for the vendors to sell more new equipment.

# And They Mean Business.

- **Unique patented braidless cable**
- **Standard connectors**



Admittedly, we'll have to do some repowering when we install the reverse modules, but overall two-way is essentially the same as one-way operation, except that signals will go both directions. We might have to tighten a few loose connectors and change out some of the older drops, but I think the digitally modulated signals will be pretty robust, even with our long trunk cascades. So, yeah, we'll be ready.

b. Well, from what I've seen in some of the tests we've done so far and from what I've read or heard from others, we have a lot of work to do. It won't be easy, but we'll eventually get there.

c. We have to tighten up the plant and drops a bit, and I'm sure there will be some surprises along the way, but things will settle down and two-way will play.

d. I was surprised by the relative lack of ingress when we fired up the reverse in a couple nodes, but we really have had some tough installation, leakage and maintenance programs in place for the past three years. Our techs and installers grumbled a lot early on, but they've seen the payback with fewer service calls, better pictures, and a network that's now a lot easier to keep working. So I'll stick my neck out and say we and the network are about 90% ready.

### Scoring

OK, now it's time to add things up and see if you and your system really are ready for two-way. For each "a" answer give yourself one point; each "b" two points, each "c" three points, and each "d" four points. Now add up your score. The following comments are intended to be general in nature, so there may be some overlap in the scoring ranges.

10-15: Don't Kid Yourself. If you scored in this range, you're not quite ready for prime time, and you probably can forget about an operational reverse path until major changes are made.

If cable modems are supposed to be in your immediate future, you'll probably be limited to using telephone return versions. For RF return, it's likely that your system's tree-and-branch architecture won't easily support two-way. You may need to shorten cascades with fiber, get rid of high loss passives such as DC-16s and tap values greater than 29 dB, and possibly have to do some repowering to accommodate the increased

current draw of reverse modules.

Most likely, your drops will give you a lot of trouble, and short of replacing all bad drops up front, you can figure on using high pass filters on most one-way drops. One cost effective idea would be to replace bad drops as subscribers take the two-way service rather than outright replacing large numbers of them.

You need to tighten up signal leakage monitoring and repair to get downstream leakage well below the Federal Communications Commission's 20  $\mu\text{V}/\text{m}$  limit (shoot for 5  $\mu\text{V}/\text{m}$ ); otherwise, ingress will kill you. Buy a sweep setup and have Bob start sweeping all amplifiers to clean up frequency response problems. Training needs to be placed really high on your agenda. ►

**Look for Us  
at the SCTE  
Cable-Tec EXPO  
with our host  
Siecor - Booth 875.  
You'll Know it  
When you  
See it.**



# MCM-192

## Multichannel Message System

*Power for Emergency Alert Systems  
and Other Multichannel Messaging Applications*



With the power to display  
keyed text or billboards on  
up to 192 channels, the  
MCM-192 is a flexible  
cost-effective solution for  
multichannel messaging and  
is the perfect solution to  
meet the EAS requirements  
using multichannel text  
overlay displays.

*The unique modular design of the MCM Series provides the flexibility to meet your specific multiple channel display requirements, including Emergency Alert Systems, pay-per-view interstitial overlay, cross-channel promotion, logo insertion and more. The MCM can even be used for multiple applications simultaneously. On a channel-by-channel basis, choose from several plug-in display cards to provide the display attributes and font quality needed for an optimum solution. The MCM offers total flexibility in displaying text such that displayed text can be unique to each channel, simultaneously displayed on all channels, or displayed on selected channels. Display cards offer monochrome or full color presentations from a single line message, logo, or crawl to a full page two region display with a crawl line. Local or remote access is available via PC, the Internet, touch-tone phone, or LAN.*

*Performance sets the MCM apart from all other solutions on the market. Each system meets or exceeds even the most demanding broadcast specifications to assure a clean signal path and no degradation of network video. And the exclusive three year warranty on the MCM is the best in the business.*

### APPLICATIONS

- Emergency Alert (EAS)
- PPV Interstitial Overlay
- Cross-Channel Promotion
- Logo Insertion
- SYNDEX Messaging
- Multichannel Billboard

VIDEO DATA SYSTEMS

**MHz** MEGA HERTZ

St. Louis, MO  
800-821-6800

Phoenix, AZ  
800-883-8839

Indianapolis, IN  
800-761-7610

Atlanta, GA  
800-962-5966

Denver, CO  
800-525-8386

Ocala, FL  
800-922-9200

Reader Service Number 49

**16-25: Roll Up Your Sleeves.** Making two-way work will be a challenge, and you're right if you've guessed that there is a lot to do.

If your network already has a limited amount of fiber, but the architecture is still primarily tree-and-branch, it still may be necessary to deploy a bit more fiber to reduce the number of homes in each fiber service area. This will have to be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.

Tighten up signal leakage to help manage ingress; try to set a threshold lower than the FCC's 20  $\mu\text{V}/\text{m}$  limit. Forward and reverse system sweeping needs to become a priority; having Bob set amplifier levels with an SLM isn't good enough. Your newer drops, assuming they were installed correctly, should present few problems, but older, non-messengered drops will cause headaches. Use high pass filters where you find problems; it may not be necessary to install them everywhere. Look at your network design, and try to get rid of high value DCs where practical.

Beef up your in-house training a bit, and if you don't have them already, consider getting SCTE's series of videotapes on two-way. Look at your test equipment, and see if it's possible to upgrade one or two units with digital power measurement capability. If not, think seriously about getting a dedicated instrument for measuring and setting digitally modulated signals.

**26-35: You're on the Right Track.** Your architecture probably is just fine for two-way operation, and your relatively small node sizes will help to manage reverse path problems.

Even though your signal leakage program keeps things pretty tight, you'll find that you can't let up once you activate the reverse path. If you are planning to use a low-cost four-carrier generator for reverse alignment, use it only for rough balance. They just don't allow you to see what's going on in between the carriers.

Reverse sweep is the best way to keep frequency response as flat as possible. If you haven't purchased a reverse sweep setup yet, consider getting one that also will allow you to measure digitally modulated signals. Finally, it

probably won't be necessary to install high pass filters on all drops, but you should plan to keep some on hand for problem drops.

**36-40: You've Got the Goods.** If you scored in this range, deploying two-way services should be a relatively painless experience.

You're bound to have a few problems

when you activate the reverse, but they should be minor. Pay special attention to reverse levels, amplifier alignment and laser inputs. Keep the plant tight, and use high pass filters to fix the occasional problem drop. **CT**

Ron Hranac can be reached via e-mail at [rhranac@aol.com](mailto:rhranac@aol.com).

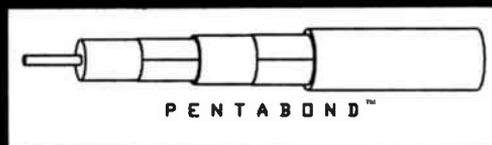


**Omega One Communications, LLC**

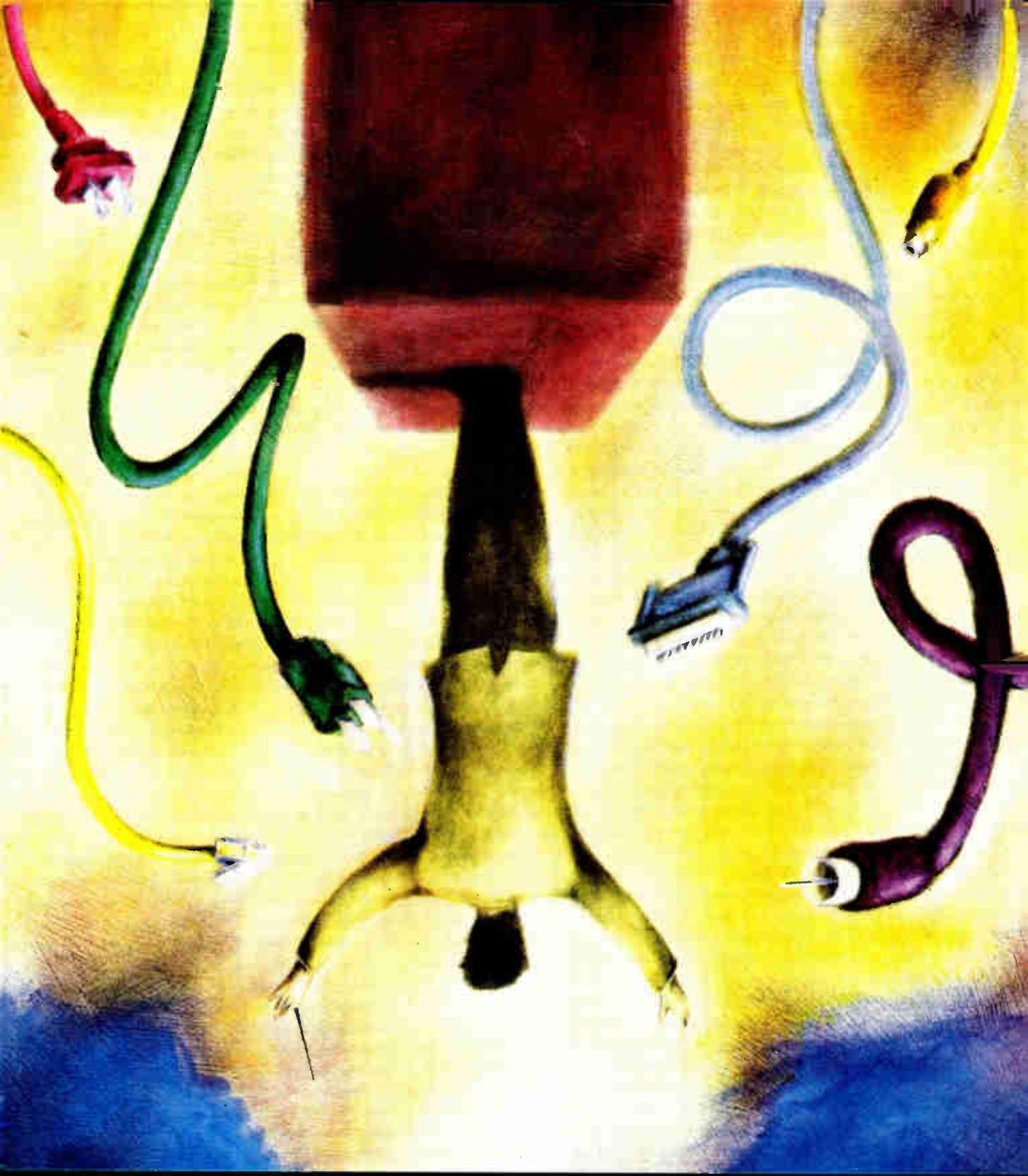
**The innovator of braidless coax**

**Phone: 888-875-1144**

**Fax: (843) 875-0055**



TEN YEARS AGO, WE  
NETWORK ASSURANCE.



# REVOLUTIONIZED HERE WE GO AGAIN.

You know us as the innovators in network assurance, bringing you

unparalleled technologies in HFC Network Management, Broadband Test

THE NEW VISION

Systems and Status Monitoring. Yesterday, we were Superior Electronics.

Today, we're bringing a new name and a new vision to broadband networks.

Visit us at the SCTE Booth #699

**CHEETAH**<sup>TM</sup>  
TECHNOLOGIES  
Reader Service Number 51

# Building Your Advanced Network

## How MediaOne Got the Job Done

By Marwan Fawaz

**I**f you're preparing to upgrade your plant to offer broadband services for residential customers—or even adding service for business customers—there are potential problems and pitfalls to consider. This article will walk you through how MediaOne addressed these considerations.

Before you start to build, be sure to consider the following:

- Have you done enough planning? Are you allocating resources, not just for the planned services, but strategic planning that also reflects the area's growth potential?
- Have you seriously discussed potential political barriers? For instance, does your municipality want to own its own broadband pipe, and why?
- Are you sure of the reliability of your subcontractors? Do they recognize the perils of laying cable, what kind of mistakes could occur and the financial consequences if a mistake does occur?
- Are your vendors promising hardware that today is still vaporware? Will it really be ready on time?

### An infrastructure for all services

When MediaOne designs a network, our primary purpose is to create an infrastructure to support a multitude of residential and commercial services for today and the future. In the greater Los Angeles service area, for example, it seemed obvious to serve business

customers in addition to our residential customer base. The same hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) plant upgrade we were building for residential broadband service could, for just a small incremental investment, meet the more demanding business network requirements as well.

Our service area in greater Los Angeles provides a unique high-density combination of residential neighborhood, entertainment and aerospace industries.

Our business-to-business service in the Los Angeles metropolitan area is called MediaOne Connect, and it complements our existing broadband service, which includes 750 MHz cable TV video, high-speed data, telephone services and soon will have digital video.

Today, MediaOne in California, in addition to high-speed data for our residential customers, offers businesses their own network for moving uncompressed video, voice and data at speeds up to 622 Mbps.

Our broadband network transmits this data via fiber-optic-based networks using point-to-point and/or

## BOTTOM LINE

### Key Questions for Your HFC Build

If you're planning to offer expanded two-way services over your cable plant, you'll need to address a number of questions. Take the example from MediaOne in Los Angeles.

- **Have you done enough planning?** Thinking long-term allows you to plan the amount of technology that will be needed to accommodate not just for present traffic, but for any increases in the future. A neighborhood with six fibers allocated to it may need more fiber in a few years.
- **Have you seriously discussed potential political barriers?** City officials always are looking for additional revenues. Be prepared to negotiate away some fiber for city use.
- **Are you sure of the reliability of your subcontractors?** When you are digging trenches, permits allow you only a small window of construction time. Contractors need to be on schedule, and you need to monitor this.
- **Are your vendors promising hardware that today still is vaporware?** If it's still in development by the manufacturer, then you want it available by the time the entire network is available to the customers.

# PRESENTING THE QEC PRODUCT FAMILY

QUINTECH ELECTRONICS AND COMMUNICATIONS HAS DEVELOPED A FAMILY OF SIGNAL MANAGEMENT SOLUTIONS DESIGNED SPECIFICALLY FOR ADVANCED HEADENDS AND HFC NETWORKS. QEC HAS FORMED ALLIANCES WITH CABLE TELEVISION LABORATORIES, MSO'S, AND PROGRAMMERS AROUND THE WORLD TO DEVELOP STATE-OF-THE-ART SOLUTIONS FOR FLEXIBLE HEADEND ARCHITECTURES.



**“Q-STACK™”** THE MOST ADVANCED RETURN PATH FREQUENCY STACKING SYSTEM. Q-STACK™ QUADRUPLES THE RETURN PATH BANDWIDTH AND LIMITS HOW NOISE AND INGRESS PRESENT ON ONE RETURN PATH AFFECT THE REST OF THE NODE.

**“Q-SWITCH™”** PATENTED BROADBAND SWITCHING PRODUCTS FOR FORWARD AND RETURN PATH SWITCHING APPLICATIONS AND AMERICAN AND EUROPEAN SATELLITE L-BAND SWITCHING.

**“MAGIC-Q™”** THE WORLD'S LOWEST LOSS PASSIVE COMBINING NETWORK. COMBINE ALL YOUR CHANNELS AND SPLIT TO FEED ALL YOUR HEADEND OUTPUTS WITHOUT USING HEADEND AMPLIFIERS.

**“NARROW-Q™”** NARROWCAST COMBINER OPTIMIZED FOR THE INSERTION LOSS AND ISOLATION REQUIRED TO COMBINE HIGH SPEED DATA, CABLE TELEPHONY, AND OTHER FREQUENCY RF CARRIERS WHICH ARE FREQUENCY REUSED IN THE SYSTEM.

**“RPS™”** REDUNDANT DC POWER SUPPLY TO EFFECTIVELY MANAGE LNB POWERING. THE RPS SERIES PSU'S AND OUR LS SERIES OF RACK MOUNTED POWER DIVIDERS SEPARATE LNB POWERING FROM SATELLITE RECEIVERS.

THESE AND MANY OTHER PATENTED QEC PRODUCTS ARE IN USE AT SITES AROUND THE WORLD TODAY. FOR **BROADBAND SIGNAL MANAGEMENT** SOLUTIONS, CALL ON QEC, BECAUSE WHEN IT COMES TO SIGNAL MANAGEMENT, **NOBODY DOES IT BETTER!**



SRF/SWITCHES

SRF/ROUTING SWITCHERS

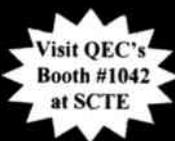
SRM/MATRIX SWITCHING SYSTEMS

[www.qecinc.com](http://www.qecinc.com)



CALL 800/839-3658 OR OUR  
NEW SALES OFFICES TODAY!

FLORIDA OFFICE  
MAX MORALES  
Tel:954/385-7049 Fax:954/385-7059



**QUINTECH ELECTRONICS  
AND COMMUNICATIONS INC.**

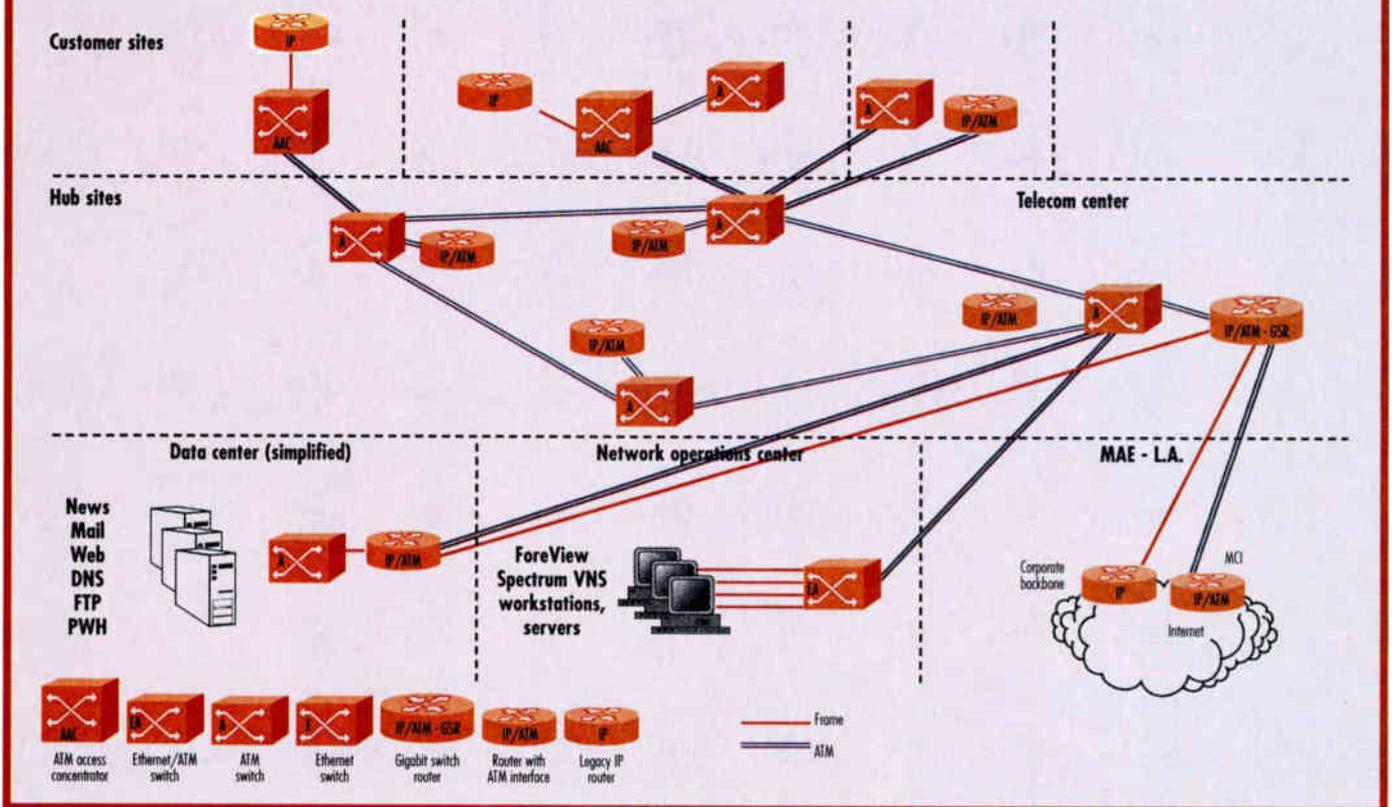
SOUTHEASTERN OFFICE  
GRAYSON, GEORGIA  
BILL MARTIN  
Tel:888/736-5608 Fax:770/736-5680

235 Route 286 North Indiana, PA 15701  
Tel: 724/349-1412 Fax: 724/349-1421

SOUTHWESTERN OFFICE  
FORT COLLINS, COLORADO  
GAIL McLAIN  
Tel:800/982-9059 Fax:970/498-8399

E-mail: [quintech@americanteleport.com](mailto:quintech@americanteleport.com)

**Figure 1: Routed ATM backbone**



synchronous optical network (SONET) self-healing rings.

Our InternetOne service was created for businesses, educational organizations and government agencies that need the Internet as a part of their daily operations.

InternetOne includes the use of MediaOne's Internet national backbone capabilities, offering flexible bandwidth levels for dedicated local line access and the Internet service link in MediaOne Connect's backbone node co-located facilities.

MetronetOne is a service for large, multi-site corporations and businesses to help implement their Intranets and Extranets. MetronetOne delivers a virtual private network that transfers information to geographically dispersed locations at speeds up to 622 Mbps. MetronetOne-IP is designed for companies connecting multiple locations within a metropolitan area.

It is a regional Internet protocol (IP) fiber-optic-based network that supports traffic speeds from 4 Mbps to 622

Mbps. Each connected site selects the amount of bandwidth needed to meet its network traffic requirements. While IP-based networks offer the broadest

"We were truly surprised by just how resistant some cities were to our plans."

connectivity available for companies, MetroNetOne-IP provides this connectivity at the highest transfer rates available in the metropolitan area.

MetronetOne-ATM is for businesses with non-IP traffic or who require private connectivity. It is an asynchronous transfer mode (ATM) network that integrates voice, video and data. Consolidating telephone, video conferencing and data traffic over a single local-loop connection on the MediaOne Connect network uses bandwidth efficiently to increase communications speeds and reduce costs.

Permanent virtual circuits (PVCs) are established between locations, and data traffic on each PVC is isolated from public traffic on the Internet, providing secure data transmission.

MediaOne Connect also offers D-One. D-One allows film and video editors in different locations to collaborate simultaneously on creative projects.

Users in multiple locations can transport uncompressed contribution quality D1-SMPTE 259/ITV-R BT.601 standard video material in real time. Companies can minimize equipment duplication at various locations and achieve greater utilization of existing equipment. ➤

## BIG NEWS FOR BIG SYSTEMS

# EAS UPDATE FCC'S SECOND REPORT AND ORDER RELEASED. December 31, 1998

If your cable system serves 10,000 or more subscribers, the time has come to act on EAS compliance—Trilithic makes it easy.

Trilithic's modular EASy™ system offers you an EAS solution that can be quickly and seamlessly integrated into literally any headend architecture, no matter how complex or sophisticated. With the EASy system you save time and money with bolt-on simplicity and the security and convenience of single source manufacturing and support. And with EASy, EAS compliance is as easy as mixing and matching the specific capabilities you need:

- IF substitution
- Crawls and all-channel messaging
- Video substitution
- Control of remote hubsites

Don't wait, call Trilithic today for the good news on EAS. Not only will you receive our free videotape on EAS compliance, you'll also receive a free system quote and free EASy product descriptions and specifications. Call 1-800-344-2412.



## EASy™ SYSTEM

EAS Compliance Technology

Call now at  
**1-800-344-2412**  
for Trilithic's free  
EAS compliance  
videotape.

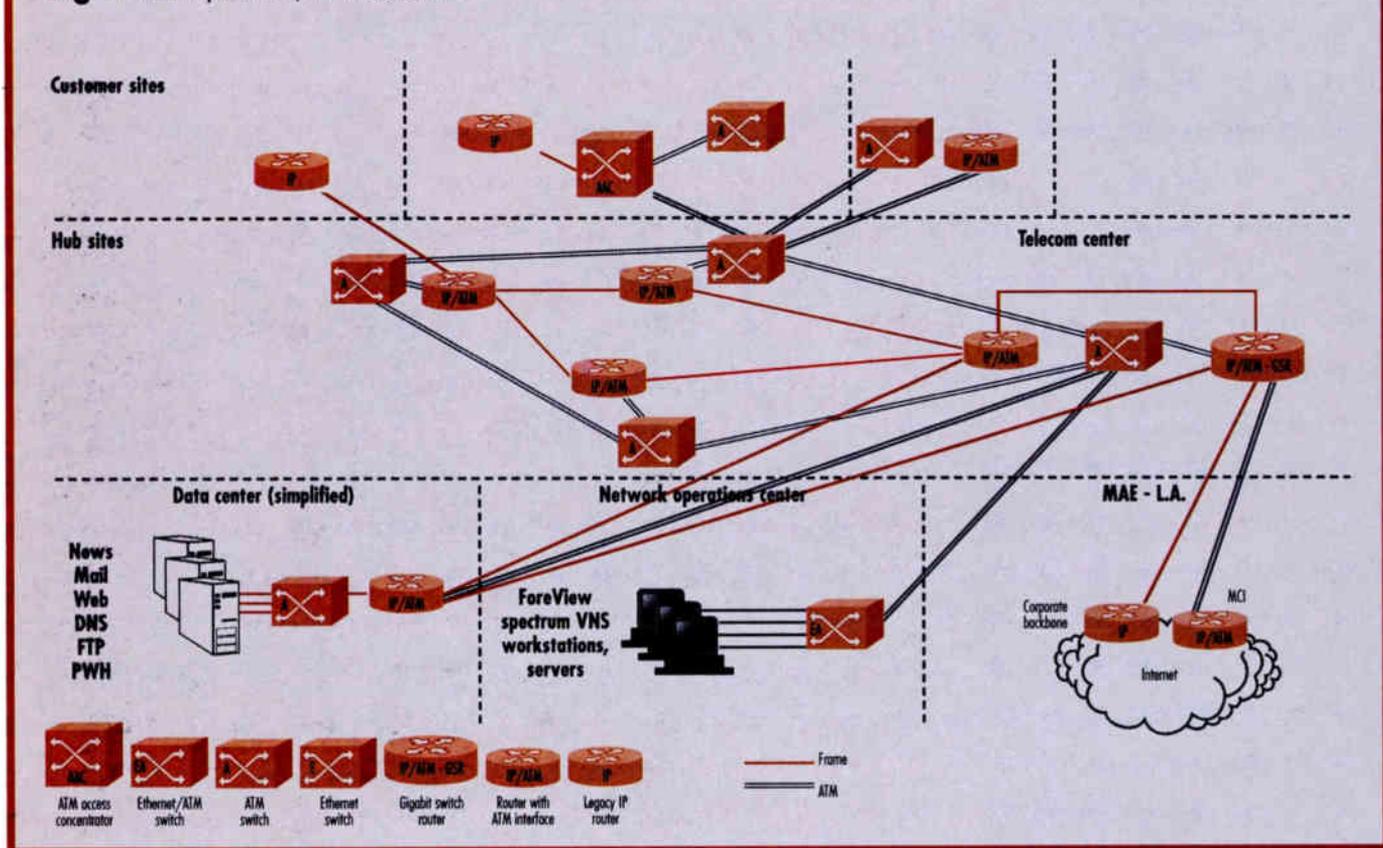
Visit Trilithic's  
web site for a full  
download of the  
FCC's Second  
Report and Order:  
[www.trilithic.com](http://www.trilithic.com)



 **TRILITHIC**  
The Best Thing On Cable.

**YOU CAN'T  
BEAT THE  
SYSTEM**

**Figure 2:** Hybrid POS, ATM backbone



## Planning and permits

To build such a network in a marketplace the size and scope of greater Los Angeles, we determined the needs of the metropolitan area and allocated our resources accordingly.

MediaOne Connect allocates by clusters of business users, much as we would allocate for residential areas. Our HFC design practices call for one node (serving area) every 500 homes, and we allocate six fibers per node. One fiber is dedicated for upstream transmission, another for downstream. Two are dedicated for redundancy, and the remaining two are allocated for potential users, splitting nodes or local INET uses.

In business areas, the minimum number of fibers allocated for each cluster is eight. This number is increased by multiples of eight, depending on the size and number of business users.

Again, thinking long-term allows you to plan the amount of technology that will be needed to accommodate not

just for present traffic, but for any increases in the future. In five to 10 years, that neighborhood with six fibers allocated to it may exceed that demand as businesses grow, new buildings are built, or new technologies come along that demand heavier broadband traffic. Our options at that time will be either to extend fiber closer to residential customers or rely on wave division multiplexing (WDM) technology; the same applies for businesses.

We needed to identify the number of fiber strands to build through main routes where the businesses existed. And we did that in the planning stage, because it's more cost-effective to do in the planning stages, rather than building another bundle in the same trench you dug just a few years earlier.

Another step in the planning phase is identifying the type of business the network will serve. MediaOne Connect breaks businesses down to small, medium and large sizes based on the number of fibers allocated.

The initial thrust of MediaOne Connect is large businesses where bundles of 48 to 96 fibers are home-run back to a hub or node. Medium and small businesses are accommodated via the HFC network where traffic can be shared with residential users.

We were truly surprised by just how resistant some cities were to our plans. Cable operators traditionally are viewed as entertainment providers, and city officials always are looking for additional revenues. The lesson we learned is the need to educate, inform and prepare city officials and their communities about the short-term and long-term value of the system.

It's not engineering, but you'd better be prepared to work along with your public affairs department to solve the following riddle: "How much fiber will you allocate for city use at no cost to us?" Communicating value and understanding that this may be an opportunity for their businesses to increase their productivity vs. their competitors

by enabling them to communicate faster and more efficiently in the long run should be explained.

After briefing and negotiating with city officials, we finally get to crack the surface of some asphalt. But opening a trench on some of these streets takes an act of God, right along with up to 10 times the amount you originally planned to spend. The city often will ask you to dig deeper trenches, and when it comes to restoring the street, they will expect you to make it look better than it did before you began. In some areas, trenching could cost \$75 to \$100 a foot. In other areas, it could cost as little as \$10 to \$12 a foot.

When you are digging trenches, you want only the finest, most trustworthy, most experienced contractors. Contractors need to be on schedule, and you need to monitor this. In Los Angeles, where we have many freeways to cross, this translates into needing many, many permits.

Those permits allow you only a small window of construction time. There is

a litany of horror stories related to contractors' splicing a cable line. We all have them. But in this environment, millions of dollars are at stake, and liability is high.

### Hardware needs

The next set of challenges for MediaOne Connect is in dealing with hardware providers. In retrospect, laying down the fiber is the easy part. There's the hardware to consider: vital IP routers and ATM switches—state-of-the-art equipment that's high in demand sometimes is hard to get delivered on time.

If it's still in development by the manufacturer, then you want it available by the time the entire network is operational for the customers. Try to get your SONET equipment supplier to talk to your ATM switch manufacturers, and in turn connect their equipment to another manufacturer's routers.

While doing all this, find support systems that provision, survey or moni-

tor all the above. Delays encountered while integrating these different transmission and switching technologies can cause missed delivery of data to a very critical and demanding customer base.

Luckily, fiber infrastructure allows us to be extremely flexible, and that's exactly the mindset you want to have. You must be sensitive to customers' needs and give them what they want, rather than dictating what they need.

If you are operating in a metropolitan area with growing businesses and there is a demand for high-speed communication, combining your engineering and design business services with residential services may be the most cost-effective way for your company to go. But it took us two years to get to where we are today. CT

*Marwan Fawaz is vice president of engineering for MediaOne's Western Region in California. He can be reached by phone at (310) 647-3000 or by e-mail at [mfawaz@mediaone.com](mailto:mfawaz@mediaone.com).*

**TRILITHIC**  
The Best Thing On Cable

**EAS UPDATE**

**EASy SYSTEM:  
EASIEST TO INSTALL**

December 31, 1998

- ♥ One Coaxial Drop Cable Per Channel
- ♥ No Headend Re-Wiring Needed
- ♥ No Moving or Shuffling of Equipment
- ♥ Individually Mounted Switches

1-800-344-2412, 317-895-3600, FAX 317-895-3613, [www.trilithic.com](http://www.trilithic.com)

**EASy SYSTEM**  
EAS Compliance Technology

**EAS MADE EASy**

Call 1-800-344-2412 For Trilithic's Free EAS Compliance Videotape.

© 1998 Trilithic, Inc.

Reader Service Number 54



# Coming Home

## Remember These Reverse Path Design Considerations

By Oleh J. Sniezko

**I**n the hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) network, two distinct elements, coaxial RF plant and the optical reverse link, form the transmission path for reverse signals. Both have different configurations, characteristics and roles, and they affect reverse path performance differently.

One of the major differentiators between these two elements is the funneling behavior of reverse path impairments. Both intrinsic and extrinsic impairments

accumulate from all sources connected to the reverse path coaxial system. The reverse optical links, however, usually are dedicated to a portion of the coaxial system and

do not add to the funneling effect unless several of them are combined at the receive end. Moreover, they virtually do not contribute extrinsic impairments.

The character of the impairments predominant in a coaxial system is different than the character of the impairments generated in optical links. The limiting impairments (egress, common path distortion, noise and so on) in the coaxial portion of the reverse path are present and funneled without the presence of the desired signals. Nonlinear distortions are

**Out here, two things consume your thoughts. Splicing cable. And your position in the food chain.**



Visit Siecor at Cable-Tec, Booth 875.

under the control of the designer. In optical links, the only critical impairment generated without the signal present is noise. The limiting impairments are nonlinear distortions caused by laser clipping.

Another important characteristic of the coaxial section is its thermal instability. This results in level fluctuation. The optical links are reasonably stable with temperature and, due to the long-loop automatic level control (ALC), levels in these links also are stable.

These differences set different design criteria for the two distinct sections of the reverse system. The challenge is to design the network to lower the likelihood that impairments beyond the designer's control will affect network performance. Hence, the coaxial portion should be designed for the highest possible carrier-to-interference ratio to maintain acceptable performance in the presence of high-level funneled impairments. The optical link, on the other hand, should be designed for a maximal dynamic range to avoid laser clipping

by the impairments funneled in the coaxial portion.

### Network analysis

Reverse network configuration and network alignment points (Figure 1 on page 101) allow for this individual optimization of the HFC network's two portions. Moreover, the long-loop ALC power management system present in most of the advanced-service equipment allows for last-moment optimization of the total power load and of the individual service levels in the two portions of the network.

For example, adjusting AT1 and AT2 in opposite directions by the same amount changes levels for all services in the optical link only (lowering AT1 and increasing AT2 increases levels in the optical links). Note that AT2 can be available in the receiver (usually placed interstage). Use this attenuator for adjustment, since it allows for increasing dynamic range of the output stages of the receiver (lower nonlinear distortions). Adjusting only AT1 changes the levels for all services in the RF section

of the network. Adjusting only AT2 changes levels in the entire HFC network. Individual adjustments of AT3 affect only the particular service levels from the particular service area.

These possibilities allow for independent optimization of the RF levels at any point in time without service disruption if the network is designed properly.

The optical attenuator (OAT) lets you optimize or unify the optical power level to the receiver, regardless of optical loss variances among different optical links. This lets you choose the best dynamic range for the reverse optical link.

### Coaxial section

The design and alignment of the coaxial portion is relatively simple. Since the service levels in this section of the HFC plant can be defined later, the only things to do are:

- Design and align it for unity gain operation.
- Calculate the level of thermal noise at the input to the optical node.



To survive in this business climate, it takes more than good intentions and a friendly smile. It takes teamwork and a commitment to total quality. That's why at Siecor, we're dedicated to doing whatever it takes to meet the needs of our customers. Whether it's providing cutting-edge products and services, or technical support that's second to none. If that means staring down an occasional 1,200-pound polar bear, well then, so be it.  
1-800-743-2675  
[www.siecor.com](http://www.siecor.com)

**SIECOR®**

**At your service. At 50 below.**

Reader Service Number 55

# It's Only 19 lbs and Battery Operated



**2-Year  
Warranty**

**But With It's Features  
and Performance  
It's No Lightweight!**



In-Service C/N, CSD, Hum  
and In-Channel Response

Specifications Met  
After 1 Minute Warm-up

>60 dB C/N @ +5 dBmV  
with no Preamp\*

Durable Water-Resistant  
Sealed Package

>70 dB CTB & CSD with  
no Preselector\*

Fast 3ms Scan Speed  
With Real Time Display

-65 dBmV Sensitivity

Store 100 Measurements  
and 64 Settings

Active Matrix LCD  
Viewable in Full Sunlight

Dial Up Capability for  
Remote Measurements

## **Avantron AT2000R Field Spectrum Analyzer**

*See the instrument everyone is talking about.  
Call today for a demonstration on your system!*

North America Call 1-800-297-9726  
Outside North America 1-514-725-6652  
[www.avantron.com](http://www.avantron.com)



©1998 Avantron Technologies

\*Specification with 77 channel loading and no preselector.

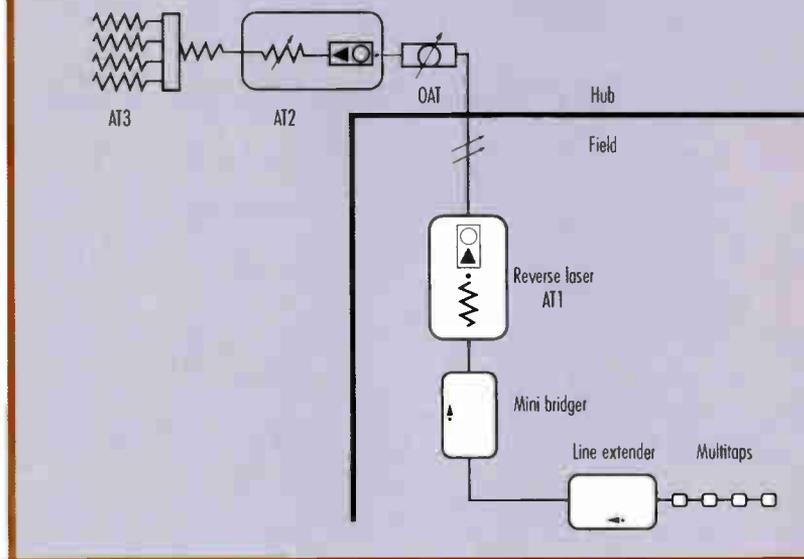
- Check for sufficient dynamic range in the coaxial section of the network.

Despite misleading simplicity, there is one decision to make: Select the reference points for unity gain. The alternatives are the input to the active module or the input to the station housing.

The first alternative is easier for the designer because network performance is easier to calculate. Moreover, both dynamic range and thermal noise levels can be optimized for the coaxial section if the active module input is used as the reference point for unity gain. However, this alternative is more difficult for field implementation because many internal configurations of the reverse path are in the embedded base of the amplifiers. Although newer generations of amplifiers have mostly balanced loss from all the reverse input ports, in older amplifiers the differences in loss from different ports can be as high as 20 dB. (See Figures 2 through 4 on pages 102 through 104.)

The second alternative is much easier to implement in the field. However, it results

**Figure 1:** HFC network configuration



in far from optimal reverse coaxial section performance. A compromise would specify different levels for amplifiers or ports with high loss from the input port to the reverse active modules (trunk bridger ports,

minibridders and such) and amplifiers or ports with low loss from the input port to the reverse active modules (trunk express ports, line extenders and the like). However, this compromise essentially is the

 **TRILITHIC**  
The Best Thing On Cable

**EAS UPDATE**

**EASy: THE PRECISION  
E.A.S. I.F. SYSTEM!**

December 31, 1998

- ♥ Off-line I.F. Level Adjustment per Channel
- ♥ Individual Attenuation of I.F. Outputs
- ♥ Individual I.F. Switching Voltage Control
- ♥ Precision I.F. Signal Alignments to .10 dB

1-800-344-2412, 317-895-3600, FAX 317-895-3613, www.trilithic.com

**EASy**  
**SYSTEM**  
EAS Compliance Technology



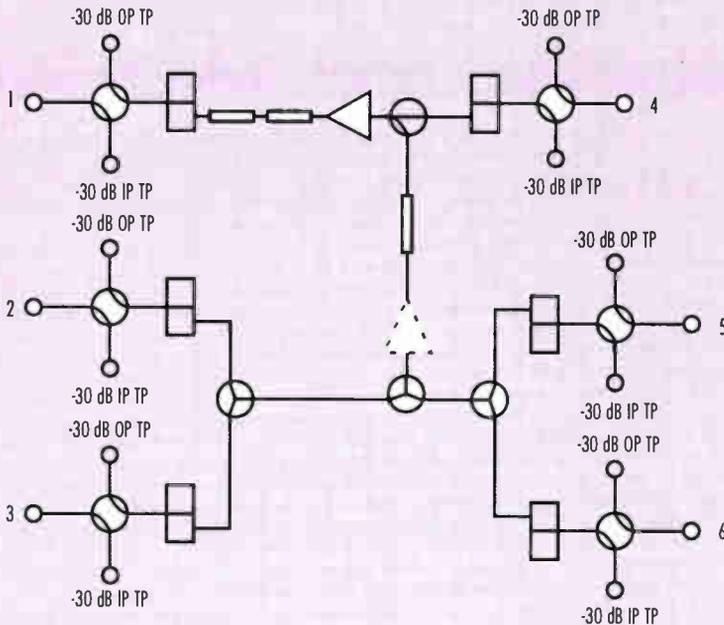
Call 1-800-344-2412 For Trilithic's  
Free EAS Compliance Videotape.

© 1998 Trilithic, Inc.

Reader Service Number 57

**Figure 2:** Reverse path configuration example

a) Typical trunk amplifier



same as the first approach.

The funneling effect of thermal noise

depends on the reference point selected,  
noise factors and the number of amplifiers

combined into a single laser. The minimal level of noise is determined by ambient temperature and is inherent to all matter, including actives. However, the actives add to this minimal level due to their imperfection (internally generated noise). The equations (on page 106) quantify funneled noise for the coaxial section.

### Dynamic range vs. NPR

To maintain the level of performance with funneled impairments, the coaxial network should be designed for a sufficient range of inputs over which the noise power ratio (NPR) remains equal to or better than the required value. Due to a different funneling mechanism for thermal noise and for intermodulation noise caused by extrinsic interference, plots must be further interpreted based on the required carrier-to-noise ratio (C/N) and required C/IMN for a single amplifier.

### Available service levels

The funneled noise and the dynamic range relationship to NPR allow calcula-

## Go Analog



## With Philips' new 1550 nm broadband transport systems

Analog or digital. With Philips you have a choice. Our new Diamond™ Link 1550 nm analog transport systems feature state-of-the-art transmitters and optical amplifiers, for economical long-haul trunking applications and wide-area (high-split ratio) broadband distribution. These flexible solutions enable trouble-free installation, simplified monitoring and industry-leading optical performance.

**Get connected with Philips. The reliable choice.**

Philips Broadband Networks. 800-448-5171; 315-682-9105; [www.be.philips.com/pbn](http://www.be.philips.com/pbn)



# PHILIPS

*Let's make things better.*

tion of the service performance if the level of the service signal is determined. This level is limited by the maximum output level of the terminal devices, the loss between the output and coaxial section reference point and a safety margin for equipment inaccuracy and thermal instability of the network (between the terminal device output and optical receiver input). The thermal instability of levels will be compensated for by the long-loop ALC but will affect C/N and dynamic range.

### Sufficient set of parameters

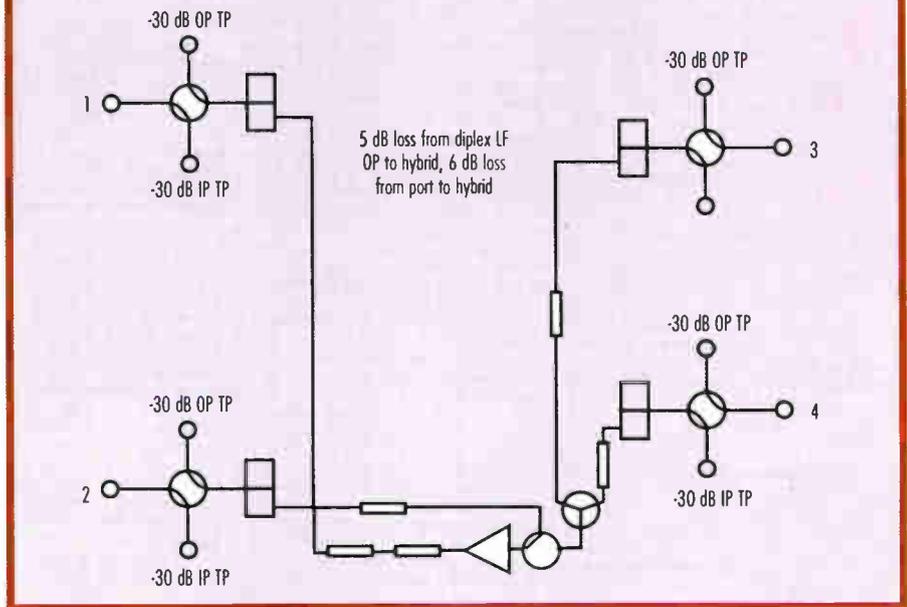
This analysis shows that the following set of parameters and network characteristics is sufficient to design the reverse coaxial section and calculate its performance:

1) Network configuration:

- Number of amps of different types
- Cascade depth
- Loss between coaxial section reference point and terminal equipment output

**Figure 3:** Reverse path configuration example

b) Minibrider with balanced reverse



- Network margin
- 2) Amplifier gain from the reference point to its output (sufficient for unity gain)
- 3) Gains between inputs (reference

## Go Digital



## With Philips' new non-compressed digital headend interconnect systems

Our new single- and multi-channel digital transmission systems accommodate studio-quality video, audio and data signal transmission of over 1,000 miles for cable headend interconnects. The 100 DXT single-channel unit is suited for regional distribution applications, while the 600 DXT multi-channel unit allows network operators to consolidate the number of manned headends and centralize network control activities, reducing operating costs and enhancing signal quality.

**Get connected with Philips. The reliable choice.**

Philips Broadband Networks. 800-448-5171; 315-682-9105; [www.be.philips.com/pbn](http://www.be.philips.com/pbn)



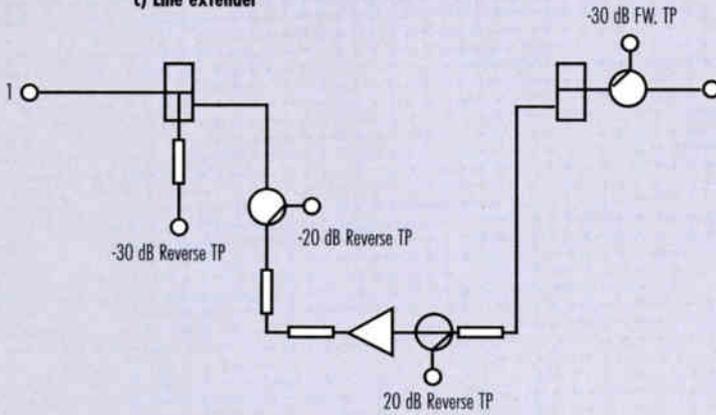
# PHILIPS

*Let's make things better.*

Reader Service Number 58

**Figure 4:** Reverse path configuration example

c) Line extender



ever, most parameters for these components can be specified independently, and for some of them it is beneficial to do so.

Specification sheets for the reverse laser transmitters should list:

- Dynamic range as a function of required NPR for loads occupying 35 MHz reverse bandwidth with optical fiber link loss as a parameter
- C/N for the same optical fiber link loss for a particular RF input signal power density in dBmV/Hz, measured at a reference point (such as a node reverse input port) for different internal configurations of the reverse laser transmitter or optical node (assuming a standard optical receiver with 8 pA/Hz<sup>1/2</sup> noise performance and 8 A/W responsivity)
- C/N as a function of fiber loss and optical level to the reference receiver
- C/N correction factor for a recommended receiver (if different than the reference receiver) as a function of fiber loss and optical level to that receiver (for the same laser) ➤

- points) of amplifiers of different types
- 4) Noise factors for different amplifiers at their reference points
- 5) Dynamic range vs. NPR
- 6) Available output level from the terminal equipment

on more factors and parameters. The reasons are numerous, and examples include optical loss, lack of standards and a multitude of technological choices.

### Design parameters

Two elements in the reverse optical links, the laser transmitter and optical receiver, often are specified together. How-

### Optical link

The optical link performance depends

**Rule #1: No knives**  
**Rule #2: Lemco Corstrip tools**

for optimum  
cable-connector  
interface

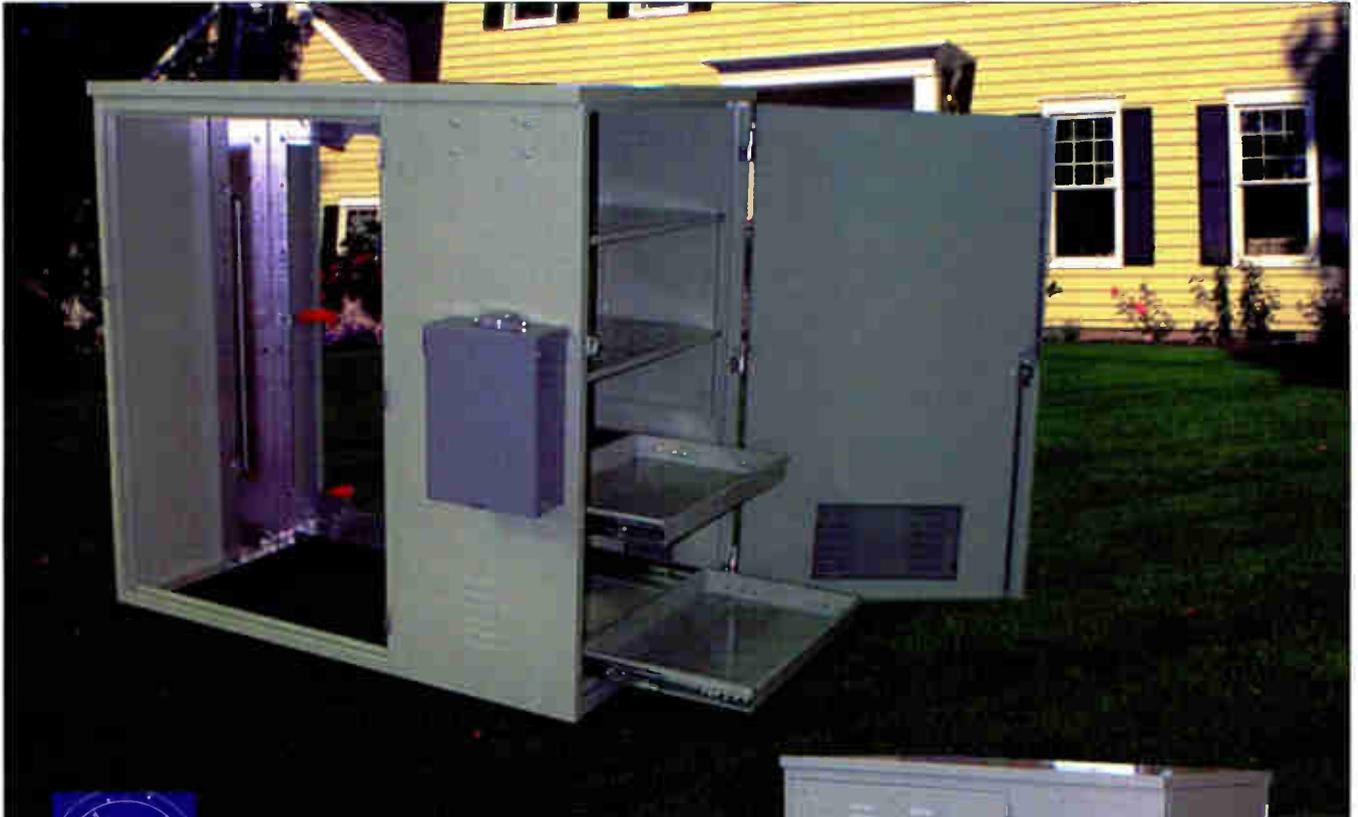
**LEMCO**

800.233.8713  
Fax: 717.494.0860  
www.lemco-1601.com

See Lemco at Cable-Tec EXPO Booth #954  
Reader Service Number 59

# MOORE

## **Fiber Optics/Power Supply And Network Distribution Enclosure Cross Connect Cabinet**



This engineered enclosure is specifically designed by Moore to house fiber optic cable, standby power supply equipment and the electronics found on digital loop architectures used to support the delivery of voice, data, video and information services.

Internal support and storage components can be custom selected based on the specific electronics and powering designs. Overall dimensions vary depending on system requirements.



**Call today to learn how Moore solutions can benefit your business.**

1441 Sunshine Lane • Lexington, KY • 40505-2918 • Phone: 800-769-1441  
Fax: 606-299-6653 • Internet: <http://www.mooredp.com>

### Equation 1: Minimal thermal noise

$$N_{\text{min}} \text{ (dBmV 1 Hz)} = 10 \cdot \log kT - 78.75 = -125.1 \text{ dBmV 1 Hz}$$

You can easily derive dynamic range data (a plot or a table) for other link loss budgets from the standard C/N curves for lasers or complete optical links, since the only change in dynamic range caused by the loss changes is caused by C/N degradation.

The second parameter (a number) allows for setting adequate input levels to the reverse laser for the C/N required by a particular service.

The last two parameters (plots or tables) usually are combined; in some applications the receiver recommended by the laser vendor is used.

The specification sheets for the reverse optical receivers should list:

- Optimal optical input power (optical input power at which the laser dynamic range reaches its peak) and recommend-

### Equation 2: Total coaxial noise at optical node input

$$N_{\text{tot}} = N_{\text{sp}} + 10 \cdot 10 \cdot \log \left[ Q_1 \cdot 10^{\frac{G_1 + NF_1}{10}} + Q_2 \cdot 10^{\frac{G_2 + NF_2}{10}} + \dots \right] + G_0$$

Where:

$k$  = Boltzmann constant

$T$  = ambient temperature in 'K

$N_{\text{tot}}$  = the total amplifier noise power at the node station input

$NF_1, NF_2$  = the input noise power of each station type

$Q_1, Q_2$  = the quantity of each station type (stations with different than unity gains between reference points are considered different)

$G_1, G_2$  = gain between the reference points of stations of different type

$G_0$  = gain between the input of the last RF active (upstream) and the optical node input

ed optical input power range (for example, the range within which the laser dynamic range is better than its peak value less 3 dB)

- Range of the RF output signal's total power within which the receiver operation is linear

The values of the first parameter numbers can be affected if the nonlinearity of the receiver's output stages af-

fect the dynamic range of the laser. To remedy this, perform the tests with RF output levels set to middle range in receivers with adjustable output level using an interstage pad.

Measure the second parameter numbers with low fiber loss so the output level range is not affected by the laser dynamic range. (Low optical modulation index, or OMI, can produce high outputs from the receiver if optical loss

# The Next Evolutionary Step In The CATV Jungle Is Stronger, Faster, Smarter

## WRaptor

cable support system

The powerful new cable support system from

## CTCJOSLYN

Like the Velociraptor, CTCJoslyn's WRaptor is light and sleek, yet strong and durable.

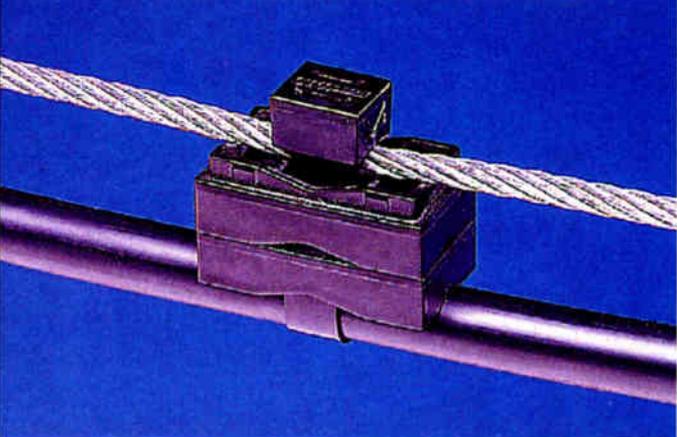
**The WRaptor is...**

**Stronger:** It has an unmatched, powerful grip - 400 pounds loop tensile strength. It will last more than 20 years in the harsh outside plant environment.

**Faster:** It cuts quicker than metallic strapping systems. It is thinner and easier to handle.

**Smarter:** It meets Bellcore specifications\*, ensuring product quality and design. It costs you less.

\*TR TSY 000789



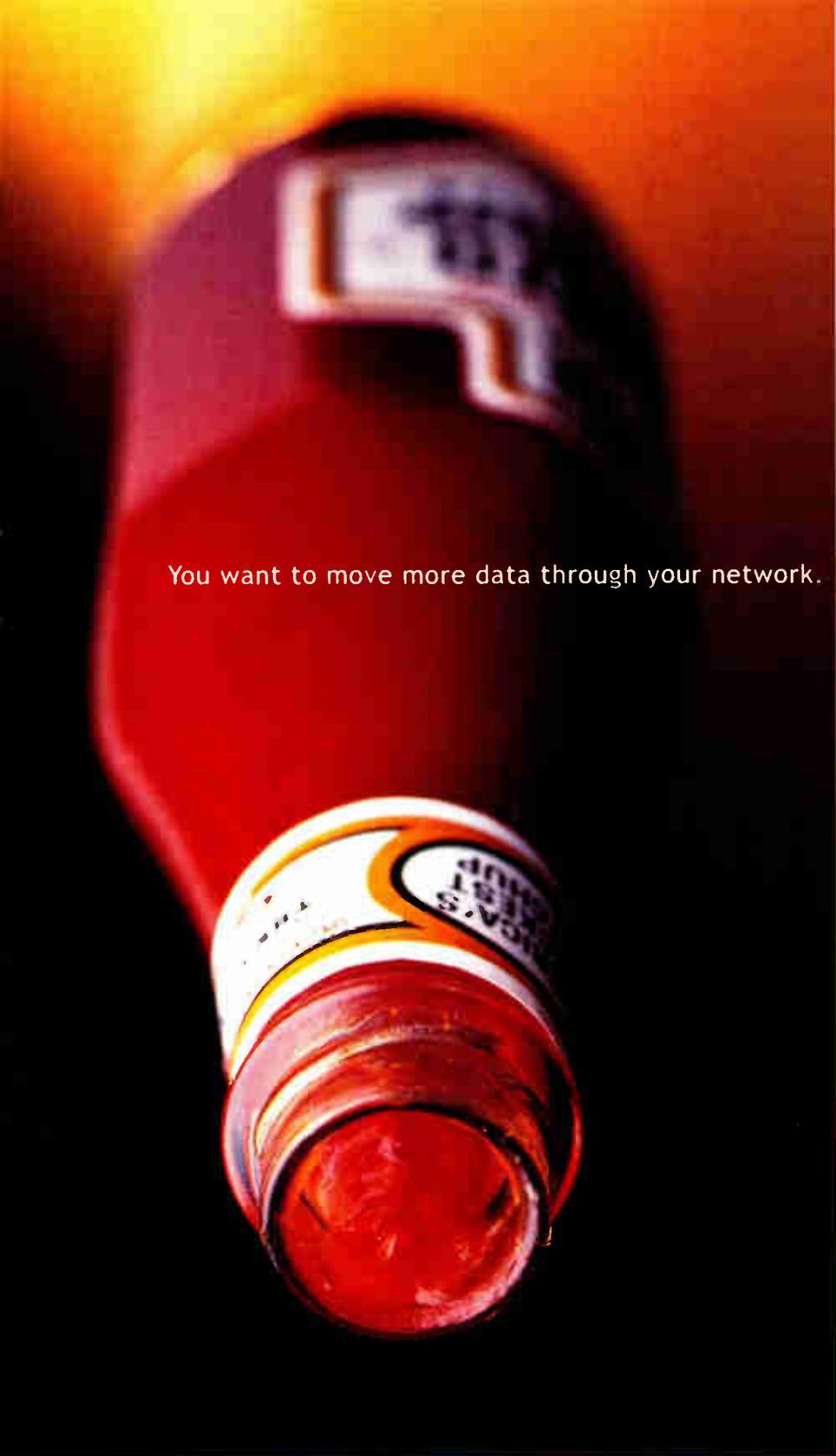
**CTCJOSLYN** Your Next Step in CATV Pole Line Hardware

## CTCJOSLYN

We Are Outside Plant

6049 Boat Rock Blvd. • Atlanta, GA 30336 (888) 349-2825 • (404) 346-3967  
FOR A SAMPLE PACKAGE CALL 1-800-726-7785 EXT 463

Reader Service Number 61



You want to move more data through your network.

We can help speed things up.



COPPER

COAX

FIBER

WIRELESS

Increase your network capacity with ADC's high-speed solutions. From cable data modems to ATM. From Gigabit video to GigaHertz wireless. From DWDM products to HFC platforms. With systems integration to put the pieces together, and management software for total control. To accelerate your network flow—and your revenue flow—call 1-800-366-3891, or visit us at [www.adc.com](http://www.adc.com).

Reader Service Number 62



Unlocking Network Potential

is low.) The optical input level to the receiver should be set to the optimal level.

A link gain value is the only parameter that must be tested for the complete link. Measure this parameter at a specified link loss, but remember the value of the link loss is not critical, since the output level of the receiver changes in a defined way.

### Performance allocation

As mentioned before, keep the levels of service signals in the reverse optical link as low as possible to limit laser clipping by the funneled coaxial section impairments. Hence, by design, the optical link usually defines the C/N for the reverse path, despite the thermal noise funneling effect in the coaxi-

## BOTTOM LINE

### What's Important To a Reverse Path Designer?

The parameters needed to design the reverse path of the coaxial portion of a hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) network are limited. The number of parameters for optical link design is higher, and the design and performance optimization process is much more complex.

Select an optimal set of requirements for the reverse path active components. The sections should be optimized for the fewest uncontrolled impairments. For coaxial networks, these are the funneled additive impairments. For optical links, it is clipping caused by funneled coaxial impairments.

al section. This may be difficult to achieve if the reference point selection does not allow for coaxial section optimization. As a rule of thumb, the author recommends setting the funneled thermal noise level of the coaxial network 3 dB to 6 dB lower than the optical link's thermal noise for the highest link loss.

### Absolute level limits

The absolute levels for service signals are determined by long-loop ALC and level availability from the customer terminal equipment.

### Summary

It is important to select optimal requirements for reverse path active components. The reverse path sections should be optimized for the best margin of uncontrolled impairments. For the coaxial network, these are funneled additive impairments. For optical links, it is clipping caused by the funneled coaxial impairments.

Both main sections can be designed and optimized almost independently except for the level relationship between them.  $\square$

Oleh Sniezko is vice president of engineering for TCI Communications. He can be reached at (303) 267-6959.

## RIPLEY. RUGGED TO THE LAST DROP.



Ripley Company tools save you installation time and money. No other tool manufacturer offers you as many lasting, industry proven, drop cable preparation tools.

When you're installing today's new interactive drop systems, use Ripley tools. They are designed and manufactured for every step along the way to a quality cable installation.

Ripley Company, the professional's choice.



Strip the Cable



Insert the Connector



Compress the Connector



Torque the F Connector



46 Nooks Hill Road, Cromwell, CT 06416 USA  
Phone: 800-528-8665 Int'l: (01) 860-635-2200 Fax: (01) 860-635-3631  
www.ripley-tools.com

Reader Service Number 63

# EAS Mandate?

## Audio/Video Comb Generator AV-70x Series

*From the makers of the FIRST Audio/Video comb generator*

**1 Wire!  
Solution  
Here.**



**EAS AV-70X**

**NEW!**

### The *Idea/sonics*

Pioneers in *Emergency Alert Systems* for the cable television industry.

- Emergency Audio and Video access to 70/100/120 television channels in one self-contained unit
- Answers the cable TV interface problem
- Compatible with all headends
- An easy way to meet the FCC EAS mandate and local franchise requirements
- Loop through video
- High isolation trunk switch
- Audio automatic gain control
- Switching power supply for cool continuous operation
- Standard 19" x 5 1/4" rack mounting
- Proven technology
- Full 2 year warranty

**NEW LOW  
PRICE!**

**• IF and RF solutions  
starting under \$5,000**

# ***Idea/sonics***

879 West Main, P.O. Box 369  
Mayville, North Dakota 58257-0369  
701-786-3904 • Fax-701-786-4294

Reader Service Number 64

12.46

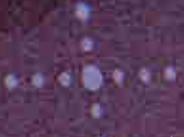
SELECT



VOL



CH



CH

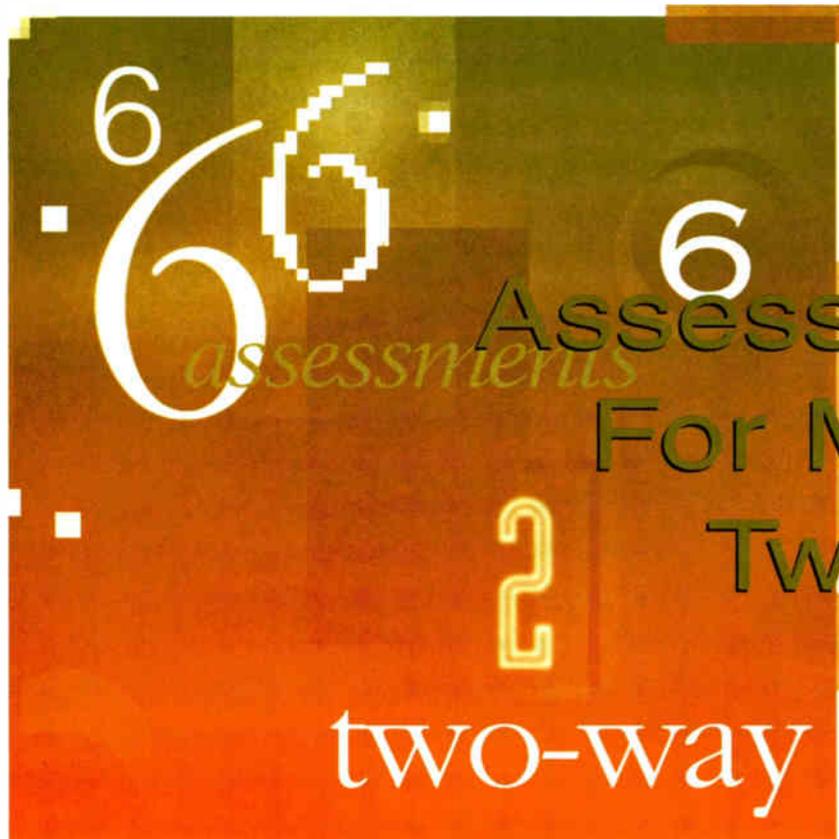
DIGITAL.



Expectations for superior picture and sound quality and interactive capabilities continue to rise in the minds of today's cable providers and viewers. In response to these high expectations, Pioneer introduces Voyager™, the digital CATV terminal designed with expanded channel capacity, video decompression and cable modem functionality. With these and other advanced features, Voyager provides the kind of heightened viewing experience audiences demand, making it the terminal that propels viewers into the digital era.

 **PIONEER®**  
*The Art of Entertainment*

*Reader Service Number 65*



# Six Assessments For Making Two-Way Work

By Thomas J. Staniec

**T**wo-way captures cable engineers' attention. Various organizations work at a feverish pace, with all manner of discoveries coming to light. Functionally, at the end of the day, only one question needs to be asked: "Just what does it take to make a two-way network perform in a manner that will support high-quality communications services?"

The answer is being pursued by many individuals, and the answers given may look widely disparate. Therein is the rub: How a network performs largely is determined by the choices made for a given system over a period of time. So, generally, a standard solution to return operation is virtually impossible.

When confronted with this situation, the procedure should be the establishment of a reasonable expectation, a skeletal operations method provided in a customized manner and the mental ability to "go with the flow." This article will address a skeletal operations method that has proven successful in the deployment of two-way communications networks.

## The lay of the land

Today, numerous networks have been built with high bandwidth and advanced technology. In many cases, equipment was

selected based on cost, performance and the type of business we envisioned the industry would provide to customers. That business service analysis has led to the use of interesting combinations of different manufacturers' equipment.

The days of turnkey systems or one-manufacturer allegiance are gone. Now it is not uncommon to see forward lasers from one manufacturer, fiber node housings from another, and forward receivers and return optics in the housings from a third ... you get the idea ... not to mention that amplifiers may be from yet another source. Given these combinations, just how do you make the configuration operate cohesively?

How can a network with this wide diversity of equipment be operated and maintained to provide a highly reliable communications network? This is no easy feat, and the problem is compounded by a

general lack of two-way operating experience in the industry. As the installation of Road Runner has progressed, a "cookie cutter" installation procedure for the hybrid fiber/coaxial (HFC) network has seemed like the Holy Grail.

Reality is proving, however, that the mix of equipment makes a system demand not cookie-cutter procedure but an exercise in compromise. I say compromise because, while all equipment theoretically is equal, in reality it is not. Therefore, a thorough evaluation is required to determine how best to operate the overall network.

## The best place to start is at beginning

Surprisingly, starting at the beginning often is overlooked. What is the beginning? It starts with an assessment of the network as a sum of parts to ensure consistency of operation. One important element of this starting assessment is that it should assess more than the physical network. It is all-inclusive. It should look not only at what comprises the network but also at:

- 1) What you know
- 2) What your personnel know
- 3) Your operational procedures for maintenance and troubleshooting
- 4) What types of test equipment you have and how well you use them ➤

# TO WIN THE BATTLE FOR CATV SUPERIORITY, YOU NEED STRONG SUPPLY LINES.



*iCS is more than just another supplier. iCS is a strong ally. An ally with the strength, experience and capabilities to make a significant impact on your day-to-day business needs. From small orders of taps and splitters to complex head-end configurations, to that product or repair service you simply can't find anywhere else, iCS is your one-stop solution.*

#### **National Sales & Distribution Group**

Atlanta, Georgia: (800) 787-2288  
Cleveland, Ohio: (800) 858-0830  
Dallas, Texas: (888) 427-1144  
Deerfield Beach, Florida:  
(800) 327-4966  
Los Angeles, California:  
(800) 222-0052  
Mt. Laurel, New Jersey:  
(800) 817-4371

#### **National Accounts Office**

Denver, CO  
(888) 837-4171

#### **International Sales & Distribution Group**

Buenos Aires, Argentina:  
(541) 375-4377 Sales  
(541) 582-9695 Service  
Santiago, Chile:  
(562) 335-2070  
São Paulo, Brasil:  
(55) (11) 246-9994  
Cartagena, Colombia:  
(95) 662-4550  
Mexico City, Mexico:  
(525) 532-8345

#### **DX Communications Group**

(888) 293-5856  
**Materials Management**  
(800) 352-5274  
**Maspro Group**  
(888) 837-4171

#### **Repair Group**

Deerfield Beach, Florida:  
(800) 865-3692  
Newcastle, Delaware:  
(800) 352-5274  
Milwaukee, Wisconsin:  
(800) 555-8670



TOCHU Cable Services Inc.

**Integrity  
Commitment  
Service**

# LOW COST, HIGH PERFORMANCE Solutions to Coaxial Cable between



Your Satellite Antenna...



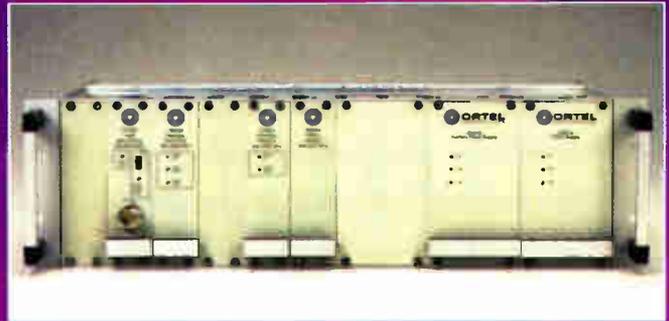
and Headend

## ORTEL "950-2050MHz" Fiber Optic Links

Whether it's 500 feet or 10 miles  
we have a low cost solution to high loss coaxial cable!



**VLC System**  
for systems up to 1 mile (1.6 Km)



**10K System**  
for systems up to 10 miles (16 Km)

# toner

### **cable equipment, inc.**

969 Horsham Rd.  
Horsham, PA 19044 • USA  
Toll Free: 800-523-5947  
Worldwide: 1-215-675-2053  
FAX: 1-215-675-7543  
E-mail: [info@tonercable.com](mailto:info@tonercable.com)  
Internet: <http://www.tonercable.com>

### **cable equipment UK, Ltd.**

Portman Center, Unit 1  
37-45 Portman Road  
Reading, Berks RG30 1EA • England  
Telephone: 0118 959 6116  
FAX: 0118 959 9550  
E-mail: [toneruk@aol.com](mailto:toneruk@aol.com)  
Internet: <http://www.tonercable.com>

- 5) The equipment types used in the network and their operational requirements
- 6) The attitude your organization brings to the job

Those six items cover a lot of ground. Success is based largely on how well-prepared you and your organization are for operating a communications network. To quote J. Danforth Quayle, "If we don't succeed, we run the risk of failure." In this case, no truer words were ever spoken. So as not to "run the risk of failure," a sound case can be made for the "Five Ps." Prior Planning Prevents Poor Perform-

mance. In short, when you start, take a real inventory and develop a plan based on that inventory.

### "Make a new plan, Stan"

So Stan, how do you make a new plan? You can start by doing a hard-look, no-holds-barred analysis of where your organization is positioned. That may be a real

eye-opener (and not pleasant), but it's the only way your organization will grow in the long term. In large part, training invariably proves to be a problem.

For example, Time Warner has established an information base and program design to deal with return operation in conjunction with the national training center and engineering and technology

## BOTTOM LINE

### No Such Thing as Standard

Creating a reliable two-way network is no easy feat. Network performance depends largely upon choices made for a given system over a period of time, and systems have equipment from many different manufacturers, which complicates matters. Thus, a standard solution is nearly impossible. You need to establish reasonable expectations, a skeletal operations method and considerable flexibility.

One important element of this starting assessment is that it should assess more than the physical network. It is all-inclusive. It should look not only at what comprises the network but also at:

- 1) What you know
- 2) What your personnel know
- 3) Your operational procedures for maintenance and troubleshooting
- 4) What types of test equipment you have and how well you use them
- 5) The equipment types used in the network and their operational requirements
- 6) The attitude your organization brings to the job

Just like getting healthy, getting ready for two-way operation requires a change of lifestyle. Failing to make the change could be costly.

# Original Equipment

The Original and still the best...  
CablePrep's CPT tool.



When it comes to stripping drop cable, you want a perfect prep, with no nicks or wrapped braid on the center conductor.

Our CPT achieves that perfect prep every time. There's one tool for all 6 and 59 cables and one for all 7 and 11 cables. The CPT has lifetime warranty on the tool body and a patented clean-out feature you won't find on competing products. Our tool steel blades in the snap-in cartridge can give 1000 + preps on most cables. And finally, as with all CablePrep® products, you'll love the color-coded features that make this stripper easy to identify and harder to lose.

See us at SCTE Cable-Tec EXPO Booth 973

A Ben Hughes Communication  
Products Company

207 Middlesex Ave., P.O. Box 373  
Chester, Connecticut 06412 USA  
Phone: 800.394.4046  
Int'l: (01) 860.526.4337  
Fax: (01) 860.526.2291

# CablePrep

Tools You Trust.



Pocket TerminX



Hex Crimp



Armor Removal



Strip/Core

Reader Service Number 68

# GOT STEREO?

VIDEO MODULATORS • BTSC STEREO & SAP GENERATORS/DECODERS • AGC



MTS-2B



SVM450

SVM450



MTS-4

SAP

AGC432

Leaming's line of compact STEREO Audio and Video products offers you a way to add the new channels and improved services your customers want, within your existing rack space and budget.

The audio-video modulators incorporate Leaming's commitment to quality in a cost effective, space saving module.

In as little as one rack space, you can add a video modulator with BTSC stereo and SAP, or two video modulators with stereo built-in.

## AUDIO-VIDEO MODULATORS

- **SVM450** - Stereo Audio-Video Modulator, push-button channel selection, built-in BTSC stereo generator, stereo separation > 26 dB, SAW filter, +60 dBmV output, video AGC, BTSC SAP compatible, two per standard RU.
- **MVM450** - Mono Audio-Video Modulator, same specs as above SVM450 without the stereo.

## BTSC STEREO & SAP

- **TSD** - BTSC stereo & SAP decoder.
- **MTS-2B** - BTSC stereo generator, AGC, frequency response flat to 15 kHz, dual inputs, one per standard RU.
- **MTS-2C** - BTSC stereo gen., AGC, frequency response flat to 14 kHz, dual inputs, one per standard RU.
- **MTS-4** - BTSC stereo gen., frequency response flat to 14 kHz, dual inputs, three per standard RU.
- **SG-100** - BTSC stereo gen., frequency response flat to 14 kHz, economically priced, three per standard RU.
- **SAP** - Second Audio Program generator, three per standard RU.

## FM TRANSMITTERS

- **FMT415** - FM stereo generator, freq. agile from 88-108 MHz, dual inputs, stereo synthesis, three per standard RU.
- **FMT115** - FM stereo generator, freq. agile from 88-108 MHz, three per standard RU.

## AUTOMATIC GAIN CONTROL

- **AGC432** - Protects from over/under modulation, controls one stereo pair or two mono channels independently, provides dual inputs, offers three different output modes, three per standard RU.
- **AGC-100** - Controls one stereo pair or two mono channels, operates in Adaptive Slope Mode, economically priced, three per standard RU.

When high quality audio and video transmission equipment is needed, make Leaming part of the solution. Call today for more information about our full line of space saving equipment.



15339 Barranca Pkwy, Irvine, CA 92618  
 Ph: (800) 4-LEAMING • (714) 727-4144  
 Extension 28  
<http://www.leaming.com>

Visit us at Booth #400 at the SCTE Cable-Tec EXPO

departments. These groups examine, debate and implement solutions, which will be integrated into training programs and operational procedures designed to develop the shortest path to two-way operation in a communications environment.

Digital readiness everywhere is the Holy Grail. And an in-depth training program with a skeletal format for implementation by all users is the focus.

### Starting the equipment assessment

Having operated two-way networks for about 14 years, I would say I have tried, failed, regrouped, tried and failed again more times in one lifetime than I prefer to remember. Building a theory, testing it, modifying it or discarding it is second-nature at this point. The principles of sound operation for the return network are comparable to the forward but with some twists.

Some of the obvious differences in the return network are noise funneling, flat input levels at all amplifiers and the seriousness of ingress. If you take the equipment combinations discussed earlier, an even higher level of complexity is added. To overcome the eclectic combination of equipment, start by assembling all the data sheets and alignment instructions for the manufacturers' equipment used.

Verify the operational range of each type of equipment. Once the levels for each piece of equipment are established, try to find a common level set that can be used across the network platform. This sounds easy, but, as I have experienced, it is not. The problems center on a number of points all the way from the input to the return amplifiers in the line extenders to the output of the return receiver.

The make-or-break point in a network is the return laser transmitter, so your constant level setup procedure should use the laser drive level as the point of operation. The output of the return optics receiver should be set to the same level as the return laser input.

In reality, the blanket statement of using the return laser input as your gold standard is merely a good first approximation. However, the operational levels provided by the manufacturer assume Gaussian noise and only the desired carriers.

Actually, in real life nothing could be farther from the truth. The return network

has ingress from fixed frequencies, impulse interference and a virtual raft of undesired trash that saps the usable range of the return laser. When you couple that with some really flaky lasers, you have a network that operates poorly with no operational headroom.

One way to combat this phenomenon is to test the return lasers with a simulated

digital test signal that shows the point of best operation for the return laser. Armed with this information, you can establish a much more educated reference level.

Currently, in almost all Road Runner installations, a return laser test is run using an arbitrary waveform generator and a spectrum analyzer to determine the range of operation for the return lasers in a

# The Real Terminator



The Pocket and Original TerminX® work so well you'll never have to say to your customer... "I'll be back."



Whether you prefer the all-steel full size tool or the lightweight compact design, we have a TerminX™ model for you. Both TerminX tools accept our color-coded interchangeable tips that allow you to install a variety of brand name compression connectors. Both models available for 6 and 59 or 7 and 11 connectors. When you're using the same tool several times a day, every day, the way it feels and the way it performs are key. The TerminX has a balanced ergonomic design that lets you do your job right... the first time.

See us at SCTE Cable-Tec EXPO Booth 973

A Ben Hughes Communication Products Company

207 Middlesex Ave., P.O. Box 273  
Chester, Connecticut 06412 USA  
Phone: 800-394-4046  
Int'l: (01) 860-526-4337  
Fax: (01) 860-526-2291

**CablePrep**  
Tools You Trust.



MC2



Cable Preparation



Aluminum Strip/Core



Hex Crimp

Reader Service Number 70

# NEW and REFURBISHED IRD's VCII's RECEIVERS

**TULSAT TULSAT TULSAT TULSAT TULSAT TULSAT TULSAT TULSAT**

## GENERAL INSTRUMENT

**IRD w/VCII Card**  
\$499

## SCIENTIFIC ATLANTA

**NEW 9660 IRD's**  
Professional & Dual Audio  
Refurbed 9650 IRD's

## SCIENTIFIC ATLANTA

**NOW**  
**Over 3000 in Stock**  
**9660 9650 9640 9630**

## R. L. DRAKE

Refurbed 1240  
Receiver  
**\$195**

## DESCRAMBLERS

VCII White Label  
**\$179**  
VCII Plus  
**\$349**

## NEW IRD w/PLUS CARD

**\$699**  
Pico 4200

## SCIENTIFIC ATLANTA

9630 Receiver  
6650 Receiver  
**\$195** Refurb

## DIGICIPHERS

DSR1500 & 2200  
DSR4400  
DSR4500

## DX IRD's

DX IRD 1's & 2's  
DX IRD 647  
DX IRD 747

# FACT

LESS THAN  
**\$100.00**

Average  
**Repair Charge**  
Including Parts

Modulators Processors Receivers Line Gear IRD Cards VCII's

1605 E. Iola  
Broken Arrow, Ok 74012

# 800-331-5997

**We Repair**  
**VCII White Labels**

**TULSAT TULSAT TULSAT TULSAT TULSAT TULSAT TULSAT TULSAT**

given system. The test was devised by Jack Moran of Motorola ISG and formatted on a Le Croy arbitrary waveform generator with a Hewlett-Packard 8591C spectrum analyzer using a K-31 digital power measurement option.

Running the tests takes a couple of hours and provides good insight into how a specific return optics combination performs and how much headroom you may need to establish. With this information, you can set up your equipment in a manner that assures good operation.

Note that I mentioned "return optics combination." The reason is that return receivers can be just as flaky as the return transmitter (if not worse). Recent work in one network found a return receiver that overloaded easily and, with a 1 dB increase in level, could be driven into composite triple beat (CTB) so badly that it was rendered unusable.

The system corrected for the problem in two ways. First, a 5 dB optical pad was installed in front of the return receiver; second, a very high value pad was installed at the RF input to the return laser transmitter. The effect was stunning. The use of both attenuators gave the optics combination a very tight 12 dB operational window at the laser input and a poor carrier-to-noise ratio (C/N) at the output of the return receiver.

The laser testing revealed that the optical attenuator was contributing more than just attenuation to the problem. The unit could not be mated and unmated reliably without severe deterioration to the network's operation. The problems were traced to a less than precise fit and optical return loss of the attenuator. Using a different optical attenuator by another manufacturer yielded about a 6 to 8 dB improvement in the RF input to the return laser. That provided a window of about 20 dB up from the original 12 dB.

The engineering lesson to be learned from this is: When return optical links average 1 dB to 3 dB and return lasers typically have a -3 dB output power, buy a return optical receiver that can handle -4 dBm input. Secondly, make sure the RF portion of the receiver can handle the RF power being presented to it by the output of the optical receiver. In general, opt for a linear receiver and parameters based on video signals.

This example presented one more interesting phenomenon. The RF noise floor changed significantly depending on the optical attenuator used to cut the input power to the receiver. If you choose to attenuate in the optical path, make sure the unit you use has a very high optical return loss, probably in the range of greater than 50 dB. This observation also makes a case

for the use of optical isolators on the output of the return transmitters. Yes, I am aware of the cost of optical attenuators/isolators. But this paper is about what improves headroom and makes a network operate better.

More work could be done to verify how network operation is affected by the proper use of added loss to the

# Innovative to the Core

More options, less components.  
That's the advantage  
of CablePrep's **SCT Series**.



Lightweight SCT  
w/standard handle

Aluminum SCT  
w/RTH-4500 handle



All SCT tools feature a one-piece tool steel core bit with strip edge (full hard to 56 RC) for extended performance. The three flat design end shaft of the core bit accepts our ergonomic T-Handle (included with every tool) or the optional RTH-4500 Ratchet Handle. It also fits all power drills with 3/8" or longer chucks. No adapters required. Every one of our SCT components are interchangeable between the lightweight plastic or machined aluminum bodies and are color-coded for cable size identification.

See us at SCTE Cable-Tec EXPO Booth 973

A Ben Hughes Communication  
Products Company

207 Middlesex Ave., P.O. Box 373  
Chester, Connecticut 06412 USA  
Phone: 800-394-4046  
Int'l: (01) 860-526-4337  
Fax: (01) 860-526-2291

**CablePrep**<sup>®</sup>  
Tools You Trust.



Jacket Stripping



Messenger Removal



Armor Removal



Cable Preparation

Reader Service Number 72

return optics paths. Testing has shown that these short optical paths in the return may affect the operation of the receiver and laser pair. Interestingly, testing done with a number of optics combinations suggests that overloading of the receiver may happen more often than previously realized. If you note unpredictable performance from the op-

tics path, further investigation of the return receiver might be warranted.

### CLI: Is it relevant to the return?

That is truly an interesting question. My stock answer is, "No, there is not a lot of correlation." However, a curious observation was made at some Road Runner locations. These locations have nearly zero

ingress in the return portion of the band without high pass filters, equalizers or any other devices. This is a recent observation, but when looking at cumulative leakage index (CLI) flyover results for "clean" systems vs. systems requiring work in the return, a common thread emerges. Every one of the clean systems has on its flyover 99% of all leakage in the range of -6 dB to -20 dB at the flight altitude.

This means that the ground-based CLI ride readings are between 5  $\mu\text{V}/\text{m}$  to 10  $\mu\text{V}/\text{m}$  everywhere in the system, including all drops. The procedures require that all installation, service and supervisory personnel carry leakage detectors and check all drops at each visit.

As health professionals say to people who want to eat better and get in shape, "This is a lifestyle change." This is not a short-term procedure. You do not just slap on a detector and hope in the course of a month to have all your problems resolved. This is a staged process where the screws are tightened down on all leaks no matter how big or small.

Circumstantially, after having seen this success in handling leakage, I would agree that in these cases, lack of signal leakage is a good predictor of a clean return system.

That said, based on a small sample of data, if you are operating only to the Federal Communications Commission limit of 20  $\mu\text{V}/\text{m}$ , the data from a flyover probably is not an adequate reference marker. You will need to study the individual breakdown of leaks measured. If 70% or fewer of your leaks are not in the lowest category, predicting the quality of the return probably is not accurate.

Note that this is only discussing flyover. I have not yet seen documentation on how ground-based measurements correlate. My guess would be that if you were doing leakage to 5  $\mu\text{V}/\text{m}$  in the coaxial plant and all of the drop system, you would in fact have a clean return network. Keep in mind that this resolves static fixed frequency ingress. But it does not necessarily have any effect on impulse ingress, as evidenced by its presence.

Two questions to ponder are: "Can I make a lifestyle change and make it stick? Will I have the support I need and the manpower to do this job?" If you cannot answer affirmatively, you need to consider other options. ➤

**iCS,  
Stocking Distributor  
for the Lightest  
CATV Tools.**

**CablePrep**  
Tools You Trust.

iCS the world's leading supplier of CATV equipment is proud to offer CablePrep's new lightweight series of drop cable preparation tools. The all-new Hex Crimp Light and Terminix® Light now weigh one-third less, and the new Pocket Terminix® weighs in at a mere half-pound! Cable Prep - high quality, light-weight aluminum tools.

**National Sales & Distribution Group**

Atlanta, Georgia:	(800) 787-2288
Cleveland, Ohio:	(800) 858-0830
Dallas, Texas:	(888) 427-1144
Deerfield Beach, Florida:	(800) 327-4966
Los Angeles, California:	(800) 222-0052
Mt. Laurel, New Jersey:	(800) 817-4371

**National Accounts Office**

Denver, Colorado:	(888) 837-4171
-------------------	----------------

**International Sales & Distribution Group**

Buenos Aires, Argentina:	
Sales	(541) 375-4377
Service	(541) 582-9695
Santiago, Chile:	(562) 335-2070
São Paulo, Brasil:	(55) (11) 246-9994
Cartagena, Colombia:	(95) 662-4550
Mexico City, Mexico:	(525) 532-8345

**iCS**  
ITOCHU Cable Services Inc.  
Integrity Commitment Service

Reader Service Number 73

**REAL** profits for **REAL**  
applications using **REAL**  
modems in your system...**NOW!**

**20 minutes to**  
revenue...

**20 minutes**  
headend install...

**20 minutes**  
cable modem install...

**20 minutes to**  
high-speed data!

### ***The Complete Solution***

With features and benefits such as billing, QOS, VLAN, multi-tier service, easy installation, one-way modems, two-way modems, internal, external, dual mode, DOCSIS-compliant, and interoperability...

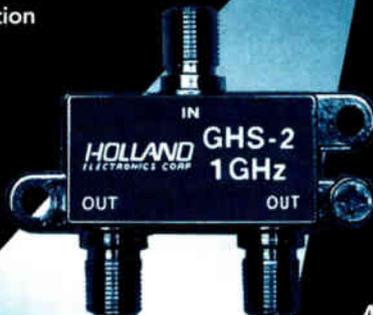
***What are you waiting for?***

 **Phasecom**  
Tel: (408) 777-7799  
Fax: (408) 777-7787  
[www.speed-demon.com](http://www.speed-demon.com)

Reader Service Number 74

## Creating the New Standard in Splitters!

- Flat, small aperture port ends.
- High return loss, patented round seizing pins.
- Higher center conductor holding force.
- Higher low-frequency isolation for modem applications.
- Low intermod design.
- Hum/DC isolator circuitry.
- Larger weather boot sealing ridges.
- Lacquer coated, solderback covers.
- 20-years of splitter mfg experience.



Ask about our  
GHS Series Options

**HOLLAND**  
ELECTRONICS CORPORATION  
Ventura, California USA

(800) 628-4511  
(805) 339-9060  
fax (805) 339-9064  
<http://www.hollandelectronics.com>

Reader Service Number 75

## So how should I proceed?

One process that has been successful is to amass all pertinent data on the equipment used in the network. In general, networks that operate well use lasers and receivers with specifications for video operation. When selecting units described as digital, be careful. You may get more than you wished for. That is not to say all units are problematic—they are not. But you need to do your homework.

Select a level for use across the complete platform. Run the output of the receivers the same as the input to the laser. Make sure your receiver matches the operation of the laser you have chosen on your typical optics link so you do not overload it. If you must use optical attenuators, make sure they have a good optical return loss.

In the RF portion of the network, make sure you are fully aware of all internal amplifier losses to the input of the return amplifier. Balance for flat levels to the input of every return amplifier. Treat the signals as video signals and operate them in accordance with the established level set derived by performing laser operational tests. The laser testing should establish the video C/N point of 30 dB and the carrier-to-CTB point of 30 dB. Determine the extent of typical ingress in your network and apply a level back-off to accommodate what could be significant undesirable power in the network. At setup, target a receiver output C/N, referenced to video, of no less than 40 dB.

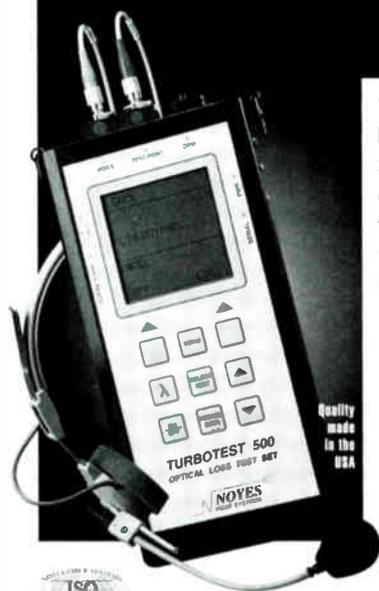
Resolve your ingress problems in whatever manner works best for your organization and personnel. If you can make the lifestyle change, do it. If you cannot, you have the options of total filtering, problem/partial filtering, spot problem correction or hoping for a modulation scheme so robust that you never have to worry about the return at all. If you choose the last one, I'd like to talk to you about a bridge I have for sale. 

This article was adapted from a technical paper presented at the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers Cable-Tec Expo '97.

Thomas Staniec of Time Warner can be reached at (315) 433-5222.

## THE NEW TURBOTEST 500

While you're talking,  
It's testing at the  
speed of light.



The new TURBOTEST 500 provides lightning fast, single fiber, bi-directional optical link loss, and optical return loss testing. Store up to 1024 dual wavelength measurements for future downloading to a PC or printer. Get the talk-set option, and you can communicate with your partner over an unused fiber to speed the testing process. The TURBOTEST 500 even functions as an optical power meter and stabilized laser source.

- 1310 and 1550 nm link loss and return loss measurement
- Download test results to PC or printer
- 65dB ORL measurement
- Optional, full-time voice communications

Call for a brochure detailing  
the TURBOTEST 500.

**1-800-321-5298**

ISO  
9001  
CERTIFIED

P.O. Box 398 • Laconia, NH 03241 • PHONE 603-528-7780 • FAX 603-528-2025

**NOYES**  
FIBER SYSTEMS

Reader Service Number 76

**QRCIA / QRBA Laser Amps**  
**Isolate Internet / Telco Nodes**

# QUALITY RF

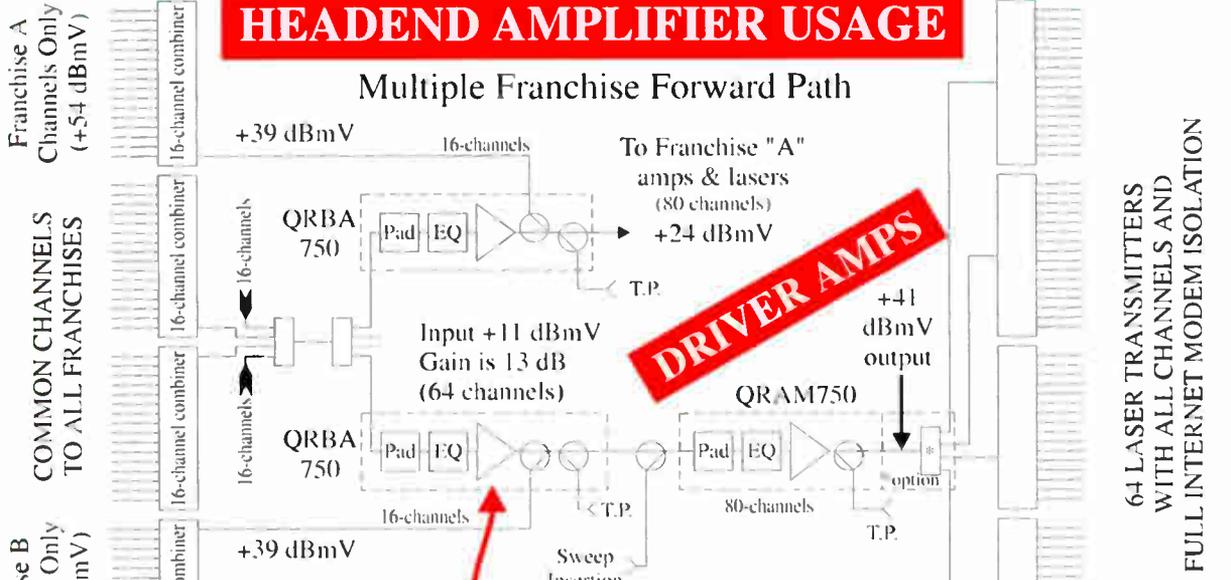
at SCTE Booth 901

**GRAM750 Feedforward**  
**NOW AVAILABLE!**



**for HEADEND SOLUTIONS!**

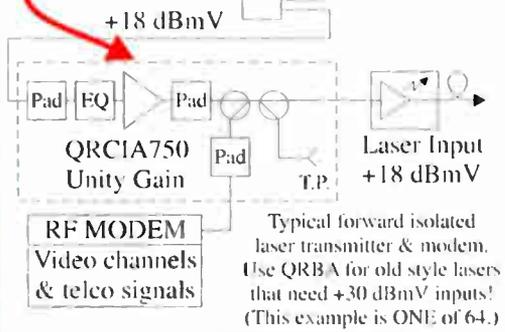
## HEADEND AMPLIFIER USAGE



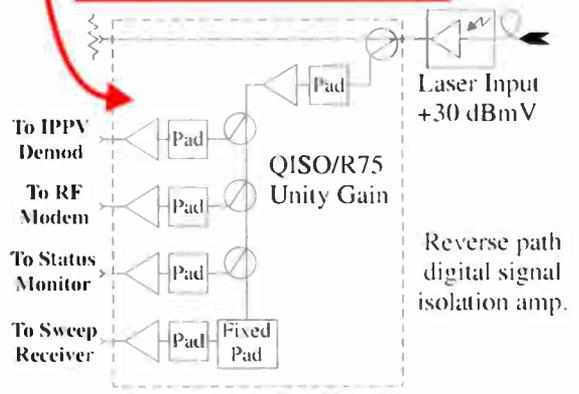
## ISOLATION AMPLIFIERS

Amplifier output ranges and usage:

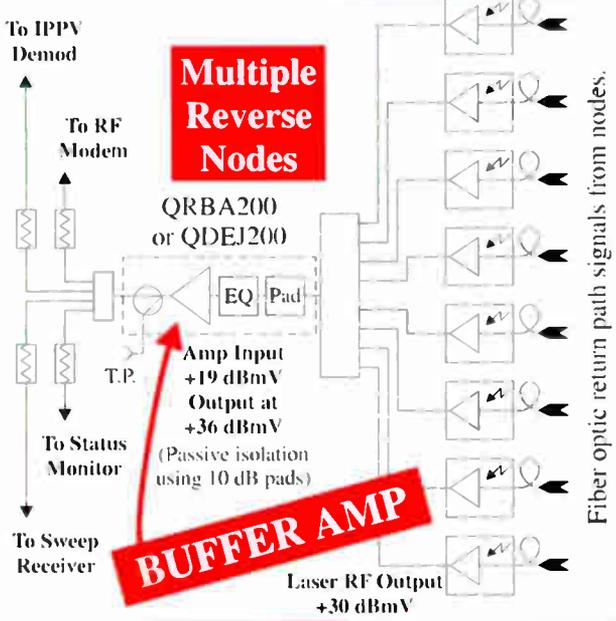
- +45 to +40 dBmV use Feedforward
- +40 to +38 dBmV use Quadra-power
- +38 to +36 dBmV use Power-doubled
- +30 to +25 dBmV use Push-pull



## Isolated Reverse Node



## Multiple Reverse Nodes



VISA MasterCard  
 For US Shipments only.

**QUALITY RF SERVICES, INC.**  
 850 PARKWAY STREET  
 JUPITER, FL 33477  
 Reader Service Number 77

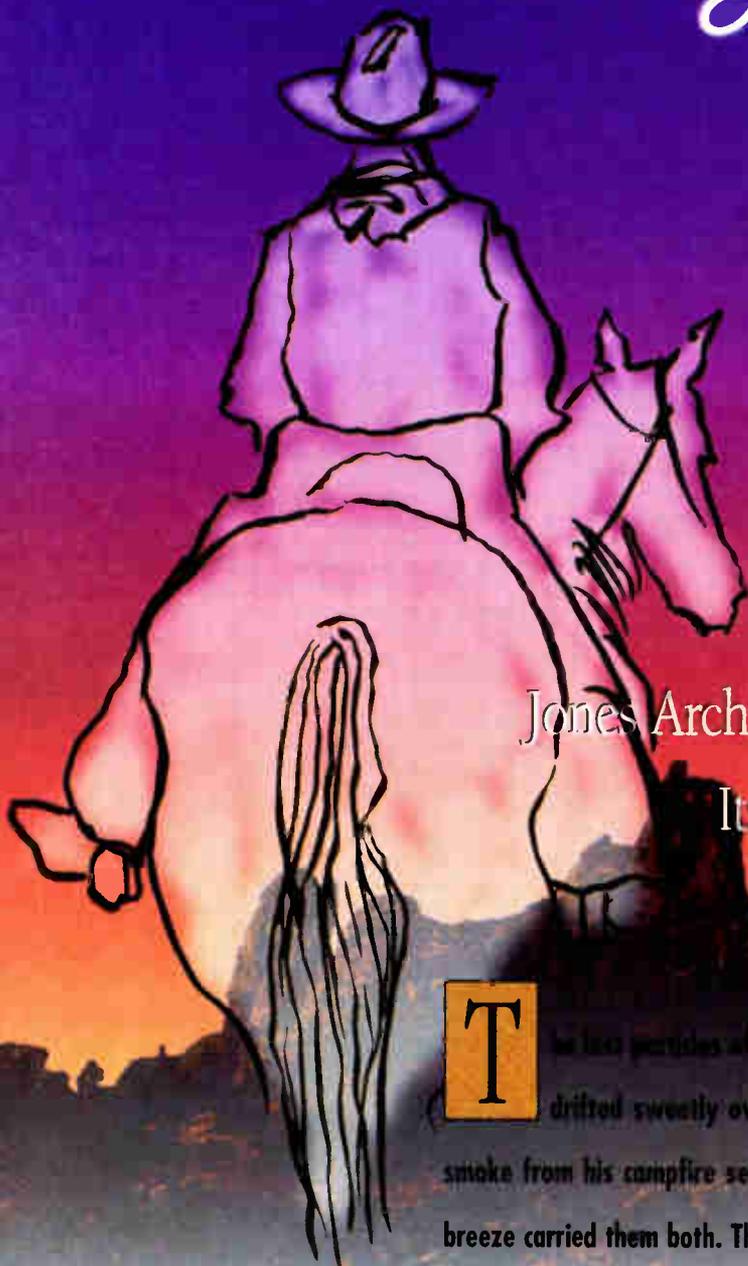
American Express cards are accepted for World-Wide Shipments!

561-747-4998  
 FAX 561-744-4618

**800-327-9767**



# The Cowboy Way

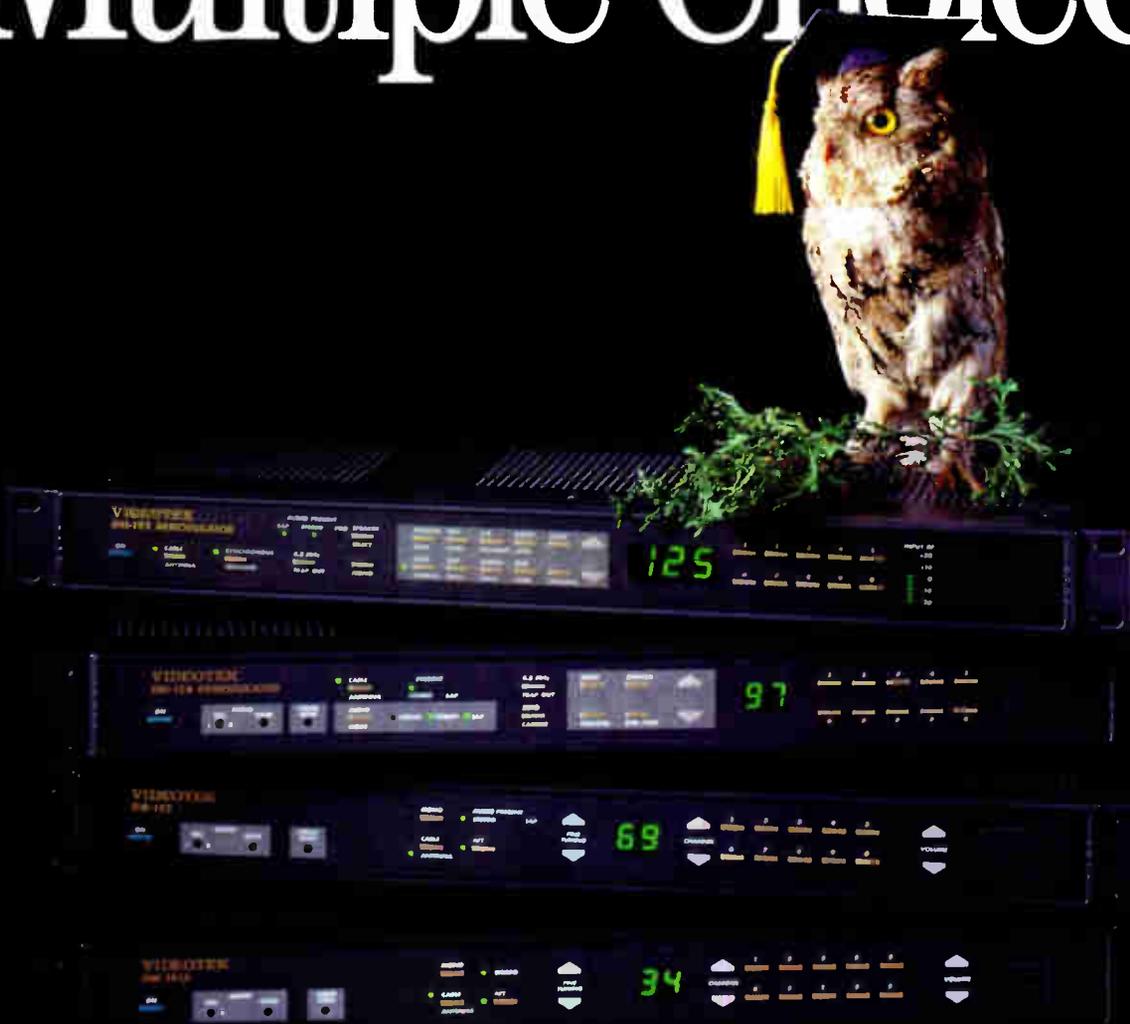


## What the Jones Architectural Summit Teaches Its Technical Staff

By Pam Nobles

**T**he last particles of sunlight danced on the horizon. "Horns on the Range" drifted sweetly over the hills and through the ravines. A small twist of smoke from his campfire seemed to intertwine with the harmonica's notes as the breeze carried them both. The cowboy looked out over his cattle, all resting peacefully. Yes, he was alone out here on the range—but not really. He had a whole company behind him—setting the direction on his compass. He knew where he was going and what it would look like when he got there. It was up to him to determine the specific path to his destination.

# Multiple Choice.



## Agile Demodulators

Be wise... and choose from our family of agile demods.



WHO offers the greatest selection of agile demodulators in the industry?

VIDEOTEK



WHO is the largest agile demod supplier in North America?

VIDEOTEK



WHO offers a full range of versatile features?

VIDEOTEK



WHO combines premium quality & intelligent design with smart prices?

VIDEOTEK



WHO offers a FREE 30-day trial?

VIDEOTEK

With two new choices in agile demodulators, you have more reasons than ever to choose Videotek. At half the price of our competition, this foursome of demods with full front panel control, brings in up to 192 channels and has features that include Pro channel, zero carrier pulse, synchronous and envelope detection, simultaneous stereo and SAP capabilities, plus two baseband outputs.

Two of the models, the DM-192 and DM-154 have been **specifically designed** for FCC compliance testing. For other applications, the DM-145 and DM-141A round out our product family.

Innovation in agile demodulators has been our specialty for two decades, making Videotek the wise choice.

**Premium Quality, Intelligent Design, Smart Prices... That's Videotek.**

Call today to take advantage of our FREE 30-day trial or to receive a copy of the white paper report "Agile Demodulators in the Cable TV Industry." Contact Joy Bozeman at 1-800-800-5719 or e-mail your request to 10-472.577@compuserve.com.

**VIDEOTEK**<sup>TM</sup>  
A Zero Defects Company



243 Shoemaker Road, Pottstown, PA 19464 1 800-800-5719 (610) 327-2292 Fax: (610) 327-9295

Reader Service Number 78

The cowboy theme is appropriate for this year's Architectural Summit, since we will kick off our second annual summit on June 7 in "cow town" Denver three days prior to the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers Cable-Tec Expo. It also is appropriate to compare our engineers to cowboys. They both work alone, are autonomous and are their own bosses. Jones Intercable's corporate Technical Operations group sets the "guardrails" and points the direction.

As our strategic direction moves us from limited partnerships to company-owned properties, the operating systems need to embrace the reality that they are not "islands." The big picture includes more standards and more direction—we continue to balance unique solutions with proven best practices or standards.

Jones' engineers and managers will benefit from three summit themes:

- 1) Share lessons learned
- 2) Set company direction
- 3) Promote company philosophy

## Share lessons learned

The purpose of the Architectural Summit is to share the lessons Jones Intercable associates have learned and provide a path to implementation. Sharing lessons learned always has been practiced at Jones, and we will continue to formalize this process.

Originally called Architectural Summit because of the communication of the company's architectural standards, this year we will include Technical Operations' updates, since much of what we learned last year now is "business as usual." A major component introduced last year was the company's construction standards and contract labor request for proposal (RFP) procedures. We will examine the major construction projects in progress and discuss what this investment means. We'll review our risks as a corporation, specifically with respect to committed construction in progress. The "on-time, on-budget, as designed" financial project tracking process was developed to track this risk and will be introduced at the summit. This process was developed and piloted with the aid of our

system project managers and will receive the "final blessing" at this meeting.

We'll revisit our architectural philosophy, and update our definition of what a "Full-Service Network" means to Jones and our rebuild/retrofit migration philosophy. Systems will share "war stories" of lessons learned and look for common themes. For example, if mapping consistently holds up construction progress, what might we do about it?

With the advent of major construction projects comes the concern for the safety of our contractors. Part of our responsibility is bridging the gap between the project

## BOTTOM LINE

### An Architectural Roundup

Each year, Jones Intercable's Technical Operations Group meets to discuss the technology of the day and how to incorporate it into the company's routine operations. It's a "How are we doing?" reality check that enables Jones' technical staff to consistently provide cutting-edge service to its customers, and to motivate employees to deliver their best.

The 1998 Jones Intercable Architectural Summit will be held this year in Denver three days prior to the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers Cable-Tec Expo.

Jones engineers and managers participating in the summit will benefit from three themes:

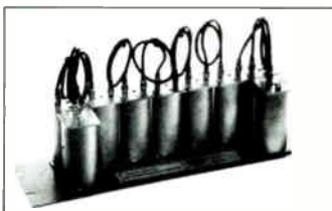
- **Share lessons learned:** The purpose of the Architectural Summit is to share the lessons Jones Intercable associates have learned and provide a path to implementation.
- **Set company direction:** One day is devoted to new architecture for Jones and to introduce the company's return path strategy.
- **Promote company philosophy:** The Summit provides an opportunity to strengthen the values by which Jones operates, which are made stronger through face-to-face interactions.

## CHANNEL DELETION FILTERS!

- Channels 2 to 36
- Competitive Pricing
- Special Frequencies & Options Available

**Emily Bostick -**  
Continuing service to  
**TV INDUSTRIES WORLDWIDE!**

**\$50.00 Off Regular Pricing Through June 30<sup>th</sup>**



Emily Bostick  
President



BOSTICK FILTER DIVISION

Tel: (315) 452-0709

Fax: (315) 452-0732

E-MAIL (Sales): sales@cefilter.com

E-MAIL (Technical): tech@cefilter.com

WEBSITE: <http://www.cefilter.com>

7395 TAFT PARK DRIVE • EAST SYRACUSE, NY 13057 • CANADA & US: 800-882-1587

Reader Service Number 79

# THE WEATHER INSIDE IS DELIGHTFUL



## ...EVEN WHEN THE WEATHER OUTSIDE IS NOT!

Introducing Alcoa Fujikura Ltd.'s new line of OSP Environmentally Controlled Optical Enclosures (ECO).

Now, you can keep your cool with our new weatherproof optical enclosures. All three models are equipped with industry standard fiber optic and electrical components, plus an internal environment control system that maintains a constant temperature inside regardless of the weather outside. And, if that doesn't make you smile, our 10 year warranty on the ECOE's cabinet will. We also engineer, furnish, install and provide complete turn-key solutions guaranteed to meet your needs and suit your comfort level. For more information on our new line of optical enclosures call us at 1-800-AFL-FIBER (option 1). Visit us at the SCTE CABLE-TEC EXPO '98, booth 707.

Slide out splice trays accommodate up to 576 single fusion splices.

ECOE houses slack storage racks for OSP cable and buffer tubes.

Mechanical chamber houses all electrical components and the air conditioning unit. The door is louvered with screening for ventilation.

ECOE 3 is equipped with 6 equipment racks adjustable from 19" to 23". The front 3 racks are standard swing out versions. Each rack is drilled to EIA standard 1.75" spacing to accommodate 25 rack units. The total rack space for the cabinet is 150 units. (ECOE-3 feature only)

Unit is equipped with up to 8000 BTU of air conditioning with end to end chamber air duct system (on ECOE 3 models - forced air on other 2 models) for even cooling throughout the equipment chamber. An electric heating unit is provided for cold weather climates.

Cabinet provides for grounding and bonding with convenient grounding points located throughout the unit.

Battery compartment located underneath main chamber will hold a quantity of 12 batteries.

Tray slides out to enable easy serviceability of the batteries.

e-mail: [affiber@ssw.alcoa.com](mailto:affiber@ssw.alcoa.com) • P.O. Box 3127 Spartanburg, SC 29304-3127

Reader Service Number 80

 **Alcoa Fujikura Ltd.**  
ALCOA Telecommunications Division

# From Chaos to ORDER

Combiner systems for all your routing and distribution needs.



16 Port Return Path Combiner/Divider  
Model RCD - 1001



8 Port Active Forward Path Combiner/Divider  
Model FCD - 1001

The functionality of these compact units makes them ideal for all HFC hub and head-end signal distribution needs. VisionTeq also has many custom options for filtering, amplifying or providing high isolation for all or part of both the forward and return bands.

## VisionTeq

Simply better...

1844 NW 81st Avenue  
Coral Springs, Florida 33071

Tel: 1-954-346-6144  
Fax: 1-954-346-6812

Come Visit us at  
SCTE TECH Expo Booth 186

managers and the systems' safety managers. What exactly is the safety managers' role in large construction projects? How do they balance this with their already full plate of safety issues? In partnership, we will determine this and communicate and implement the necessary processes.

"Deliverables" continue to be important—we're not just spouting philosophy, but are equipping our engineers with the tools for successful implementation.



Stories provide the initial vision, create this common experience, and give us all something in which to believe. Sharing the stories of successes and failures is a theme woven throughout the Summit. Jones continues to use "storytellers" to keep the culture alive, to develop and tell our own success stories and, in this way, continue to pass on lessons learned.

Philosophy and the development of leaders: We recognize at Jones that people are more than company assets. They are unique, emotional, creative individuals, needing relationships, all with their own gifts, all wanting to have purpose in their lives. A leader's goal is to create an environment that allows associates to flourish, one that allows us all to use our unique gifts.

Leaders lead by creating an environment of self-management, where motivation factors—achievement, recognition, challenging work, responsibility and growth—are intrinsic to a job. Leaders instill a sense of significance, an experience of equality, a contagious enthusiasm, a commitment to growth and a unifying passion. Leaders create a vision to be shared. Shared ideas and beliefs become duties to which people willingly respond. This is the type of environment we strive to create at the Architectural Summit and throughout Jones. Remember, it's people, not technologies, that get the job done.

We have found others within the industry willing to share with us, and we appreciate their openness. We will continue to share conclusions with the industry through papers and magazine articles in *Communications Technology*. Each topic will be covered in enough detail so application of what is learned is immediate.

So, share some lessons with someone this week. And, if you're attending the Cable-Tec Expo, don't be surprised if you see one of those bandanna-wearing, harmonica-playing engineers from Jones Intercable out sharing as well. **CT**

*Pam Nobles is manager of technical development for Jones Intercable. She can be reached at (303) 792-3111.*

"Innovation and creativity always have been a source of pride for the cable industry—we strive to leverage this in our associates."

### Set company direction

We will devote one day to new architecture for Jones, and introduce the company's direction for return path with respect to design, implementation (construction) and operations. Lessons learned continue to include research that the corporate network management group has sponsored.

### Promote company philosophy

The Summit also provides an opportunity to strengthen the values by which Jones operates, which are made stronger through face-to-face interactions. All associates, existing and new, need to be aligned with the company's overall culture and philosophy. Innovation and creativity always have been a source of pride for the cable industry—we strive to leverage this in our associates.

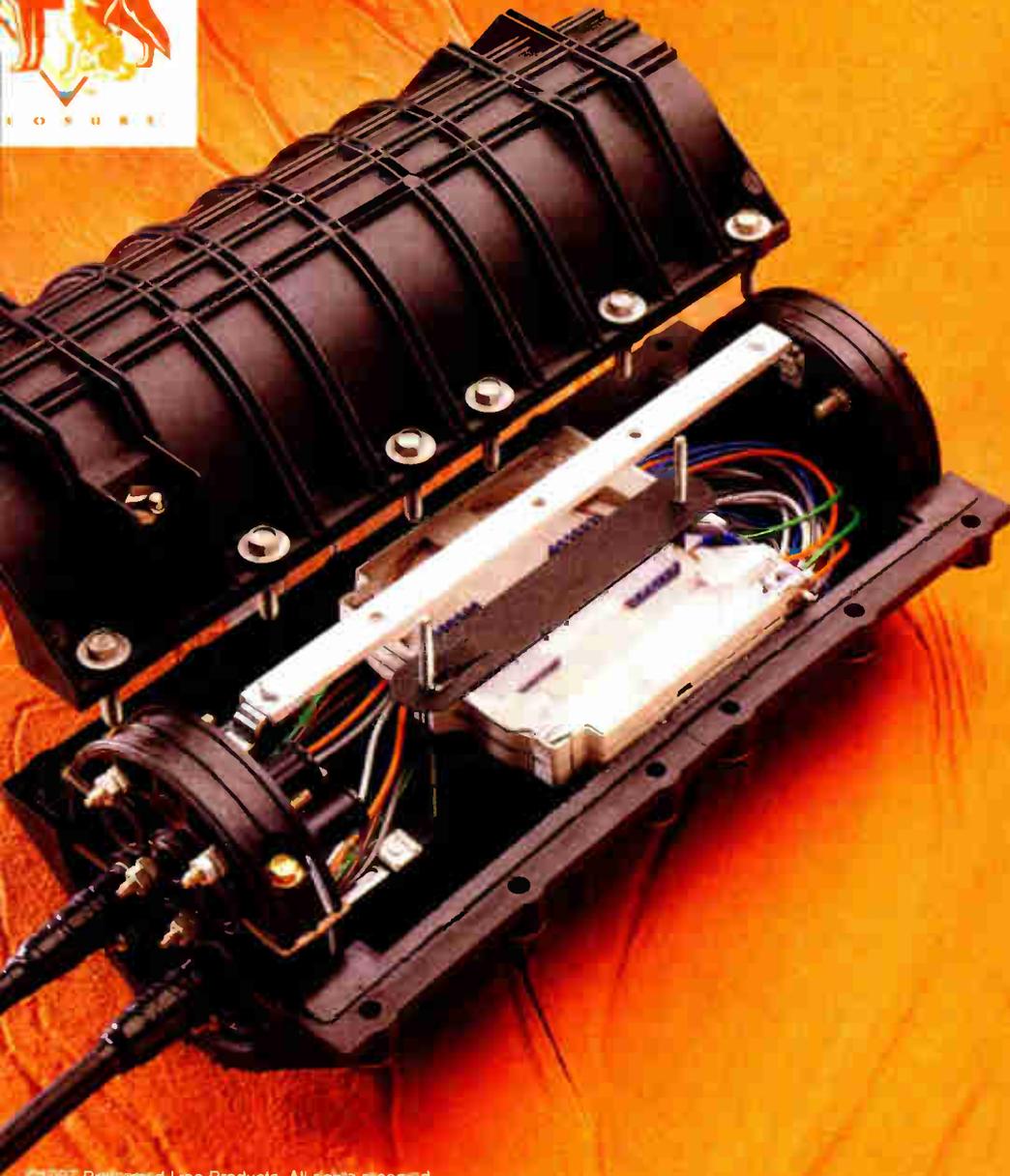
Philosophy and stories: To know where we are going, we need a starting point.

# THE COYOTE FAMILY

## WELCOMES A NEW ARRIVAL.



Introducing the COYOTE PUP Closure, the compact closure  
for low fiber count applications.



Customers loved our COYOTE® Closure so much they asked us to breed another - only smaller.

And so was born the COYOTE PUP Closure (measuring 6" x 17"), the perfect choice for distribution applications of up to 48 fiber splices.

The COYOTE PUP Closure features the same proven design of its larger forebear - durable thermoplastic shells, permanent neoprene gasketing, LOCK-TAPE™ Sealing System, unique fiber management system. Plus, most of its accessories are the same, too, minimizing your need for additional part numbers and inventory. And this compatibility also means that your COYOTE PUP Closure can be expanded to a larger closure at minimal cost.

Like father, like son. To learn more about this newest addition, call us at (440) 461-5200, or check out our Web site at [www.preformed.com](http://www.preformed.com)

©1997 Preformed Line Products. All rights reserved.

**PREFORMED**  
LINEPRODUCTS



THE CONNECTION YOU CAN COUNT ON.



Reader Service Number 82

# Test Your Return

## Six Questions for a Tighter Reverse Path

By Dan Kahn

**T**he topic of return path testing invariably calls up a number of questions, particularly related to how this testing compares to the forward path. This article discusses some of the most frequently asked questions raised when engineers work on the return.

**1** When using a spectrum analyzer, why do I need to filter out the forward path signals when measuring return path noise?

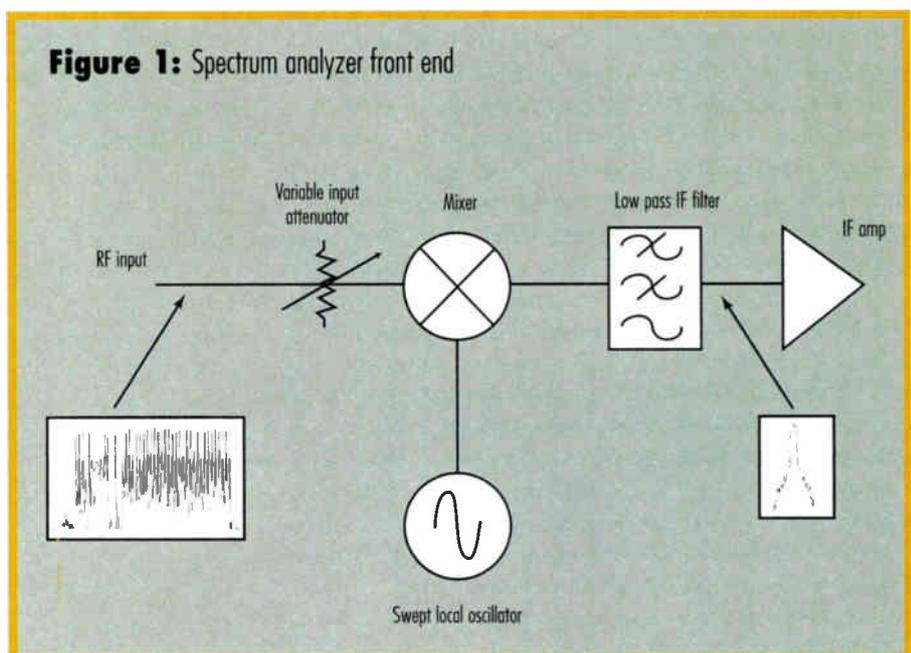
To answer this question, let's look at the front end of a spectrum analyzer and see why this happens. (See Figure 1.) The first thing the RF signal sees when it enters the analyzer is a variable attenuator followed by a broadband mixer. The local oscillator, which drives the mixer, is swept between the limits set by the start/stop frequency parameters. Since any band-limiting devices are after the mixer, all the energy entering the analyzer hits this first mixer. This mixer has a limited dynamic range, and the amplitude of the forward path carriers may be as much as +0 dB higher than the noise being measured at the return path test point.

Since the analyzer input attenuator is set low for noise measurements, the

forward path carriers may overdrive the mixer, causing distortion in the analyzer. An ideal return path test point

would have perfect isolation from the forward path signals, but this is not the case in the real world. To eliminate this potential distortion, install a low pass filter covering the frequency band of your return path before the input to the analyzer prior to making the noise measurement. A diplexer with the forward path side terminated works well for this in a crunch. ➤

**Figure 1:** Spectrum analyzer front end



# NEW and REFURBISHED MODULATORS

**TULSAT TULSAT TULSAT TULSAT TULSAT TULSAT TULSAT**

## GENERAL INSTRUMENT

### C6M & C6MII

C6MII Agile 1 gz  
C6M Agile 600 mhz  
S890D Demodulator

## SCIENTIFIC ATLANTA

### SPECIAL \$449

Fixed Ch. Hyper AA-LL  
60db PLL 41.25 audio

## SCIENTIFIC ATLANTA

### NOW

Over 2000 in Stock

**6340 6330 6350 9260**

## R. L. DRAKE

Agile 450 mhz 60 db  
Agile 550 mhz 60 db  
Stereo Agile 60 db

## REFURBISHED AGILE

BT 300mhz 60db  
\$225  
DX 450mhz  
\$275

## SCIENTIFIC ATLANTA

### 6350

Chan 2 thru 78  
& Sub Band  
Stereo & SAP

## BLONDER TONGUE

### NEW 60 db Output

Chan 2 thru 36 \$399  
Chan 37 thru 62 \$429  
Sub Band & A-1 thru A-5

## BLONDER TONGUE

### CAM-60S w/Stereo

Chan 2 thru 36 \$799  
Chan 37 thru 62 \$849  
Sub Band & A-1 thru A-5

## BLONDER TONGUE

### Economy 60db

Chan 2 thru 22 \$119  
Chan 23 thru 36 \$139  
A-1 and A-2

# STEREO-SAP

Scientific Atlanta Blonder Tongue Standard Leaming R.L. Drake

1605 E. Iola  
Broken Arrow, Ok 74012

# 800-331-5997

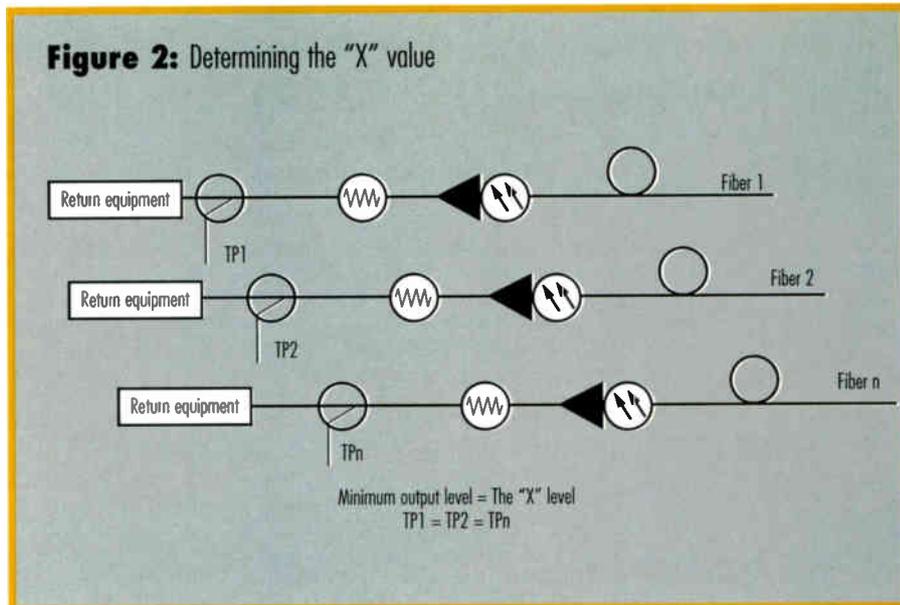
**We Repair  
Modulators**

**TULSAT TULSAT TULSAT TULSAT TULSAT TULSAT TULSAT**

## 2 What is return loss, and how does it affect performance?

Return loss is the amount of power reflected from a mismatched load relative to the amount of power delivered. The ratio is expressed in dB, with a value of 0 dB equal to 100 percent reflection and a high value indicating a well-matched load. A return loss of 30 dB means 0.001% of the power is reflected by the load back to the source. With this small amount of power being reflected, the source and load are considered well-matched.

Reflected power will add to and subtract from the incident power, thus changing the incident amplitude as a function of the distance between the source and load. The term "standing wave" refers to the changes in amplitude due to a mismatched source and load impedance. Both the source and the load experience return loss. There also will be reflections from a mismatch in source impedance. These



reflections repeat until the amplitude of the reflection is so small that it is of no consequence.

Return loss, or the reflected power from a mismatch not only has varying amplitude; it also has a varying phase

that changes over transmission distance. In an analog video signal, phase and amplitude variations change the hue and the saturation of the color signal as well as the RF carrier level. Since digital information is both

## PLEXCO Communications HDPE DUCT

Plexco communication conduit—made from flexible, durable polyethylene; the material of choice for directional drilling and plowing—protects your communications lines without giving you installation headaches.

- Available in 3/4" through 6" diameters
- Watertight
- Returnable/reusable reels
- Multiple colors
- Sequentially marked permanent print line

Contact us for information on Plexco conduit, our steel reels, and our reel buyback program. Also available with pull rope, tape, and lubrication.



**Plexco**

1050 IL Rte. 83, Ste. 200  
Bensenville, IL 60106-1048  
(630) 350-3703 (voice)  
(630) 350-3795 (fax)  
[info@plexco.com](mailto:info@plexco.com)  
[www.plexco.com](http://www.plexco.com)

Reader Service Number 84

## ScrewIn<sup>TM</sup> CLIPS



actual size

**ROUTE MULTIPLE CABLE SIZES  
WITHOUT LIMITING TRANSMISSION  
SIGNAL BANDWIDTH TO WOOD  
OR MASONRY IN  
PRE-DRILLED HOLE**

**CATALOG NO. SI-11**

59 or 6 SERIES SINGLE STD/QUAD

**CATALOG NO. SI-17**

7 or 11 SERIES SINGLE STD/QUAD

**CATALOG NO. SI-9**

GRUND WIRE or 4 PAIR

**CATALOG NO. SI-8**

59 or 6 SERIES DUAL STD/QUAD

**TELEDRP:**

59 or 6 SERIES STD/QUAD

and 4 PAIR

- "No Torque" design holds, adjusts and releases the screw without pinching or kinking the cable
  - Clip body is UV stabilized Lexan<sup>TM</sup> with a temperature range of -45° to +280°F — no clip breakage
  - Clip body will not cut or damage cable shielding as metal clips can
  - Plated #8 Phillips/Hex Head screw withstands 500 hours of corrosive salt spray testing per ASTM B 117 assuring long life
- Patent Pending

**TW Fastex<sup>®</sup>**

Linx Communication Components

195 ALGONQUIN ROAD • DES PLAINES, IL 60016  
CALL 847-299-2222 • FAX 847-390-8727

Reader Service Number 85

# How to turn lead into gold.

## Take the SkyConnect Headend-to-Headend Challenge.

Compare us to our competition, and we're sure that point-for-point, feature-for-feature, nobody beats SkyConnect. Whether you're replacing obsolete MPEG-1.5 gear or planning a new digital install, we have the products and services for you.

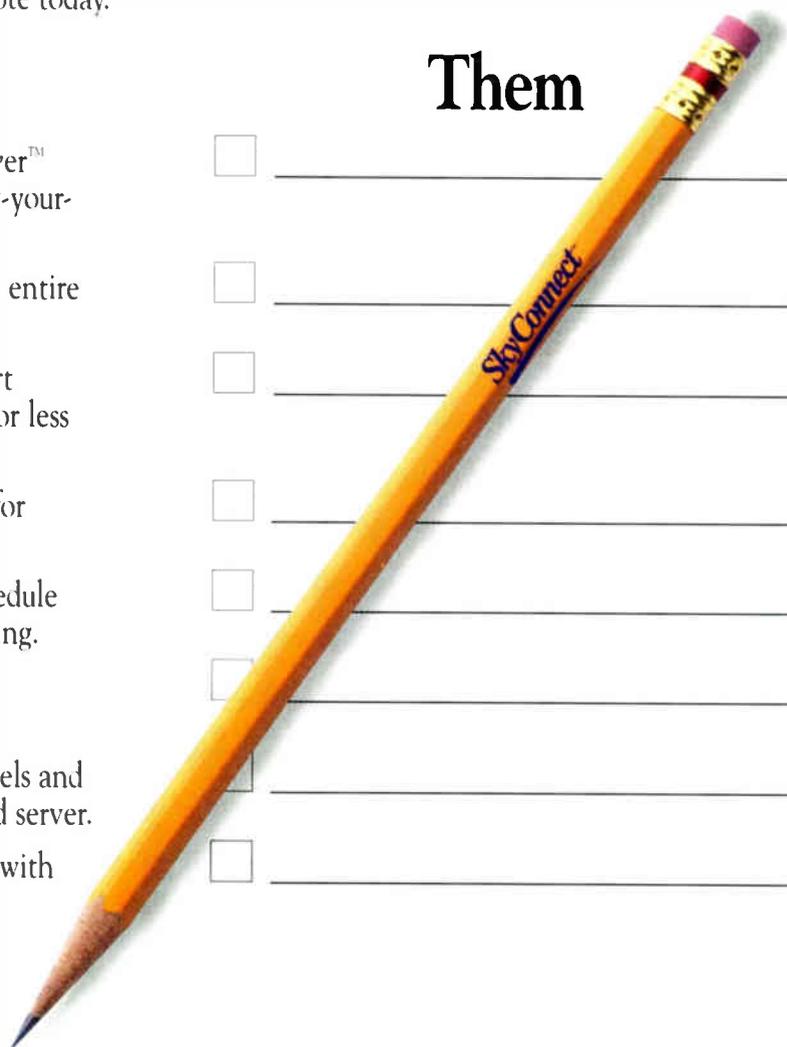
Take the SkyConnect Headend-to-Headend Challenge and take your ad sales to the top. Call us for more information and a quote today.

### Us

- Digital's proven 64-bit AlphaServer™ technology used worldwide in bet-your-business applications.
- Full compatibility throughout the entire SkyConnect product line.
- Round-the-clock customer support help desk center with 15 minute or less call back guarantee.
- Digital UNIX™ operating system for mission-critical reliability.
- Powerful Oracle® database for schedule management and system monitoring.
- Flexible encoding bit rates from 1.5 Mbps to 15 Mbps.
- Capable of handling 4 to 40 channels and multiple zones in a single headend server.
- Value-added business partnership with Digital Equipment Corporation - a world leader in computer design and manufacture.

### Them

- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_



# SkyConnect™



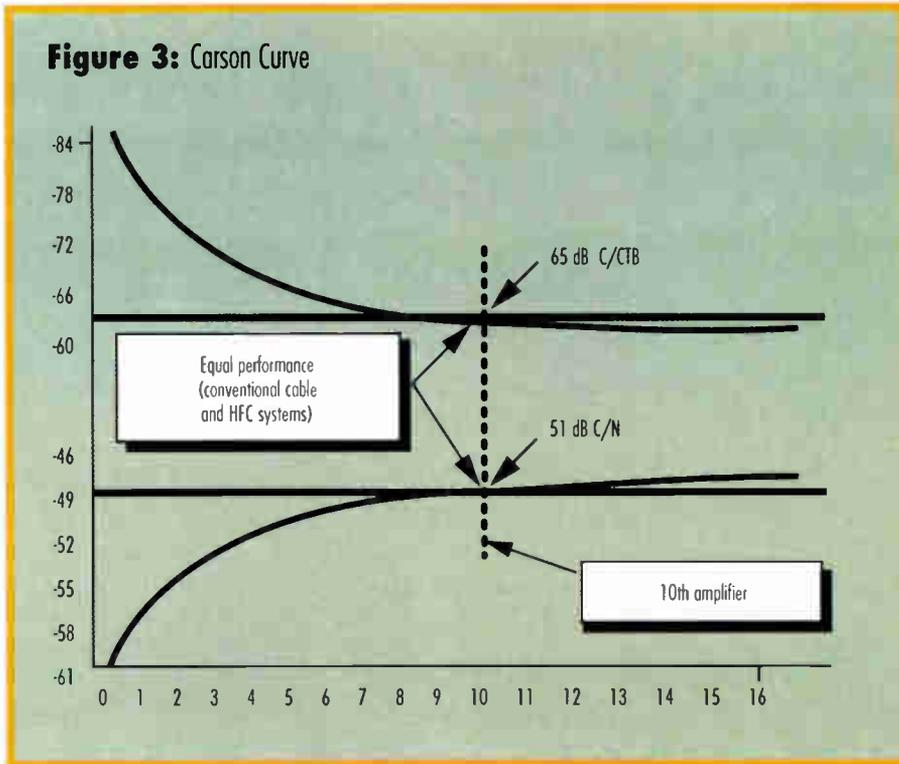
1172 Century Drive • Suite 200 • Louisville, CO 80027  
Tel: (303) 218-9100 • 1-800-759-2583 • Fax: (303) 218-9112  
sales@skyconnect.com • www.skyconnect.com

Come visit us at booth #327  
at the Cable-Tec Expo

amplitude and phase modulated, any variations caused by mismatches will have an effect on the reception of the correct information. This is the reason the Multimedia Cable Network System (MCNS) modem has a specified input return loss of greater than 6 dB. The better the match, the fewer problems you will have with data, and the better your operating margins will be.

**23** How do I find the "X" value when balancing the return path?

The first concept you must understand has to do with the reverse active node. Each manufacturer has a recommended power level that must be supplied to the amplifier feeding the laser for best carrier-to-noise ratio (C/N) versus distortion/clipping performance. This varies among suppliers and their models. Most test equipment manufacturers recommend aligning the return path with a signal at least 10 dB below this level to prevent any additional load on the lasers.



Once this alignment power level is determined, the internal losses between

the amplifier and the return path alignment injection point must be calculated



# SPANPRO

**services...**

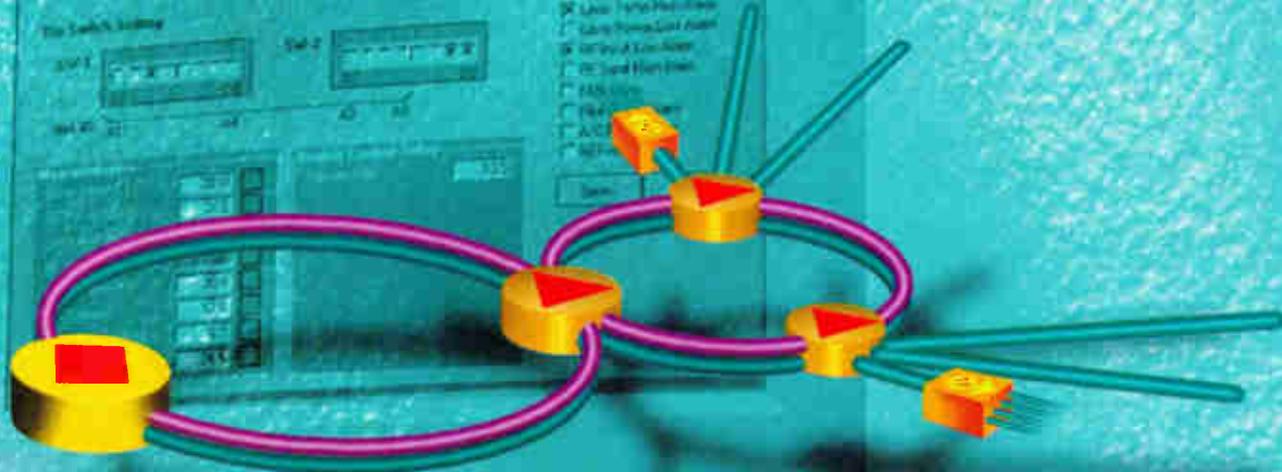
- Field Mapping Services
- Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD)
- Design of Broadband Communication Systems
- Global Positioning System (GPS) surveys and mapping
- Geographical Information Systems (GIS)
- Fiber Optic System Installation
- Fiber Optic Splicing
- Fiber Optic Emergency Restoration Services
- Line Construction & Maintenance
- Custom Software Development
- Training

**keeping the  
lines of  
communication  
open...**

**contact...**

8142 Mall Road • Florence, KY 41042  
606.647.2736 • fax 606.746.6245  
1.888.SPANPRO  
www.spanpro.com

# SEE YOUR NETWORK IN A WHOLE NEW LIGHT.



**SILICON VALLEY COMMUNICATIONS OFFERS THE MOST  
COMPREHENSIVE LINE OF OPTICAL TRANSMISSION PRODUCTS.**



**Highest Packaging Density  
1310nm Product Line  
(10 Tx Modules in 3 RU)**



**Comprehensive Modular 1550  
Tx and Optical Amplifier  
Product Lines**



**Comprehensive Rack  
Mount 1310nm, 1550nm  
Product Lines**



**Scalable Four Output Node**

## UNIVERSAL CHASSIS

- CAPABLE OF HOUSING 1310, 1550 AND RETURN PATH PRODUCT LINES

### 1310nm

- AVAILABLE IN BOTH 1RU AND 3RU MODULAR PACKAGING
- AVAILABLE IN 4 TO 16dB LINKS
- HIGHEST PACKAGING DENSITY (10 TX MODULES IN 3 RU)
- SUPERIOR THERMAL STABILITY

### 1550nm TRANSMITTER AND OPTICAL AMPLIFIERS

- AVAILABLE IN 1RU AND 3RU MODULAR PACKAGING
- ISOLATED AND NON-ISOLATED OPTICAL AMPLIFIERS
- RANGE OF OPTICAL AMPLIFIERS OUTPUT (14, 17, 20 AND 23dBm)

## NODES

- COST EFFECTIVE SINGLE OUTPUT WITH DATA/VIDEO RETURN
- SCALABLE AND COMPACT 4 OUTPUT NODE WITH DATA/VIDEO RETURN
- STATE OF THE ART GALLIUM-ARSENIDE (GAAS) TECHNOLOGY

## NETWORK MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

- SNMP COMPLIANT
- SINGLE POINT AND CLICK USER INTERFACE
- 32 BIT WINDOWS® BASED
- REMOTE ACCESS CAPABILITY

## SILICON VALLEY COMMUNICATIONS INC.

3515 Monroe St. Santa Clara CA 95051 • Phone: 408.247.3800 • Fax: 408.247.8689

E-mail: sales@svci.com • svci.com

Reader Service Number 87



These two values determine the proper level to be injected into the return path test point for alignment. This is not the "X" value since we do not know the loss from the node to the headend. A measurement of the RF power out of the optical receiver (See Figure 2 on page 132.) is the first step in determining the "X" value.

A note on measurement technique: It is a good idea to check the optical power that feeds the receiver to assure the path loss is within the design specification. If the power is too low or too high, the receiver may not be operating in its linear region. The receiver supplier will specify the required power and limits into the device. This must be

## BOTTOM LINE

### Return Path Questions Answered

Why filter out forward path signals when measuring return path noise? Since the input attenuator on a spectrum analyzer is set low for noise measurements, the forward path carriers may overdrive the mixer, causing distortion in the analyzer.

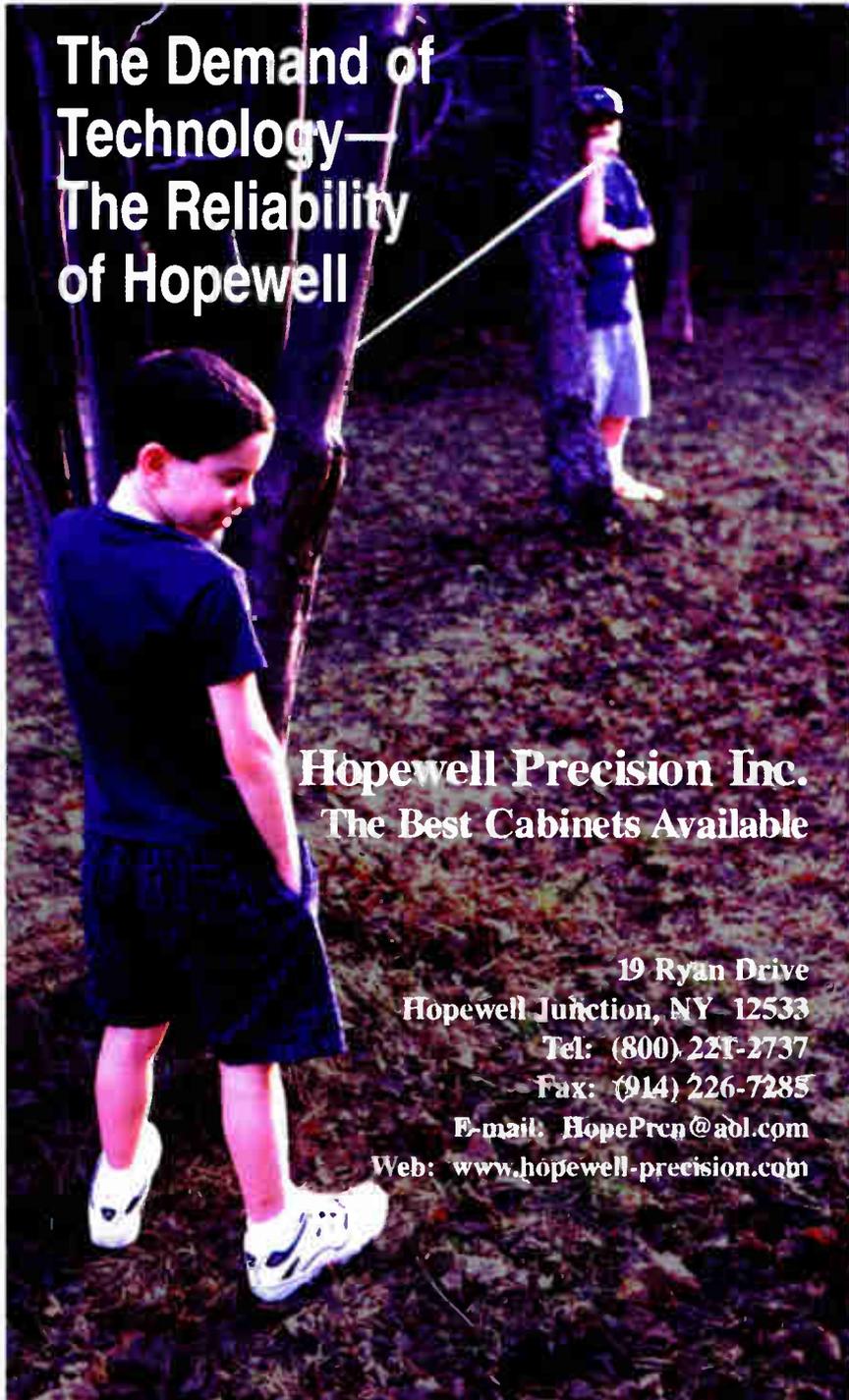
What is return loss, and how does it affect performance? Return loss is the power reflected from a mismatched load relative to the power delivered. Reflected power from a mismatch has varying amplitude and varying phase. Since digital information is both amplitude and phase modulated, any variations will affect reception.

How do I find the "X" value when balancing the return? Measure each of the return receivers and record the output power when the proper alignment signal is inserted at the optical node. The lowest level of all the measured outputs becomes the "X" value.

How can I sweep through active digital carriers and not cause interference? If the duration of the swept carrier is short enough, the impact on the transmitted data will be negligible. Some data may be lost if the TDMA carrier is on during the sweep pulse, but interleaving lets it be saved.

Why do I still need sweep alignment when there are only five amps in my cascade? The flatness performance of the optical portion of the plant acts like the first 10 amplifiers in an all-coaxial network. The last five amps still require good alignment to provide the best performance to the subscriber.

Why is automatic gain control (AGC) not used in the return path? It would require a pilot carrier from the last sub of each leg in the plant. Also, the actives would need the electronics to use the pilot carrier to control the AGC. Lastly, the basic level control of return carriers, including the MCNS cable modem, would make it difficult.



**The Demand of  
Technology—  
The Reliability  
of Hopewell**

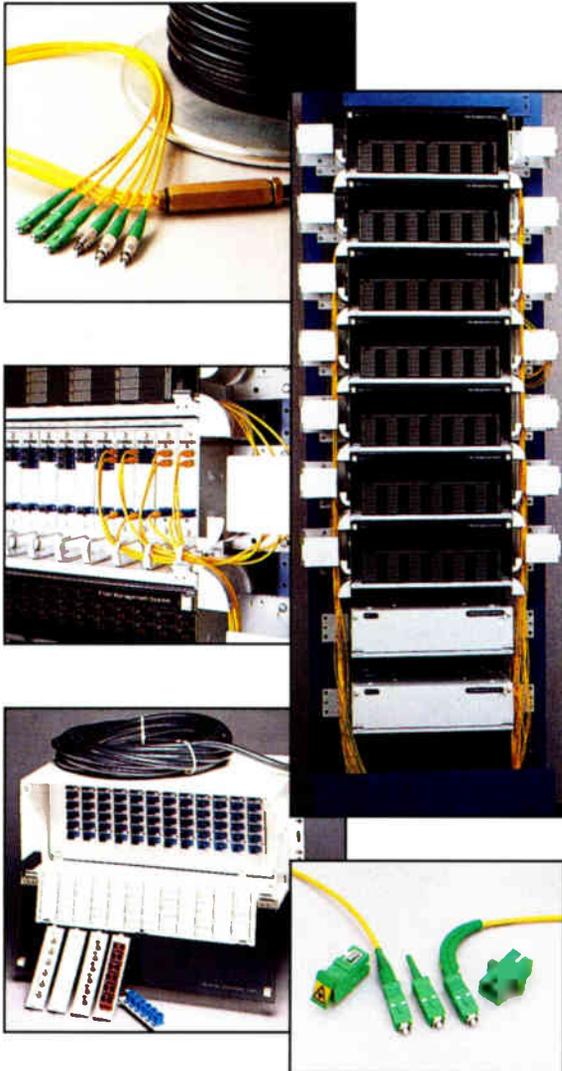
**Hopewell Precision Inc.**  
**The Best Cabinets Available**

19 Ryan Drive  
Hopewell Junction, NY 12533  
Tel: (800) 221-2737  
Fax: (914) 226-7285  
E-mail: [HopePrec@adl.com](mailto:HopePrec@adl.com)  
Web: [www.hopewell-precision.com](http://www.hopewell-precision.com)

Reader Service Number 88

# *Molex* Network Solutions

Provide *Picture Perfect* Performance



Being a cable operator today means more than offering entertainment packages to *customers*. Telephone, internet access and interactive services are just a few of your new network requirements.

With all this at stake, can you afford to *trust* your fiber network to just anyone?

*Molex Fiber Optics, Inc.* designs products which impact the heart of your system. We offer a full line of passive optical products for fiber management which include SC, SC/APC, FC, and FC/APC cable assemblies, coupler and WDM modules, fiber drop cables, pre-terminated cabinets and complete frame administration systems.

Digital or analog network – Molex selects the right *interconnect management system* to give you piece of mind.

*Your connectivity specialist.*



5224 Katrine Avenue • Downers Grove, IL • 60515-4070 • (800) A1-FIBER • Fax: 630-512-8777  
<http://www.molex.com>

done before attempting to align the coaxial portion of the plant.

Measure each of the return receivers and record the output power when the proper alignment signal is inserted at the optical node. The lowest level of all the measured outputs becomes the "X" value. To arrive at this level, each of the higher level outputs should be adjusted

to the "X" value, either by adjusting the output level, if this adjustment is available, or by adding inline attenuation. The goal is to have all inputs to the combining network at or close to the same level.

As each return amplifier is aligned, moving toward the subscriber, the pad and equalizer of each return amplifier is adjusted to re-establish the "X" at the headend.

"An ideal return path test point would have perfect isolation from the forward path signals, but this is not the case in the real world."

**4** How can I sweep through active digital carriers in the return path and not cause interference?  
**5** Forward and reverse data information is very fragile, and some people are concerned that the alignment and test of active carriers will cause interference. If the duration of the swept carrier is short enough, the impact on the transmitted data will be negligible.

Does this mean that there is no effect on the digital information with small pulse duration? Absolutely not. Some data bits may be lost if the time division multiple access (TDMA) carrier happens to be on during the sweep pulse, but the data interleaving built into the data transmission protocol allows these lost bits to be reconstructed, preventing loss of service.

When the pulse duration becomes a significant part of the data frame size, this correction is impossible. If the pulse duration is in the millisecond region, the correction mechanisms cannot recover the loss of data. If there are specific carriers that may be affected, no matter how small the pulse duration, then placing a guard band around them will prevent any sweep at those selected frequencies.

**4** Why do I still need sweep alignment when there are only five amplifiers in my cascade?

This seems like a valid question since the amplifiers are flat and there are so few of them. The problem is that the flatness performance of the optical portion of the

TELECOMMUNICATIONS PRODUCTS

*Your network can always use more*

# LASER POWER®



INTRODUCING

## T2000 SERIES

### High-Power, Low-Noise, Narrow-Linewidth 1550 nm Laser Modules

- ITU Wavelengths (1532 nm - 1562 nm)
- Microprocessor Controlled Module
- <100 kHz Linewidth
- <-170 dB/Hz RIN
- Up to 100 mW Fiber Output
- Linewidth Chirp Option
- Isolated, PM Pigtail
- Reliable GaAs Technology

SOURCES FOR EXTERNAL MODULATION DESIGNED FOR DWDM AND CATV APPLICATIONS.

**LASER POWER CORPORATION**

Corporate Headquarters:  
San Diego, California  
Tel (619) 755-0700 Fax (619) 259-2761

Regional Operations:  
Plymouth, Michigan  
Tel (313) 455-7700 Fax (313) 455-9200

Laser Power Europe:  
Gent, Belgium  
Tel (32) (0)9 220 59 29  
Fax (32) (0)9 220 59 95

Reader Service Number 90

plant acts like the first 10 amplifiers in an all-coaxial network. (See Figure 3 on page 134.) Therefore, these last five amplifiers still require good alignment to provide the best performance possible to the subscriber. This is more thoroughly discussed in "Sweep Testing for Improved System Operations," a paper presented at the 1995 Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers Cable-Tec Expo by Syd Fluck and Jerry Green.

### 6 Why is automatic gain control (AGC) not used in the return path?

First, AGC in the return path would require a pilot carrier from the last sub of each leg in the plant. Second, the actives would have to have the electronics to utilize this pilot carrier to control the AGC. In addition to these two reasons, the basic level control of return carriers, including the MCNS cable modem, would make it difficult. A level control called "Long Loop AGC" is used to control the

"Most test equipment manufacturers recommend aligning the return path with a signal at least 10 dB below this level to prevent any additional load on the lasers."

output power of the modems. The head-end controller commands the modem to adjust its power level to be within specified limits. If the actives enabled AGC, the potential would exist for these two control loops to fight each other. **CT**

Dan Kahn is a solutions architect for cable TV applications with Hewlett-Packard and is based in Newfoundland, PA. He can be reached at dan\_kahn@hp.com or (800) 477-6111 ext. 5651.

**MHz**<sup>®</sup>  
MEGA HERTZ<sup>®</sup>  
Established 1975

STOCKS

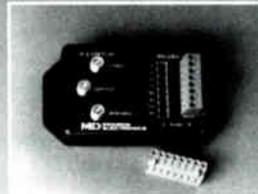
**ME**  
MONROE  
ELECTRONICS

SCTE Booth #949

## HEADEND SWITCHING AND CONTROL



3000R-157  
(Program Timer)



627A  
(2x1 Audio/Video Switch)



3000P-165  
(RF and Audio/Video Relay Panel)

**"CALL US, WE'LL HELP YOU MAKE THE SWITCH!"**

DENVER, CO  
800-525-8386  
303-779-1717  
303-779-1749 FAX

ATLANTA, GA  
800-962-5966  
OCALA, FL  
800-922-9200

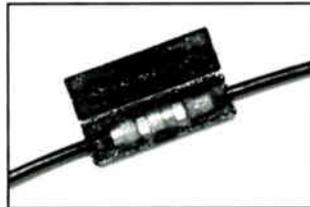
ST. LOUIS, MO  
800-821-6800  
INDIANAPOLIS, IN  
800-761-7610

PHOENIX, AZ  
800-883-8839

<http://www.megahz.com>

**"Unique" Products For the 21st Century!**

## "TURN & SEAL" DROP CABLE SPLICE ENCLOSURES



PART NUMBER	LENGTH	DIAM	USE ON
W596	3.18"	0.95"	ALL 59/6 SPLICES
W711	4.70"	0.95"	ALL 7/11 SPLICES

- Innovative & Compact Design
- Reduces Cost of Protecting Drop Splices
- Easy, Quick Installations
- Seals and Protects All Drop Cable Splices
- Rugged U.V. Stabilized Enclosure
- Environmentally-Friendly Proprietary Sealant
- Use in Both Burial and Aerial Applications
- Re-enterable and Re-useable

DISTRIBUTOR  
ENQUIRIES  
WELCOME

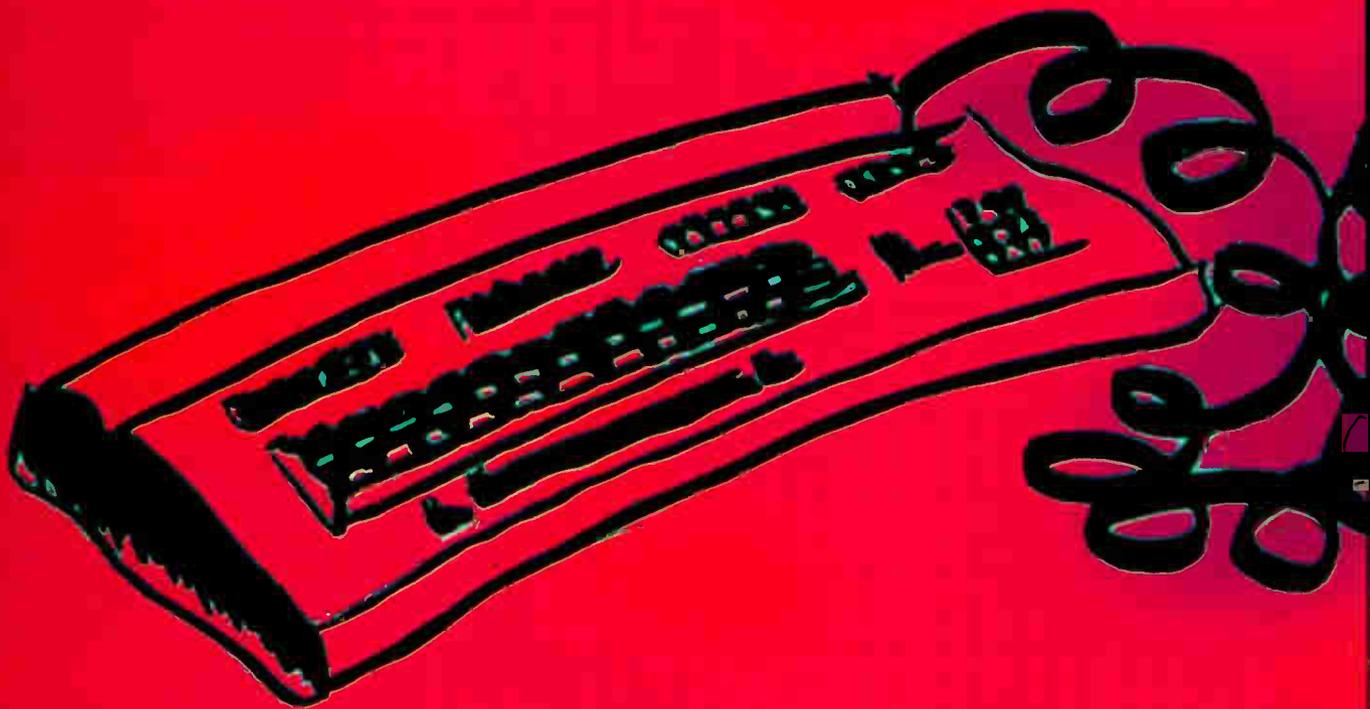
### ULTIMATE DROP CABLE SPLICE PROTECTION



VISIT US AT THE SCTE CABLE-TEC EXPO BOOTH # 673

15-305 Industrial Parkway South Tel (905) 727-3050 Fax (905) 727-2991  
Aurora, Ontario Canada L4G 6X7 www.telonix.ca Email: info@telonix.ca

# IP Telephony Over Cable— The Logical Solution



By André J. Danis

**C**able companies are overwhelmed by the plethora of new service possibilities facing them today, but telephony services likely will be in the forefront. It is expected that the cable industry could be offering local telephony services later this year, with service expanding to residential areas in 1999.

Why telephony? Telephones are ubiquitous, and the business of carrying voice represents tens of billions of dollars a year. But the main reason that cable companies will enter the telephony business will be to effectively compete with the service offerings of the telephone companies, who soon will be offering broadcast services to

their base of customers.

How do you provide telephony over cable? There are a number of options. The first choice would be through fiber directly into the home. A second route would be through frequency translation devices, which pick a frequency channel as a return path over cable.



The option of choice, however, would be Internet protocol (IP) technology, which would bypass many of the costs and make use of an already existing infrastructure. If a cable company offers IP telephony over cable, it would be able to offer more services than just voice and fax—including high-speed Internet service, e-mail and so forth. Furthermore, IP quickly is being recognized as the *de facto* transmission protocol. Millions of users currently surf the Internet on a regular basis and enjoy the benefits of IP. As a packet-based protocol, IP facilitates the convergence of voice and data and enables the maximization of all multimedia.

### Telco limitations

The phone network has evolved very little over the past 100 years. The sub-

scriber local loop consists of two-wire copper feeds that carry a 3 kHz voice band. As changes have occurred and new telephone services have been implemented over time, the 3 kHz voice band has not varied. In contrast, cable networks have the capacity to deliver substantial bandwidth to the subscriber via a coax infrastructure. Whereas analog modems operate at speeds below 100 kbps, because the transmission occurs over a copper pair, a coax cable terminating with a cable modem easily can accommodate speeds of 10 Mbps or faster.

Capable of transmitting several Mbps in either direction, a cable modem is not restricted by the inconsistent nature of copper cable when faced with delivering real-time multimedia such as voice. A cable modem can carry voice effectively at high speeds over long local loops. The modem's physical interface to the customer premises equipment consists of an Ethernet connection, making personal computer (PC) interaction with the network simple and straightforward.

A standard analog telephone does not interface to 10BaseT or transmission control protocol/Internet protocol (TCP/IP). Despite technical evolution, the telephone still is omnipresent in the telephony world. It is available worldwide, is easy to use, and most importantly, customers feel a certain familiarity with the telephone that they don't with new competing technologies. People have invested in their telephones and are—today—reluctant to give them up.

### Gear considerations

Because consumers are reluctant to abandon their comfortable traditional phones, cable companies must be prepared to offer new telephony service using existing home equipment. Companies today are developing analog telephone

## BOTTOM LINE

### Use IP for Telephony

Cable is growing daily. Deregulation and new infrastructures let cable compete with traditional telephony carriers. While telcos struggle with recurring bandwidth problems, cable companies see telephony differently.

Why telephony? Telephones are ubiquitous, and the business represents tens of billions of dollars a year. Mainly, though, cable companies will offer telephony to compete with telcos who offer broadcast service.

IP works well. When running telephony over cable, the option of choice is Internet protocol (IP) technology, which bypasses many costs and uses existing infrastructure. By offering IP telephony, a cable company can offer more than just voice and fax—including high-speed Internet service, e-mail and so on. Further, IP is becoming the transmission protocol. As a packet-based protocol, IP facilitates the convergence of voice and data and helps maximize all multimedia.

Fewer constraints. Cable networks lack many technical constraints faced by telcos. Hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) infrastructure makes high-quality voice carriage possible, and the cable industry is expected to deploy telephony soon. With potential for high speed, multiple channels and ample bandwidth, telephony over cable likely will prosper. The most efficient transport method is IP, which could help provide quality value-added services.

adapters to allow a plain old telephone to communicate with an IP network. These new devices convert the analog signals from the telephone into IP packets and transmit the packets to the cable modem via Ethernet. In addition, some of these devices provide multi-line capability.

Some companies also are developing IP telephones that connect directly to cable

modems. As Ethernet becomes more affordable, these types of devices will become more economical, and their inherent strengths will take center stage. These strengths include centralized applications and applets, including directories such as the yellow pages, advanced features such as automatic call distribution, or full-blown feature bundles for general

business usage. At this point, IP telephones and the servers that bring them to life will be marginalized to the business world, competing with more rigid and less compelling services such as Centrex.

IP phones could open up numerous new opportunities for cable companies. Physically, an IP phone would not be constrained by elements such as the dial pad. Tomorrow's phone will browse, surf and talk in a way that is technically unique compared to current applications, allowing cable companies to establish their own communications signatures, as the telephone company did with the analog phone.

Other  
CATV  
Enclosure  
Suppliers.

Us.

When you order up a CATV enclosure from RELTEC, you get more than an empty box—you get the works. RELTEC offers a complete solution, from Reliable Electric® enclosures to Lorain® power products to RELTEC Services configuration and installation support. RELTEC engineers cut the mustard in all areas of CATV system integration, working with components from

RELTEC as well as other vendors. So you deal with one company and avoid problems that can lead to indigestion. For more information on our total project management capabilities, call **630-579-5000** today. Or visit our Web Site: [www.relteccorp.com](http://www.relteccorp.com)



Reader Service Number 93

"The cable network is not bound by many of the technical constraints of the public switched telephone network (PSTN)."

### Operating environment

The public telephone network represents the ultimate client-server environment. A telephone company has centralized equipment that sends signals out to other facilities, which in turn reach customers. The telco central offices act as physical hubs that terminate cable from the customers' premises and interconnect with other offices. This network-centric approach has served the phone industry well but may not benefit the cable world. For the cable structure to evolve into a scalable, multi-purpose carrier network, operators will need to develop a distributed server environment, rather than replicating the hierarchical toll network that exists today.

In a server-based environment, services—and servers—effectively co-exist alongside one another on a network

# RDU<sup>®</sup>

## The Return Display Unit

Ingress / Noise Status Monitoring

Real Time HE RF Levels

Video Output

Data Output

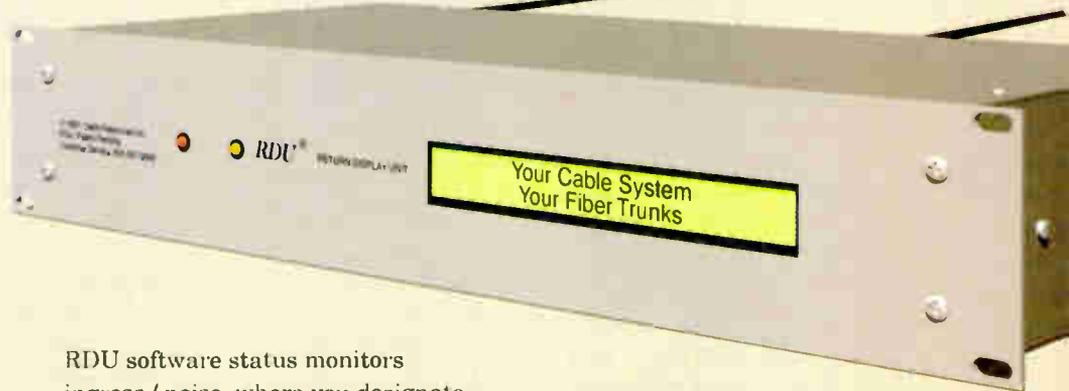
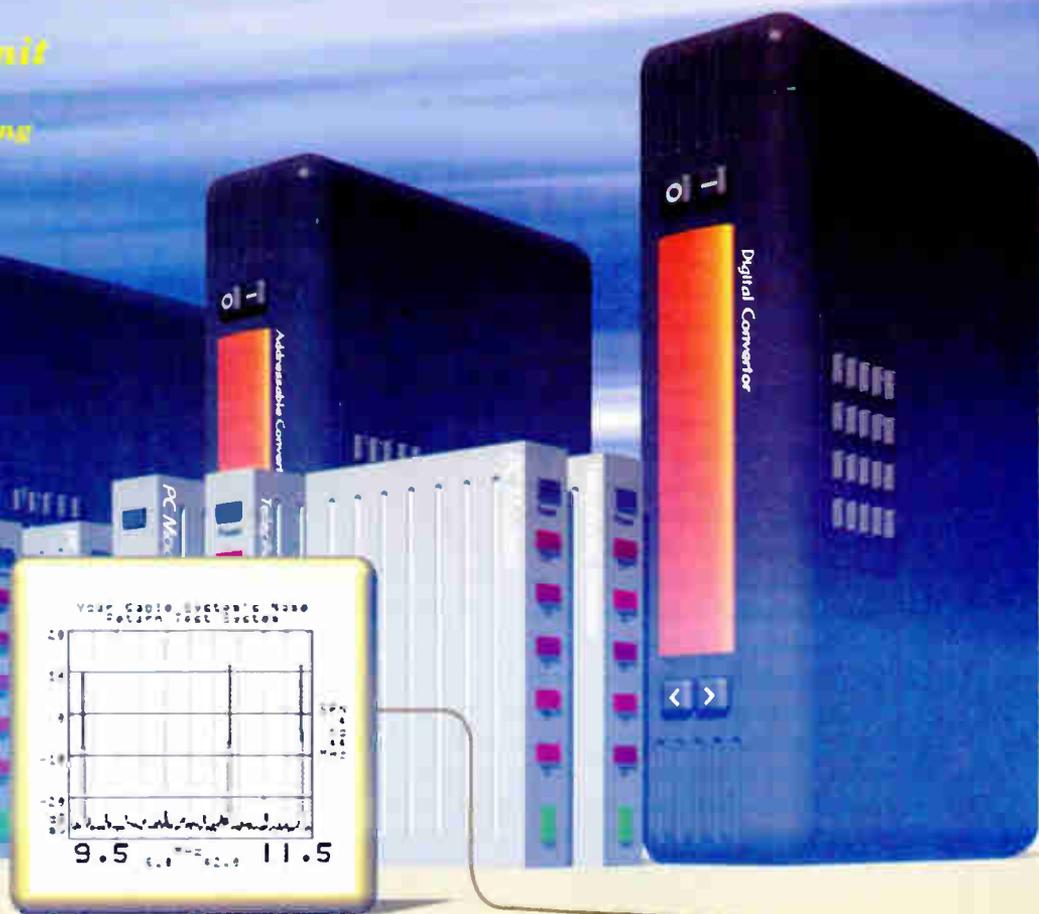
The RDU is a new piece of return test equipment. It allows technicians to verify the cable network's link loss from your subscriber's modem or converter back to the HE.

The RDU is easy to implement. A simple numerical readout of actual HE levels from anywhere in the cable system, along with the ingress / noise across the full return spectrum, are displayed real time.

The RDU provides a simple answer to one of the major issues when RF modems have problems. **Is it the RF link or the software?**

No need for a HE engineer on the phone with your field installer. No making a judgement call on critical ingress / noise to carrier levels. The RDU provides the answers in a simple easy to understand format.

The RDU saves valuable time. It finds the marginal installations so the subscriber gets troublefree service from the start.



RDU software status monitors ingress / noise, where you designate, by frequency. It averages the data and displays an ingress / noise number, real time. **creating simple benchmarks for profitable two way cable system operations.**

The RDU is an efficient new tool to maintain broadband networks. **Test carriers can be documented from every installation and service call.** See your return system on a video channel and or use the data output and access the RDU over a modem. **Keep it simple to succeed.**

RDU: patent pending  
RDU © 1997, Cable Resources Inc.

**CRI**  
CABLE RESOURCES INC.

85M Hoffman Lane  
Islandia, NY 11722  
FAX: 516-234-4436

**Call 800-537-9995  
for Sales and Information!**

without any geographic or physical constraints other than standards for communicating. New gatekeepers will handle call control and call functions, providing back-office services such as authorization, call routing, number translation and call records for billing resolution. Under these circumstances, a user in Dallas may transparently re-

ceive Web tone from a server in Detroit, or anywhere else in the world. Servers simply would be logical extensions of the network, not physical ones. A decentralized architecture, therefore, is much easier and more cost-effective to implement.

Voice services are being carried over IP networks today. A question still to be

addressed is whether services can be delivered while maintaining quality of service. To develop a resilient, scalable network that can achieve toll-quality service, a number of competing standards must be considered. These standards address voice compression, bandwidth reservation, interoperability, network signaling and a number of other elements. While some of these standards still are in the evolutionary stages, they nonetheless are important and deployable in today's networks.

In the future, customers ultimately will have to contend with two distinct networks delivering voice services: the cable network and the public switched telephone network (PSTN). IP/PSTN gateways provide a link to the PSTN from IP networks by converting analog, T1 and integrated services digital network (ISDN) traffic to IP and vice versa.

Unlike servers, which are based on the network, gateways reside throughout geographic locations, ready to process traffic at local and regional levels. The gateway's success resides in its ability to provide a link to the PSTN at the local loop's level, such that calls originating from one area can be transported over the cable network to another destination. This method of toll bypass has become an industry unto itself, with numerous service providers offering this alternative calling method to customers worldwide.

The cable network is not bound by many of the technical constraints of the PSTN. Cable companies are about to prove their ability to deliver toll-quality voice over a hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) infrastructure. The cable industry is expected to start deploying telephony services quickly. With the potential for faster speeds, multiple channels and ample bandwidth, it seems inevitable that telephony over cable will prosper. The most efficient transport method obviously is IP, which would open a number of doors in the provision of quality, value-added services. **CT**

*André Danis is director of business development for Vienna Systems Corp. and can be reached via e-mail at [adanis@viennasys.com](mailto:adanis@viennasys.com).*

# INTRODUCING 12-FIBER SPLICING!

Automatic splicing of ribbon – up to 12 fibers

Sharp focus on all fibers at the same time

High-precision hot image estimation

Dynamic full color user interface

Large high-resolution color monitor

Built-in disk drive



Ericsson Cables AB  
Network Products  
SE-172 87 Sundbyberg, Sweden  
Tel. +46 8 764 0900  
Fax +46 8 98 5503

Amherst Fiber Optics  
750 Old Hickory Blvd., Suite 205  
Brentwood, TN 37027  
Tel. +1 615 376 4396  
Fax +1 615 376 4401

**ERICSSON** 

Reader Service Number 95

Deep vertical channels include hook and loop straps for low impact distribution cable management and protection

Upper and lower troughs manage and store patch cords

**Who says  
you're not the  
center of the  
universe?**



ORMMAC Fiber Cabinet configurations are available to suit virtually any need!

Bend limiting spools neatly manage patch cords and provide slack storage between racks

Ample space between spools for easy access

Built-in A/C race-way features electrical openings and provides separate path for power distribution (vertical routing available)

Standard EIA hole pattern



As far as we're concerned, you are the center of the universe. That's why we created **FiberMo™**.

**FiberMo** is a central fiber management rack system. Centralize all access to your fiber terminations and see how you can improve the overall management of your fiber infrastructure.

You'll **save time and money** when you have a centralized point

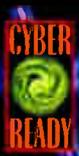
for terminating, cross-connecting, splicing and servicing fiber optic circuits. And, you'll have the proper bend radius for TIA/EIA-568A standards compliance!

**Call 860-599-1760 for your FREE FiberMo Brochure**

*Quality without compromise.*

Visit us at Booth #515 at the SCTE Cable-Tec EXPO

**Ortronics Global Headquarters**  
595 Greenhaven Road, Pawcatuck, CT 06379 USA  
Tel: 1-860-599-1760 Fax: 1-860-599-1774  
E-mail: connect@ortronics.com



**ORTRONICS**  
OPEN SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

Reader Service Number 96

# Lower Your HFC Upgrade Costs

## Heterojunctive Amps Eliminate Actives, Cut Power Demands

By Chris Day

**T**o be successful in the ongoing contest for delivery of cost-effective information services to the home, hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) operators will need to successfully manage the total costs of upgrading their networks.

Some of these costs include:

- New forward and reverse opto-electronics and RF electronics
- Fiber installation
- New powering architectures to handle increased consumption

Now more than ever, customers expect networks to provide near-perfect uptime with no disruption of fragile digital content. This necessitates upgraded powering architectures with uninterruptible power (UPS) and standby supplies.

When considering the cost of upgrading network power designs to provide these improvements, it is easy to overlook the fact that the most direct way of minimizing these costs is to reduce the consumption requirements of the active hardware.

For example, more efficient amplifiers would allow power supplies and their backups to be smaller, cost less and be easier to install at central locations.

Drop-in upgrading of actives (with minimal resplicing) would be more plausible, since incremental loading from return path activation is offset by lower consumption in the forward electronics. This would help alleviate the often troublesome task of obtaining local government approval for new power supply locations. If needed, any new power supply enclosures would be smaller and easier to locate. System downtime during upgrades

also would be minimized.

Alternatively, lower consumption in the actives could be used to extend the backup run-time of the system—without resorting to larger capacity batteries and generators. In this case, network uptime and customer satisfaction would be improved.

Improvements in the efficiency of the actives would provide the system designer valuable degrees of freedom, which could be put to use a number of ways depending on the particular network. Whatever the situation, reduced consumption would directly provide much-needed flexibility to cost-effectively upgrade the network.

### High-performance heterojunction devices

Fortunately, a family of next-generation device technologies now is available, which reduces the power consumption in forward path amplifiers by more than 50%. These devices originally were developed for wireless applications where high efficiency is critical for prolonged battery life.

The common trait of all the devices in this family is that they each use heterojunction in the active structure. In simple terms, a heterojunction is a diode formed by bringing together "n" and "p" type materials, where the intrinsic materials are different. The heterojunction can be applied to bipolar transistors to make heterojunction bipolar transistors (HBTs), or to field-effect devices to make pseudo-

morphic high electron mobility transistors (PHEMTs).

Other device constructions utilizing

**BOTTOM**  
**LINE** —●

### A New Take on Amps: Heterojunction

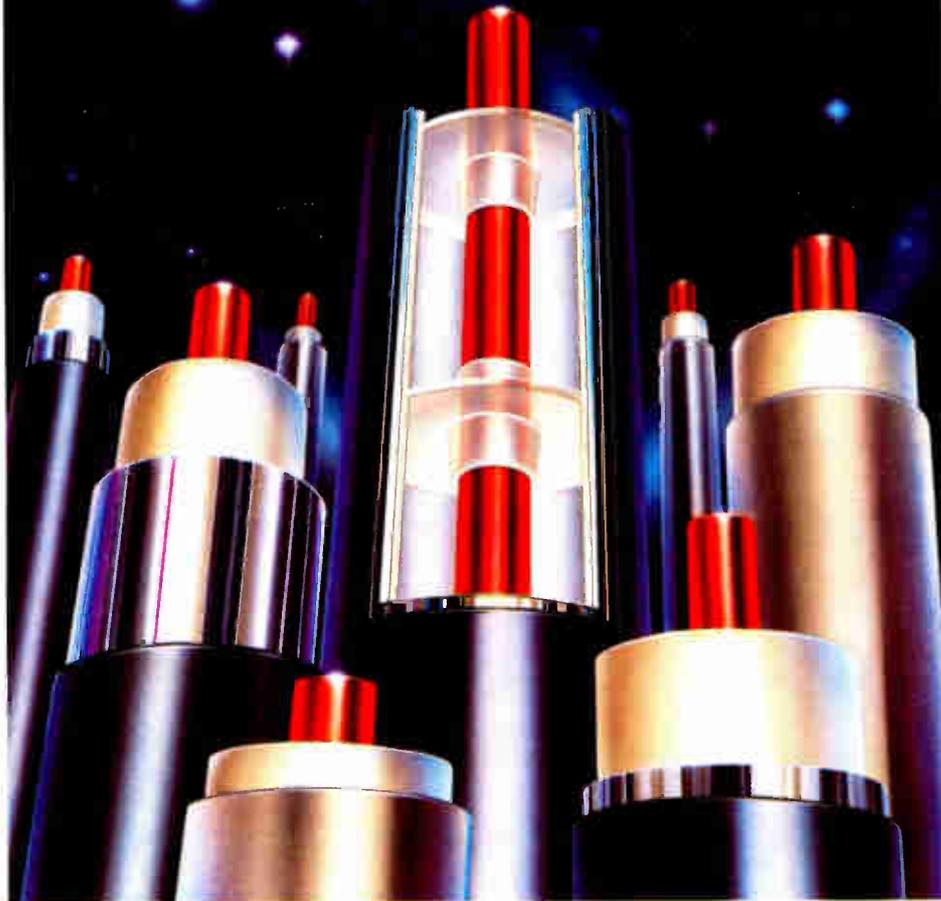
To compete on a level playing field with alternate delivery technologies, hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) operators will need to enlist the capabilities of an emerging family of semiconductor devices known as heterojunction amplifiers.

Amplifiers based on new heterojunction devices have demonstrated the ability to reduce the power consumption in forward path amplifiers by as much as 50%, while offering increased RF output levels.

This combination of a reduction in power consumption and an increase in RF output level means system architects will face a much easier task in upgrading their networks to have both battery backed-up power and return-path capability. Power supply locations are more easily centralized, and potentially fewer actives will be needed since each amplifier can output higher signal levels.

In short, amplifier designs based on next-generation heterojunction devices will enable HFC operators to spend less on system upgrades and to compete on an even playing field against alternate delivery systems.

# MC<sup>2</sup> AIR APPARENT



## Delivering Product Excellence Worldwide

Air.  
The sophisticated dielectric of MC<sup>2</sup>  
Conveys the signal faster. Undampened by  
foam. Without noise.  
The air is enclosed in short chambers. All  
Hermetically sealed. Fully bonded from outer

jacket through center conductor, eliminating  
suck-outs.

Airtight. Exceptional inner and outer  
strength wards off water preventing any  
ingress. Plus No foam, No migration.

**The Perfections Of Air Are Apparent**

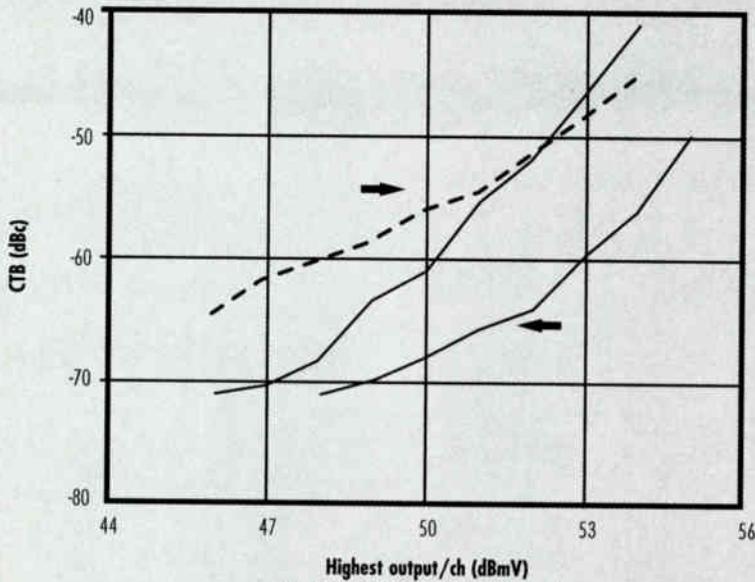


**Trilogy**

COMMUNICATIONS INC.

TRIOLOGY COMMUNICATIONS INC. 2910 Highway 80 East, Pearl, Mississippi 39208  
800-874-5649 • 601-932-4461 • Fax: 601-939-6637

Comparative CTB of silicon power hybrid doubler with two heterojunction amplifiers.



CTB of heterojunction and silicon hybrid amplifiers (110 channels NTSC with 10 dB slope)

one or more heterojunctions also are possible. Invariably, what results are devices with major advantages over their older silicon bipolar and gallium arsenide metal semiconductor field effect transistor (GaAs MESFET) counterparts including:

- Improved high-frequency response
- Higher gain
- Lower noise
- Better linearity
- Higher efficiency

Recently, there has been interest in using GaAs MESFET devices in cable TV amplifiers. GaAs MESFET devices have been successful in microwave and wireless applications for quite some time and generally are regarded as a baseline technology. However, the next step forward in device technology currently is taking place with heterojunction devices.

An increasing number of reputable companies is offering discrete and RFIC products based on heterojunction devices. Additionally, other companies now provide a full range of foundry services to outside customers. The size of this investment by microwave semiconductor companies is evidence that heterojunction devices are viewed as the technology of choice in performance applications.

It's often said that heterojunction devices are more expensive than older device technologies. In HFC applications, however, the savings in direct utility power costs alone easily will pay back this

**"Now more than ever, customers expect networks to provide near-perfect uptime with no disruption of fragile digital content."**

small difference in a very short period of time. These operating cost savings are in addition to the described savings in upgrading costs.

It's also sometimes believed that heterojunction devices are not reliable. While early reliability studies showed poor results, many fabricators have fixed the problems and now demonstrate solid reliability. Many types of heterojunction devices currently are being shipped in

large volumes into a number of critical wireless applications where their superior performance often provides a decisive advantage.

## Designing with heterojunction devices

The same characteristics that make heterojunction devices so attractive in wireless applications also can be put to work in numerous HFC applications. The improved gain-bandwidth of these devices provides the amplifier component designer valuable latitude, making it possible to employ amplifier topologies not feasible with older devices.

The most obvious application for these devices is the familiar cable TV output hybrid amplifier. The accompanying figure compares the composite triple beat (CTB) performance of two prototype heterojunction output hybrid amplifiers with that of a familiar silicon power hybrid doubler (PHD). Even though the two heterojunction amplifiers consume 50% and 25% less power, for a -65 dBc CTB budget they respectively provide 2 dB and 4 dB higher RF output level than the silicon PHD.

Both heterojunction amplifiers have higher gain than the silicon PHD; flatness, noise and match are similar. By scaling the device sizes, similar power savings can be achieved in input (push-pull) hybrid amplifiers. These results demonstrate the ability of heterojunction devices to cut the power consumption of all forward path amplifiers by more than one-half while at the same time providing for an increase in output level.

Higher output capability also can be used to lower the cost of upgrading. Depending on the particular system, higher output amplifiers make it possible to eliminate some active elements altogether, resulting in a direct savings in capital costs. Alternatively, the improved output performance provides valuable margin in the noise/distortion budget, which can be used to ease the requirements on other parts of the system, such as the optical link. In either instance, the cost of upgrading is reduced. **CT**

*Chris Day is president of Linear Circuit Innovations Inc. in Santa Rosa, CA. He can be reached at (707) 579 2676 or at [cbd4y@sonic.net](mailto:cbd4y@sonic.net).*

**MAIN LINE A LEADER IN THE DISTRIBUTION OF NEW AND REFURBISHED EQUIPMENT FOR TEN YEARS, IS NOW MANUFACTURING A COMPLETE LINE OF:**

**REPLACEMENT PADS, EQUALIZERS AND PLUGINS FOR:**

**SCIENTIFIC ATLANTA, TEXSCAN  
GENERAL INSTRUMENTS/JERROLD  
PHILIPS /MAGNAVOX**

**FORWARD-REVERSE-THERMAL COMPENSATORS  
VARIABLE REVERSE-DIRECTIONAL COUPLERS**



**FORWARD, REVERSE AND  
CABLE SIMULATORS**



**YELLOW AND  
BLUE PADS**



**TEXSCAN AND  
PATHMAKER  
PADS AND EQ'S**



**INTERSTAGE'S  
THERMAL'S  
COMPENSATOR'S**



**SPLITTERS/  
JUMPERS/  
D.C.'S**

- o ALL M.L.E.'S P.C. BOARDS ARE PRODUCED TO MIL-SPEC STANDARDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH OUR STRICT ELECTRICAL TOLERANCES.
- o ALL P.C. BOARDS ARE SOLDER MASKED TO INSURE BOARD PROTECTION, LONGEVITY AND RELIABILITY.
- o MLE USES THE NEWEST SURFACE MOUNTED DEVICES (SMD) AND ASSOCIATED TECNOLOGY IN MOST OF OUR DESIGNS, INSURING THAT WE BUILD THE MOST RELIABLE PRODUCTS POSSIBLE THAT MEET OR EXCEED ORIGINAL FACTORY SPECIFICATIONS.
- o ALL OF OUR PINS ARE GOLD PLATED TO INSURE THE BEST INTERCONNECTION POSSIBLE.
- o OUR CUSTOM DESIGNED TEST SYSTEMS AND 100% TEST AND Q.A. SYSTEMS INSURES THAT YOU WILL RECEIVE THE BEST PRODUCT AVAILABLE IN THE MARKETPLACE TODAY.
- o ALL OUR PRODUCTS ARE BUILT IN OUR FACILITY IN CARSON, CA.. THIS ALLOWS US COMPLETE CONTROL OVER ALL OUR MANUFACTURING PROCESSES AND INSURES YOU OF THE HIGHEST QUALITY PRODUCTS.



**52E SERIES**



**G.I. FORWARD  
EQUALIZERS**



**G.I. REVERSE  
EQUALIZERS**



**52E-500 AND 530  
EQUALIZERS**



**9A/JXP/JXP PADS  
CUSTOM VALUES  
AVAILABLE**

**REMEMEBER M.L.E FOR ALL YOUR NEW  
AND REFURBISHED LINE GEAR, PASSIVES  
FIBEROPTICS AND CONVERTERS.**



**MAINLINE**

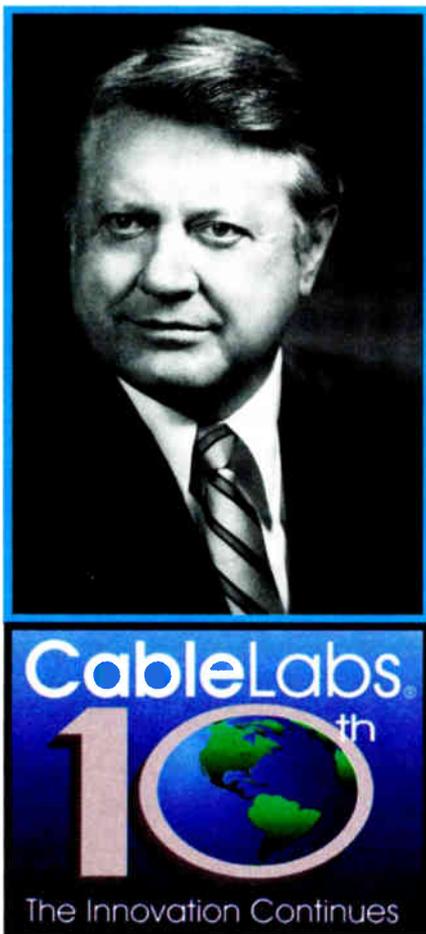
1 - 8 0 0 - 4 4 4 - 2 2 8 8  
837 Sandhill Ave. Carson, CA 90746  
310-715-6518 FAX 310-715-6695

# CableLabs Turns 10

## A look back

By Robert Wells

Richard Leghorn



**T**oday, CableLabs is a high-profile player in the cable/computer communications scene with Data Over Cable Service Interface Specification (DOCSIS), its PacketCable program, OpenCable (its digital set-top initiative) and its high-speed data project.

Many who are affected directly by these current activities, cable engineers, technicians, and vendors—allies and competitors—know little of what CableLabs' founders envisioned when they formed the organization 10 years ago.

Hindsight reveals the set of guiding principles behind the concept that drives the organization today and focuses on one man, Richard S. Leghorn.

In 1984, Leghorn first articulated the need for a cable research and development consortium and defined the core principles that continue to drive CableLabs today.

"If CableLabs has a George Washington, it's Dick Leghorn, who was CableLabs' first president during its organizational phase," says Tom Elliot, the veteran Telecommunications Inc. technology executive who was CableLabs' first visiting executive and today is its senior vice president of technical projects.

Leghorn's distinguished career includes pivotal roles in high-stakes U.S. Air Force programs such as U-2 spy planes, ICBMs and the first reconnaissance satellites. He later went into the cable business, where an avocation grew into a substantial operation, based in Cape Cod, MA.

After selling his cable holdings to TCI and others in the early 1980s, "I wanted

to use my background in technology innovation to give something back to the cable industry," Leghorn said during a recent interview at CableLabs, where he remains an active board member.

In 1984, Leghorn's first drum-beating efforts for a research and development consortium were met with polite interest, but the attention of cable executives was focused elsewhere, he says.

Undaunted, Leghorn paid \$50,000 in September 1987 to hire Rand Corp. economist Leland Johnson to examine the issues and options of structuring a cable research and development entity, drawing on the experiences of other such consortia in the industry.

The timing was right for such an endeavor in the industry. The National Cooperative Research Act, passed in 1984, required compliance with antitrust laws, while minimizing the antitrust exposure of companies within an industry coming together to conduct research and development. It also eliminated the treble damages aspect for antitrust violations by such consortia.

"By 1987, the Japanese were coming with high definition, the telcos were coming with fiber, the top cable executives were less focused on their turf battles and battles with Congress. We were able to get their attention," Leghorn says. ►

WANT THIS LITTLE GUY TO WATCH  
BODY PARTS  
HEAR THE "F" WORD  
EXPLODING, NUDITY, AND  
EVERY OTHER SENTENCE?



## PARENTS SURE WON'T. AND THAT'S WHY THEY'LL WANT V-GIS.

V-gis by Tri-Vision is the V-chip technology you might have heard about in the news. It's a small box with a remote control that's the most advanced parental TV monitoring device ever.

Only V-gis allows parents to block out programs by TV codes, movie codes, or specific content like violence, sexual situations, language and dialogue. Only V-gis is built to be upgraded as technology changes. Best of all, V-gis works on any TV and is easy to use. Set it once, and it's on guard 24 hours a day on any channel.

Up until now, parents haven't always been able to monitor everything their kids see on TV. But with V-gis, they can. V-gis is destined to be one of the most sought-after TV products in years. Don't be left out. Place your order today and you just might wind up using an "F" word yourself: "Fabulous!"

**V-gis, by Tri-Vision. 1-88-TeleWire**



**v.gis**<sup>TM</sup>  
BY  
TRI-VISION

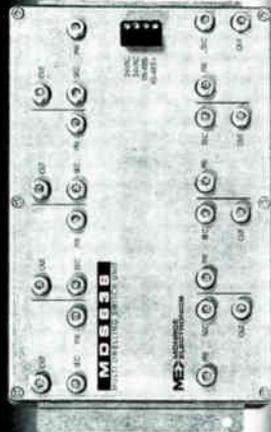
**THEY'RE ONLY KIDS ONCE**

Reader Service Number 99



AVAILABLE EXCLUSIVELY FROM  
**TeleWire** SUPPLY  
AN ANTEC COMPANY

# It's Here



**MED** MONROE ELECTRONICS

- Provide unattended control of CATV for 8 subscribers per MDS636
- Offer Basic or Premium channels or no CATV
- Control up to 64 units for 512 apartments

MADE  
★ IN ★  
USA



1-800-821-6001 • www.monroe-electronics.com • 100 Housel Avenue • Lyndonville, NY 14098

In October, the National Cable Television Association voiced its support and lent start-up money but agreed with Leghorn that, while the two organizations should be affiliated, the consortium should not be an arm of the lobbying organization.

"After that," Leghorn says, "things went awfully fast. We had a decision to go ahead in Fall 1987, a first committee meeting chaired by Dr. John C. Malone, chairman and CEO of TCI, in January 1988 and were off and running by that summer."

By September 1988, operators serving 85% of North American subs agreed to pay 2 cents per sub, per year, for a minimum of three years. This is the funding formula still in effect today.

Careful attention went into a search for a CEO. Eventually, Dr. Richard R. Green was lured from the top technology and operations post at Public Broadcasting Service, after some initial hesitation, Green says.

"What brought me on board was reading those early documents. I was struck by the powerful concept they expressed and how thoroughly these guys had thought everything through," says Green, who still is the CEO of CableLabs. Startup offices in Washington DC, and Cambridge, MA, were followed by a painstaking choice of making a permanent home in Colorado.

A systems approach to cable's technological future was among the core ideas that attracted Green. To Leghorn, this meant employing techniques that were being used at the time only in hush-hush military projects, where he learned them, and at Bell Labs, where they juggled numerous sub-projects so they all would come together on time.

A second part of Leghorn's vision was to focus on the innovation phase in the process of technological change. Here, he drew from the writings of economist Joseph Schumpeter, who conceived the process in three phases: invention, innovation and diffusion of technology.

"What we were not going to do was spend money on invention. There was enough ongoing invention out there in industrial and other laboratories," Leghorn says. He similarly argued that the labs should be excluded at the diffusion stage,

when operating-company engineers are making their deals with vendors, and many varieties of products are being shipped in volume.

In between lay the critical innovation phase, which Leghorn defines as, "the phase where you marry technological 'push' to market 'pull' and apply your financial and operational strengths to get into the marketplace."

As Leghorn is fond of saying, "Innovation is a business function." Thus, Leghorn and others agreed the consortium must be run by the top CEOs of cable operating companies, who, to this day, hold seats on the board. "CableLabs is unabashedly a user-driven and business-driven organization," he says.

Having CEOs at the helm means

## BOTTOM LINE

### Looking Back on 10 Years

CableLabs, at age 10, continues to employ the techniques envisioned by founding father Dick Leghorn, including:

- A systems approach to managing big projects, which Leghorn learned while designing ICBMs and spy satellites
- A focus on nurturing innovation, an imperative Leghorn learned from economist Joseph Schumpeter

Innovation, as practiced at CableLabs, means joining the "push" of new technologies to the "pull" of demand that is created when MSOs together decide what they want to buy.

It means putting the chief executive officers of cable operating companies in charge of CableLabs, so they can move decisively and reach out to peers in other industries.

Employing these techniques, CableLabs has taken on challenges from hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) to digital video compression and used them to develop interoperable products for high-speed data and digital set-tops.

# P E R F E C T P I T C H

CH2M HILL IS  
A PROJECT  
DELIVERY FIRM  
BUILDING  
ADVANCED  
COMMUNICATIONS  
NETWORKS AND  
INFRASTRUCTURE  
WORLDWIDE.

Today's advanced communications are made possible by people with skill, perseverance and a desire to push the edge. These individuals are applying their talents to new challenges in often out-of-the-way places.

Opportunities at CH2M HILL are open for candidates with experience in telecommunications as project managers, design engineers, systems engineers, and construction managers.

Multilingual capabilities are desired. Individuals should

**submit resumes to:**

CH2M HILL  
Strategic Recruiting Manager  
Attn: Telecom-98  
P.O. Box 22111  
Denver, Colorado 80222-9998

E-mail: [Restrac@ch2m.com](mailto:Restrac@ch2m.com)

Internet: [www.ch2m.com](http://www.ch2m.com)



**CH2MHILL**  
Communications Group

Reader Service Number 101

R A P I D B U I L D

**Cable AML**

**Technology**

**Cable AML**

**Technology  
surpassed only  
by our  
attention to  
customer care.**

**Contact us today.**

Tel 702.363.5660  
Fax 702.363.2960  
sales@cableaml.com  
www.cableaml.com



**Cable AML, the world leader  
in broadband microwave.**

decisions are made fast. It also makes high-level confabs possible with CEOs in other industries.

These meetings have been crucial to recent alliance-building in the "convergence" era, Green says. For example, a mid-1997 meeting of CableLabs board members with Microsoft's Bill Gates sparked a \$1 billion Microsoft investment in Comcast that has been credited with reversing Wall Street's dour appraisal of cable stocks.

**"CableLabs  
is unabashedly  
a user-driven and  
business-driven  
organization."**

The CableLabs technique for focusing market demand is bringing together the chief technical operators of MSO companies, all of whom sit on a technical advisory committee and influence their companies' future technological investments.

Through subcommittees, or *ad hoc* groups, these executives cooperatively develop a set of technical specifications for new products they intend to deploy on cable networks. Input for this spec-defining and market-creating process comes from vendors through a two-stage process involving request for information (RFI) and request for proposal (RFP).

"That is not a new technique. It's a classic technique, but it has been extremely effective for scouring the landscape, finding out what neat ideas are out there and then shaping them into actual business between operators and vendors," Leghorn says.

"One of our goals from the outset," says Green, "was to change the industry's business model because we'd outgrown the old one, which was based on individual vendors' supplying proprietary technology to subsegments of the industry:

"While this model had worked for a long time, the difficulty with it was that it didn't enable you to become a telecommu-

nications industry. To do that, you need the scale-economics of many cable operators buying into the same basic requirements—in other words, interoperability." Green says that as cable networks become interconnected, interoperability is crucial.

CableLabs' first RFI/RFP process for electronic program guides got an indifferent vendor response. But, over time, an increasing number of vendors has come to see the value of participating. Vendors haven't always loved the drive toward interoperability, Green says, but most have come to see that it means a bigger and potentially worldwide equipment market.

CableLabs' 10-year history, says Elliot, has been one of going forth, armed with the founders' methodology, and responding to whatever are the most pressing technological demands. The early focus was on the deployment of fiber, with CableLabs playing a key role in defining cable's hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) topology. "We were addressing many day-to-day, in-your-face reliability issues, things like standardizing cables and improving connectors," Elliot says.

The more recent shift of attention to digitization is an inevitable outgrowth of the evolving cost/performance of microprocessors and memory, Elliot says. Even more recently, the explosion of the World Wide Web is forcing CableLabs to react to opportunities and challenges.

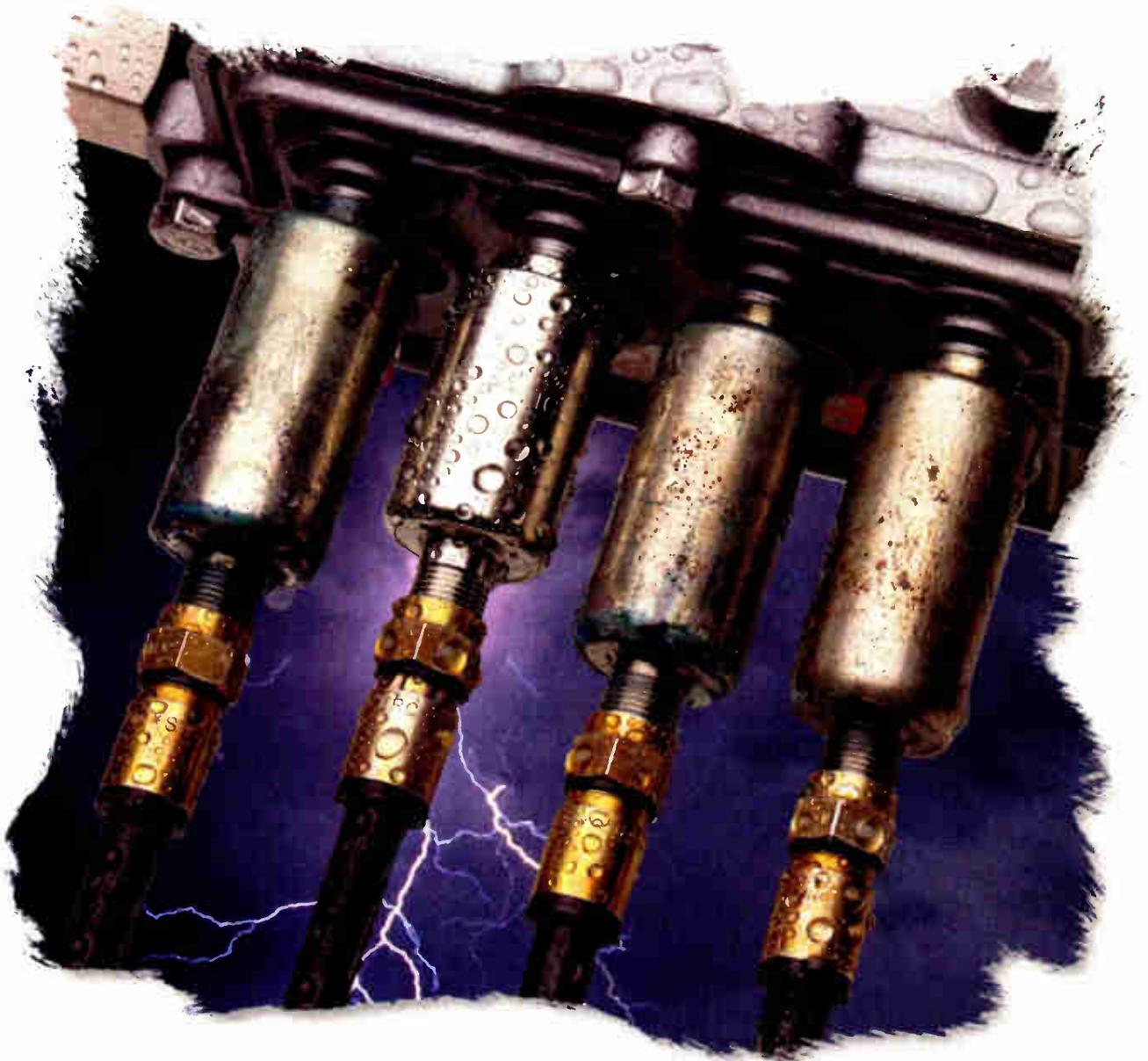
"What's going to happen is the world is going to figure out how to embed television into the Internet. We, being TV-centered, are inclined to want to figure out how to embed the Internet into television. We've got to be careful," Elliot says.

Thus, the story returns to DOCSIS, PacketCable, and OpenCable, the latest examples of CableLabs' role in helping MSOs join together to deploy interoperable products. In this case, it means products that display television, but do a whole lot more.

The problems to be solved change frequently, but the methodology put forth 10 years ago still provides tools that, used deftly, should keep cable in the game. CT

*This article was written especially for "Communications Technology" by Robert Wells on behalf of Cable Television Laboratories Inc. (CableLabs), of Louisville, CO. Wells can be reached via e-mail at wells@rmi.net.*

# Until Every Day Is Sunny And Dry, There's Eagle Elite Traps.



Every Eagle trap is designed and built to last longer and perform better than any other trap on the market. In the toughest environmental conditions. And, we have the patents to prove it.

Our patented Double-D outer shield, our patented dome seal, and our technologically superior O-ring seals provide extraordinary environmental stability. Plus our patented shift tuning process and our patented, shielded, single circuit board ensure that our traps work the way they were designed to. From the first trap in the production run to the last.

More than 20 years of technological innovation go into each filter, making Eagle Elite the most reliable trap on the market. Find out how Eagle reliability and performance can work for you.

Call Eagle at 800.448.7474 or 315.622.3402 or fax us at 315.622.3800. You can also check out our web site at [www.eaglefilters.com](http://www.eaglefilters.com).



**EAGLE**elite™  
SERIES

# A Digital Video Primer

Learn the Basics

For Successful Implementation

By Kenneth H. Metz

**D**igital video is here. Millions of people already have experienced the multitude of programming choices, each providing crystal-clear pictures and CD-quality sound. This primer provides an overview of the basic concepts behind digital video technology and addresses some of the key considerations underlying its successful deployment.

## Analog vs. digital

Digital signals differ vastly from analog signals due to their robustness against the impairments of storage and transmission media, allowing excellent picture quality to be maintained for multiple generations of copying and over long transport distances. The common impairments of cable TV systems affect digital signals quite differently and only indirectly.

Moreover, errors that do occur frequently can be detected, corrected or "masked" using processing techniques that exist only in the digital domain. Any analog video signal can be represented in digital form with an arbitrary degree of precision. Still, there is a price that must

be paid in terms of signal transport capacity and perceived service quality.

## Analog to digital

The process of analog to digital signal conversion is briefly reviewed here. A more comprehensive discussion can be found in my June 1997 *Communications Technology* article, "Going Digital? Think Bit Error Rate."

Most digital video signals are created directly from analog video signals through a process of sampling, quantization, encoding and multiplexing. Unlike the continuous analog video waveform, the resulting digital video signal consists of a sequence of numer-

ical values representing sampled measurements of the original waveform. This representation is suitable for digital processing, storage and transmission techniques that are fundamentally different from their analog counterparts. In particular, digital video compression algorithms are capable of dramatically increasing the overall program carrying capacity of a cable TV system by allowing multiple programs to be transported within a single 6 MHz channel.

Although several different digital video formats have been defined, the one most suitable for video compression is defined by the international standard CCIR-601 and is derived from a base-band analog video signal consisting of a single luminance component and two chrominance components. These analog signals are "sampled" (measured at regular time intervals) at rates that must be at least as great as twice their bandwidths in order to avoid certain errors known as "aliasing."

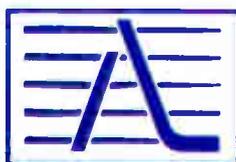
In the case of CCIR-601, the respective sampling rates have been chosen to be

# THE DISTRIBUTION SOLUTION



## ANICOM IS THE NATIONAL MULTIMEDIA DISTRIBUTION SPECIALIST

Anicom Broadband is working together with Belden Wire & Cable to provide coaxial cable and all the other products necessary for cable television installations nationwide. Anicom Broadband is The Distribution Solution!



**ANICOM**  
INC.  
**BROADBAND**

888-909-2288 / [www.anicommm.com](http://www.anicommm.com)



**The MODEM.**

**The HEADEND.**

**The RETAIL CHANNEL.**

**It's time.**

**3Com U.S. Robotics**

**At the NCTA (#4472) and SCTE (#993) shows.**



© 1998 3Com Corporation or its subsidiaries. All rights reserved. 3Com, the 3Com logo and U.S. Robotics are registered trademarks of 3Com Corporation or its subsidiaries.

*Reader Service Number 107*

of redundant timing information per 8-bit sample to ensure accurate signal recovery at the receiver.

The overall bit rate is  $(8+1)$  bits/sample  $\times$  27 Msamples/sec = 243 Mbits/sec, of which 8 bits/sample  $\times$  27 Msamples/sec = 216 Mbits/sec of digital video information is contained for all three components. The details of these signal

formats and interfaces are described in the international standard CCIR-656.

### Digital transport

Digital signals can be transported over broadband networks, such as hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) systems, by modulating radio frequency carriers much as in the case of analog video signals. However, the

two differ markedly in that digital signals can assume only a discrete number of possible values, unlike analog signals, which vary continuously over time. These discrete signal values are used to modulate the carrier among a similar number of states, including amplitude, phase or a combination of amplitude and phase.

Discrete amplitude modulation (AM) involves keying the carrier level between a fixed set of allowed amplitudes, typically a number equal to the number 2 raised to some power. For example, in the simplest case,  $2^1=2$  possible states, each representing a single bit of information. In this case, the carrier level must be switched between these two states at the same rate as the digital bit rate. Similarly, with  $2^2=4$  possible carrier levels, each

"Most digital video signals are created directly from analog video signals through a process of sampling, quantization, encoding and multiplexing."

representing two bits of information, and the carrier state must change at a rate of  $1/2$  the digital bit rate. In general, the use of "n" bits per carrier state (also known as a "symbol") allows for  $2^n$  states among which the carrier level must switch at a rate of  $1/n$  times the digital bit rate.

It was noted earlier that an analog signal can be represented in digital form if it samples at a rate at least twice as great as its bandwidth. A similar principle applies to transporting multilevel digital signals over an analog transmission channel. In theory, such signals may vary at a rate not exceeding twice the channel bandwidth in the case of baseband transmission (carrier frequency of zero) or ideal single sideband (SSB) transmission. Thus, for

# Filters For CATV

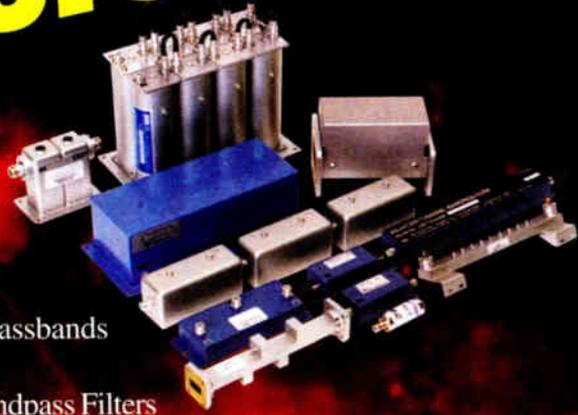
## Cable Television Products:

- Notch Filters with Passbands up to 1 GHz
- Highly Selective Bandpass Filters
- Pay-TV Traps
- Waveguide Filters to 40 GHz
- C-Band TVRO & Radar Interference Filters.

**Prices Up to 30% Lower on Many Popular Models.**

## Ask for Our Literature:

- Filters for Cable Television  
Vol. 1 No. 4

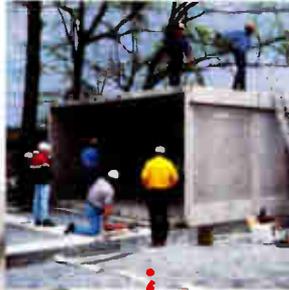
**MFC**

**MICROWAVE FILTER COMPANY**  
6743 KINNE STREET  
EAST SYRACUSE, NY 13057  
800-448-1666 • 315-438-4700  
FAX: 315-463-1467 • Toll Free: 888-411-8860  
<http://www.microwavefilter.com>  
E-MAIL: [mfcsales@microwavefilter.com](mailto:mfcsales@microwavefilter.com)

Reader Service Number 110

# Built for *speed.*

[ OF DEPLOYMENT ]



While you're busy managing site acquisition and zoning details for your rebuild, Oldcastle is already under way on the precast structure to house the electronics. In fact, we'll have it completed and ready for inspection in as little as two weeks after notification to proceed. Compare this to the months required for conventional "from the ground up" designs...and it's easy to see how Oldcastle structures let you turn on the revenue stream much sooner. Your Maxi-Mod™ structures will be installed on schedule, regardless of whether you are deploying five units or twenty, in one city or in multiple locations. For consistency, each structure is designed with a common look and layout. At the same time, its modular construction lets you vary the square footage to match your equipment needs. Get up to speed today.

*Reader Service Number 111*



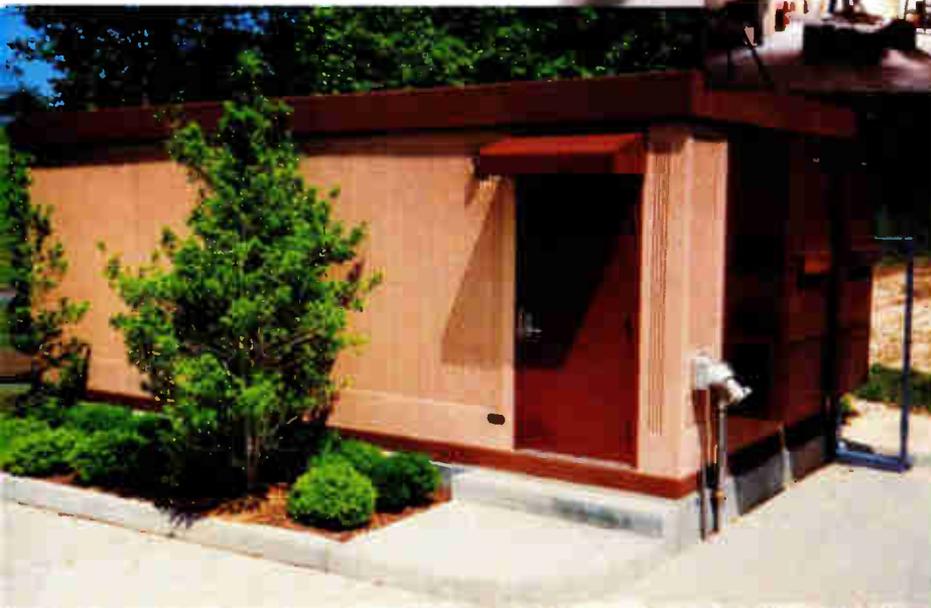
**Oldcastle™**

Northeast—Tel: 860/673-3291 Fax: 860/675-1294

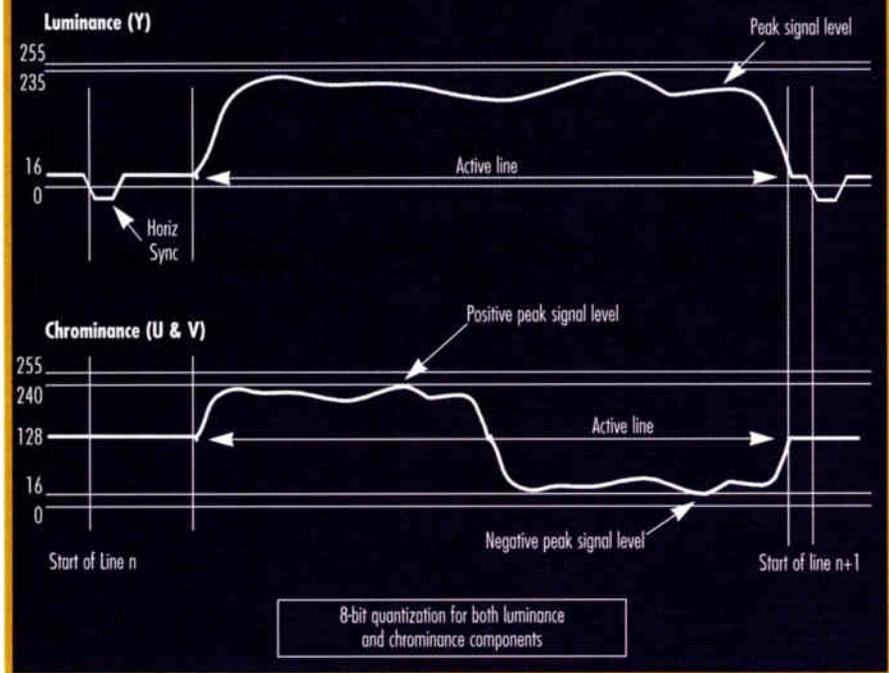
Southeast—Tel: 770/493-5420 Fax: 770/493-5425

West—Tel: 602/963-2678 Fax: 602/899-1937

[www.oldcastle-precast.com](http://www.oldcastle-precast.com)



**Figure 2: CCIR-601 quantization**



pure SSB it would be possible to modulate a carrier at a rate of twice its

bandwidth or 12 Msymbols/sec for a 6 MHz cable TV channel.

However, the theoretical maximum symbol rate requires the use of filters possessing roll-off characteristics with vertical slopes that cannot actually be achieved. In practice, waveform-shaping filters have gradual roll-off characteristics, thereby reducing the rate of change of digital symbols that it will support. A practical symbol rate for amplitude modulation-vestigial sideband (AM-VSB) modulation is slightly more than 10 Msymbols/sec. Thus, with 3 bits per symbol, corresponding to eight possible carrier levels, the maximum bit rate supported by AM-VSB is approximately 3 bits/symbol x 10 Msymbols/sec=30 Mbits/sec. Digital AM-VSB is the modulation technique sanctioned by the Federal Communications Commission for advanced TV systems (ATV), including high definition TV (HDTV).

It also is possible to transport digital signals over analog transmission channels using double sideband modulation. For example, a common scheme used in satellite transmission is quadrature phase shift

**GCI GOLD COMMUNICATION, INC.**

Gold Communication Inc. offers a variety of connectors, adaptors, splitters, tools and other accessories for broadband drop applications. Gold Communication Inc. is a Stocking Distributor and Manufacturer's Representative for the full product line of ASKA Communication Corp.



AM1G-20 Drop Amplifier

**Features:**

- 1 GHz bandwidth and low noise figure.
- Gain of 10 dB or 20 dB available with 1 dB flatness across entire bandwidth, also in forward and return path or with active return path.
- Solder back housing for -130dB RFI Shielding.
- Models available in AM1G 10, 20, 102, 202, 102A & 202A

*\*(Specify model number when ordering when ordering, each unit includes transformer PS-3.)*



SP-21G 2-Way Splitter

**Features:**

- Tin plated zinc die-cast housings for corrosion protection and grounding.
- Soldered back provides highest possible RFI shielding more than -130 dB
- No DC power passing or 1 port passing design.
- Printed circuit board ensures consistent RF performance & high port to port isolation.
- Available in 2, 3, 4, 6, & 8-Way.

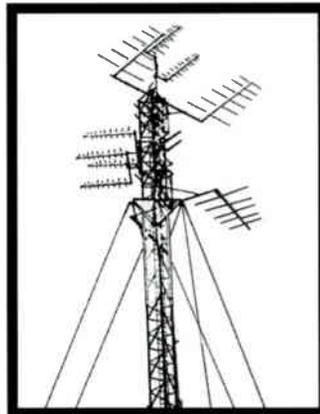
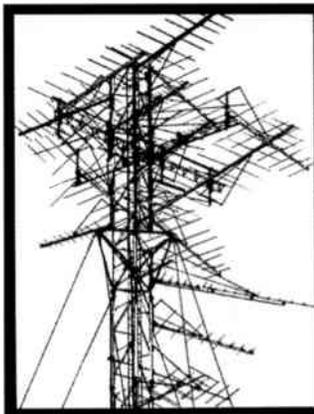
*\*(3-Way also available in balance or unbalance insertion loss.)*

100 Jersey Ave., Bldg. A-206 • New Brunswick, NJ 08901-3267  
Phone: (732) 418-1113 • Fax: (732) 418-2239

Reader Service Number 112

WHEN THE WINDS ARE BLOWING!

AND THE ICE IS BUILDING UP!



Same Tower-Same Channels

Which Antennas would you rather have feeding your system?

**Wade Antenna Ltd.**

1 800 463-1607

Reader Service Number 113

# TIMES-LINE

Times Fiber and the Cable Industry Celebrate their 50 Year Anniversary

**1948**

Times Wire and Cable is Established!  
First supplier of coaxial cable  
to the CATV industry.

**1976**

Times introduces first  
commercial fiber optic  
system for CATV use,  
installed in NYC, using fiber  
manufactured by Times.

**1968**

Times introduces low-loss  
cables to the industry.

**1969**

Times introduces copper clad  
center conductors saving the  
industry millions of dollars.

**1978**

Times Wire and Cable  
announces name change  
to Times Fiber  
Communications, Inc.

**1981**

Times establishes the world's first  
fiber optic earth station link.

Times introduces the fiber based Minifib I.

**1979**

Times advances dielectric state-of-the-art  
by introduction of low-loss gas-injected  
foamed polyethylene dielectrics.

**1984**

Times is first to introduce a  
full line of CATV coaxial cable  
with 600 MHz capability.

**1983**

Times is first to introduce  
triple bonding for coaxial cable.

**1985**

Times introduces life'ime, its exclusive non-flowing  
flouadant for aerial, underground and indoor applications.

Times introduces TX low-loss coaxial cable.

**1986**

Times leads the industry again in  
introducing a full line of 1GHz cables.

**1998**

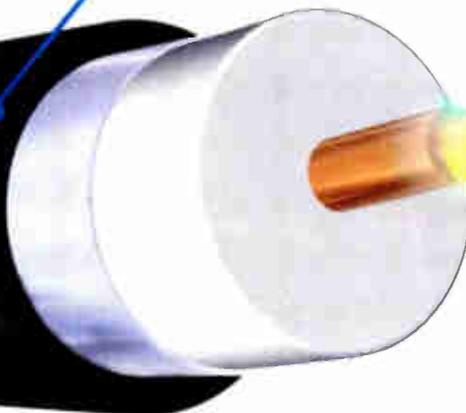
50 year anniversary of  
Times Fiber Communications, Inc.  
and the cable industry.

**1996**

Times is first to develop RF capable  
50 Ohm coaxial power cables for  
the CATV industry.



**Innovation at  
All the Right Times**



# TFC

Times Fiber Communications, Inc.  
358 Hall Ave., Wallingford, CT 06492  
Telephone: 203-265-8500  
www.TIMESFIBER.com

**Table 1:** Digital capacity of 6MHz channels with various modulation schemes

Modulation scheme	Theoretical bps per Hz	Practical Mbps in 6 MHz
QPSK	2	10
16-QAM/4-VSB	4	20
64-QAM/8-VSB	6	30
256-QAM/16-VSB	8	40

keying (QPSK), where four combinations of two bits are used to switch the carrier phase among four possible states at constant amplitude at a rate of 1/2 the digital bit rate. Combinations of amplitude and phase modulation also are possible, the most common being quadrature amplitude modulation (QAM). Examples include 16-QAM and 64-QAM, which correspond to 4 bits per symbol and 6 bits per symbol, respectively, corresponding to symbol rates at which the carrier is varied at 1/4 and 1/6 the digital bit rate.

Because double sideband effectively doubles the transmission bandwidth without changing the signal content, it

follows that the theoretical maximum symbol rate is reduced to the channel bandwidth, or 6 Msymbols/sec for a 6 MHz cable TV channel. Practical filter designs limit this to approximately 5 Msymbols/sec. Thus, 64-QAM can support a total digital capacity of 6 bits/symbol x 5 Msymbols/sec=30 Mbits/sec. Table 1 summarizes the theoretical and practical digital transport capacities of several different modulation schemes.

It would seem that there is no limit to the digital capacity of an analog channel because digital modulation schemes with ever-increasing numbers of carrier states could be used.

Unfortunately, additional capacity does not come for free. Digital signals are subject to noise and distortions associated with the transmission medium. Unlike analog signals, the effect of such impairments is not felt until a critical threshold is reached, at which point the digital receiver makes errors in determining the exact state of the received carrier. The greater the number of possible carrier states, the more sensitive the digital signal becomes.

An error made in the determination of the carrier state may cause one or more bits to be received in error. The bit error rate, the ratio of errored bits to total received bits, is the standard measure of digital transport performance. Digital compressed video can withstand bit error rates up to approximately one in a million before any noticeable signal degradation can be perceived visually.

The actual threshold of error visibility in a particular implementation is a complex function of compression ratio, modulation method, error detection/cor-



**Think MK Battery...  
when you think CATV batteries.**

**MK offers:**

- A complete line of the highest quality batteries for power supplies.
- A full line of small alkalines for remotes.
- Battery testers.
- Immediate delivery from a complete warehouse network.
- E.P.A. certified junk battery recycling.

**Call MK Battery  
at 800-372-9253.**



**Website: [mkbattery.base.org](http://mkbattery.base.org)**

**E-Mail: [mkbattery@mindspring.com](mailto:mkbattery@mindspring.com)**

**Cable-Tec EXPO Booth #715**

**Reader Service Number 115**

Budco's 30 years of experience providing taplocks to the cable television industry keeps us a step ahead of the competition.

**Budco taplocks make  
a world of difference.**

Taplocks outlast the life of an average drop, have a unique hasp design that won't impair your signal, can be customized to your specifications, have individual serial numbers that

Budco keeps track of, and are in stock, ready to ship.

You won't find these features just anywhere... at least not in this world.



**Budco**

**1-800-331-2246**

**Reader Service Number 116**



## WHAT YOU WANT IN SERVICE TRUCK EQUIPMENT

You want **versatility**. Masterack modular construction allows you to design a service vehicle to fit your own needs. Pre-planned interior kits, ladder racks, and a full line of accessories are available. You want **dependability**.

Masterack equipment is proven day and night, through many years of rugged service. Whether you need to upfit one vehicle or one hundred, our goal is complete customer satisfaction. You want **value**. Masterack equipment is economical because we manufacture parts for thousands of users and we stock parts so you can quickly get yours. For innovative, quality products and complete installation services combined with custom design services and in-stock pre-planned vehicle interior systems, **you want Masterack.**



DIVISION OF LEGGITT & PLATT, INC.

## masterack

905 Memorial Drive SE  
P.O. Box 100055  
Atlanta, Georgia 30348  
(404) 525 5501 • 1-800-334-4183

**Reader Service Number 117**

**Table 2:** Digital video compression programs per 6 MHz

Compressed program bit rate [Mbps]	Digital modulation technique		
	QPSK (9 Mbps)	16-QAM (18 Mbps)	64-QAM (27 Mbps)
9	1	2	3
6	1+	3	4+
4	2+	4+	6+
3	3	6	9
2	4+	9	13+
1.5	6	12	18

Assumptions: 5µ/sec signalling rate with 10% net overhead

rection approach and the effectiveness of error masking techniques.

### Digital compression to the rescue

If you compare the nominal bit rate of the CCIR-601 digital video signal with the carrying capacity of the 6 MHz cable TV channel using practical modulation schemes, the conclusion is quite revealing: More than eight channels would be required to transport a single digital video

signal using 64-QAM! This is the single greatest problem to overcome for the practical digital transport of video signals.

Fortunately, recent developments in video compression techniques and standards in combination with advances in digital processing technology have made it economically feasible to dramatically reduce the digital bit rate required to represent a video signal while providing acceptable subjective quality.

Video compression algorithms take advantage of two major factors affecting the required bit rate. First, it must be recognized that all video signals consist of a sequence of frames that frequently differ only slightly on a frame-by-frame basis. Thus, there is considerable temporal redundancy in most video signals. Also, each video frame likely contains many objects with gradually (spatially) varying luminance and chrominance values, representing another form of redundancy. Moreover, much of the time the motion of these objects from frame to frame constitutes the major contributor to temporal redundancy.

These characteristics permit the contents of sequential frames to be predicted from previous frames with a high degree of accuracy. Instead of sending all the bits associated with a particular frame, it is possible to transmit certain prediction parameters along with the prediction error signal using a much smaller number of bits. Certain values of these parameters have been found to occur more frequently

## NEW MULTIFUNCTION LCD

# AVCOM's PSA-65C Portable Spectrum Analyzer

**Microprocessor Controlled, 1-1250MHz In One Sweep!**

AVCOM's newest Portable Microwave Spectrum Analyzer, model PSA-65C, incorporates a microprocessor and attractive multifunction, backlit LCD, with an expanded frequency range from less than 1MHz to over 1250MHz, for the amazing price of \$ 2930.

AVCOM's new PSA-65C is a low cost general purpose spectrum analyzer that's loaded with standard features including FM audio demodulator, AM detector and digital frequency lock. The PSA-65C covers frequencies thru 1250 MHz in one sweep with a sensitivity greater than -95 dBm at narrow spans. The PSA-65C is ideally suited for 2-way radio, cellular, cable, satellite, LAN, surveillance, educational, production and R&D work. Options include new 1250 MHz frequency extenders, BNG-1000A tracking (noise) generator, log periodic antennas, carrying case (AVSAC), and more.



# AVCOM

500 SOUTHLAKE BOULEVARD  
RICHMOND, VA 23236 USA  
804-794-2500 FAX: 804-794-8284

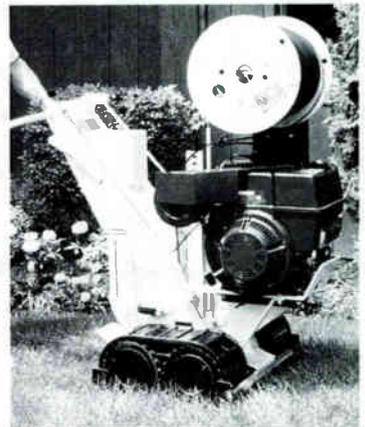
Phone, fax or write for more information or to order.  
Visit our website at [www.AVCOMofVA.com](http://www.AVCOMofVA.com).

Reader Service Number 118

## YOUR BEST INVESTMENT DOWN THE LINE

### THE L2 UNDERGROUND PIPE & CABLE LAYER

- Lays wire or pipe to 16" depth
- Simple, efficient all mechanical drive
- Rugged yet compact & highly maneuverable
- 850 lbs. on rubber tracks provide for minimal lawn damage
- Reliable, consistent performance in a low maintenance machine
- Operator training provided
- 16 hp. Kohler magnum engine
- Boring attachment available



LINE WARD  
CORPORATION

157 SENECA CREEK ROAD  
BUFFALO, NY 14224 • 716 675-7373  
FAX 716 674-5334 • 800 816-9621

Reader Service Number 119

than other values, permitting the use of even fewer bits to represent these situations as a means of lowering the average number of bits required. (This is similar to the manner in which the Morse code uses shorter symbols to represent those letters of the alphabet that are most frequently used and longer symbols for infrequently used letters.)

The second factor facilitating video compression is the imperfect nature of human vision. Errors in luminance or chrominance are not visible below certain threshold values. It also is true that errors are more difficult to detect in fine details and in rapidly changing scenes. This permits small differences to be either ignored or represented with reduced accuracy with little or no visual consequence.

The net effect is a dramatic reduction in bit rates required to transport video with acceptable subjective quality. In fact, it is practical to provide multiple video programs within a single 6 MHz channel, as illustrated in Table 2, for various fixed compressed bit rates and different modulation schemes.

Today, as few as six programs per 6 MHz (or equivalent satellite bandwidth) have been deployed successfully, and as many as 24 have been proposed. The actual number chosen is a function of several factors, including the desired visual quality, the amount of movement (for example, action scenes vs. "head and shoulders") and the specific details of the compression algorithm.

Compression algorithms generally are devised such that advances in algorithmic approaches can be implemented through changes in compression hardware ("encoders") with no impact upon the existing base of decompression hardware ("decoders" implemented within set-top terminals). This is particularly true of systems based upon the Moving Pictures Experts Group (MPEG-2) standard, which contains many options that can be employed with increasing complexity as integrated circuit technologies continue to advance and associated costs decrease over time. **C1**

Kenneth Metz, P.E., Ph.D., is senior director of technologies for Time Warner Telecom in Englewood, CO. He can be reached at (303) 566-1450.

## turn-key measurement solutions

Introducing **fiberWORKS**™  
Software Control

Component Test Station  
Work Order: JWO  
Customer: A  
PO Number: 1234567890  
Termination: B3011  
Type: Standard Termination SM  
Test Results:  
1300 IL: 0.40 dB Pass  
1300 RL: 52.0 dB Pass  
1550 IL: 0.40 dB Pass  
1550 RL: 48.0 dB Pass

Measure

RIFOCS CTS Component Test Software

- Test cables and devices
- Run mandrel-free operations
- Capture data automatically
- Increase production throughput
- Fast, easy set-up
- Print labels and reports



RIFOCS Corporation

805/389-9800 Fax 805/389-9808

Fiber Optic Instruments & Components

e-mail: rifocs@aol.com • http://www.rifocs.com

**MHz**®  
MEGA HERTZ®  
Established 1975

has teamed-up with

**DX**  
ANTENNA

SCTE Booth #949

## AGILE SATELLITE RECEIVERS & MODULATORS



DIR-777 (DigiCipher II®)



DSM-180 550 MHz Modulator



DIR-747 IRD Receiver

**"CALL US FOR ALL YOUR CHANNEL  
ADDITION REQUIREMENTS!"**

DENVER, CO  
800-525-8386

303-779-1717  
303-779-1749 FAX

ATLANTA, GA  
800-962-5966

OCALA, FL  
800-922-9200

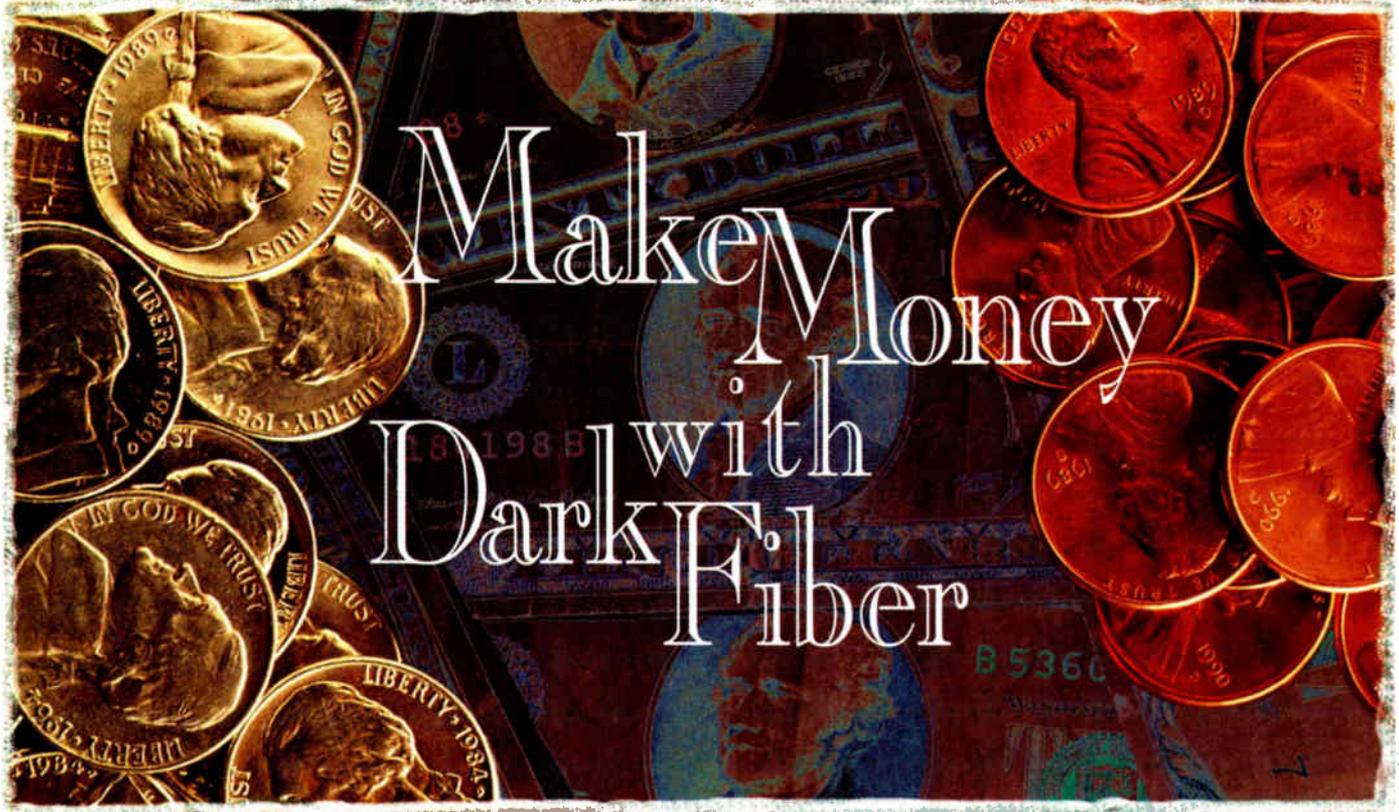
ST. LOUIS, MO  
800-821-6800

INDIANAPOLIS, IN  
800-761-7610

PHOENIX, AZ  
800-883-8839

<http://www.megahz.com>

**"Unique" Products For the 21st Century!**



By Mike Thaw

**T**

his is an article about money! Specifically, this article discusses how a cable TV system can use its excess fiber to generate revenue from non-traditional applications.

First, some definitions: The standard or traditional method for generating revenue for cable TV companies is by de-

livering broadband service to the home. Thus, all other ways of generating income will, for the purposes of this

## SCTE INSTALLER PROGRAM INFORMATION REQUEST CARD

The SCTE Installer Certification Program was created to establish minimum skill requirements for CATV installers and installer/technicians. Participants in the program must successfully complete practical examinations in the areas of cable preparation and meter reading, as well as a written examination on general installation practice. The program is being administered by local SCTE chapters and meeting groups under the guidance of SCTE national headquarters. All candidates for certification in the program are recognized as SCTE members at the Installer level, and receive a copy of the *SCTE Installer Manual*.

Please send me information and an application for the SCTE Installer Program

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Phone ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

FAX ( ) \_\_\_\_\_



**The Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers**  
"Training, Certification, Standards"

**Mail to:**  
**SCTE**

**140 Philips Rd., Exton, PA 19341-1318**  
**OR FAX TO: (610) 363-5898**

# ARROW

MODEL T59™

## The all steel WIRING TACKER that shoots Insulated Staples



The Arrow T59™ is a hard hitting all steel tool. It incorporates the same rugged construction, easy compression span handle and patented jam-proof mechanism of the Arrow's world-renowned T50® Tacker. The T59 is finished in durable chrome to withstand the bumps and scratches of professional use.

The Arrow series of insulated staples are specially coated to provide three times the holding power. Insulation is made of super impact-resistant plastic that remains strong even under extreme low temperature conditions. The staples are available in 3 different inner dimension insulator sizes: 1/4 x 1/4 (6mm x 6mm), 5/16 x 1/4 (8mm x 6mm), 5/16 x 5/16 (8mm x 8mm). Just select the size for your job, load it into the T59's chamber and your Arrow Wiring Tacker is ready to secure a wide range of wire and cable up to 5/16" dia. (8mm).



Perfect for RG59 and RG6.

Whatever your wire or cable installation task — TV, HiFi, Alarm System, Plastic, Wire Conduit, Computer, Multi-Conductor, Control Wiring, Hollow Tubing, or any NM Sheathed Cable — there is a reliable Arrow Tacker and Arrow Staple to make your job easier, faster and more secure.

**All Arrow Tackers and staples are built in the U.S.A. under the strictest standards of quality assurance. It's been that way for over half a century!**

### A WIRING TACKER FOR EVERY JOB

There is always a need for tackers that shoot non-insulated staples. As one of America's oldest and most respected names in the fastening business, Arrow has an extensive range of wiring tackers for just about every assignment:

**T18™** – For wires up to 3/16" dia.

**T25™** – For wires up to 1/4" dia.

**T37™** – For wires up to 5/16" dia.

**T75™** – For wires up to 1/2" dia.



**NEW!** FOR NM SHEATHED CABLE. The Arrow 7514S and 7510S staples, made exclusively for our T75 tacker, have been awarded both a UL and a Canadian C-UL listing for installing NM Sheathed Cable up to #12 3-Wire with Ground. These important additions to every electrician's and cable installer's inventory are specially coated for extra long holding power.



**ARROW FASTENER COMPANY, INC.**

271 MAYHILL STREET, SADDLE BROOK, NEW JERSEY 07663

UNITED KINGDOM: ARROW FASTENER (U.K.) LTD., 14 BARCLAY ROAD, CROYDON, SURREY CR0 1JN  
CANADA: JARDEL DISTRIBUTORS, INC., 6505 METROPOLITAN BLVD. EAST, MONTREAL, QUEBEC H1P 1X9



**See your Arrow wholesaler for the full line of Arrow wire and cable tacking equipment.**

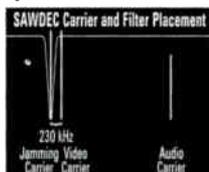
©1997, ARROW FASTENER CO., INC.



## Introducing the most potent, patented\* weapon against premium channel piracy.

Arcom's revolutionary passive scrambling system offers multiple advantages over traditional LC technology.

After inserting a jamming signal just 230 kHz below video, our notch filter decodes your premium channel picture with unprecedented sharpness and virtually no band-width loss.



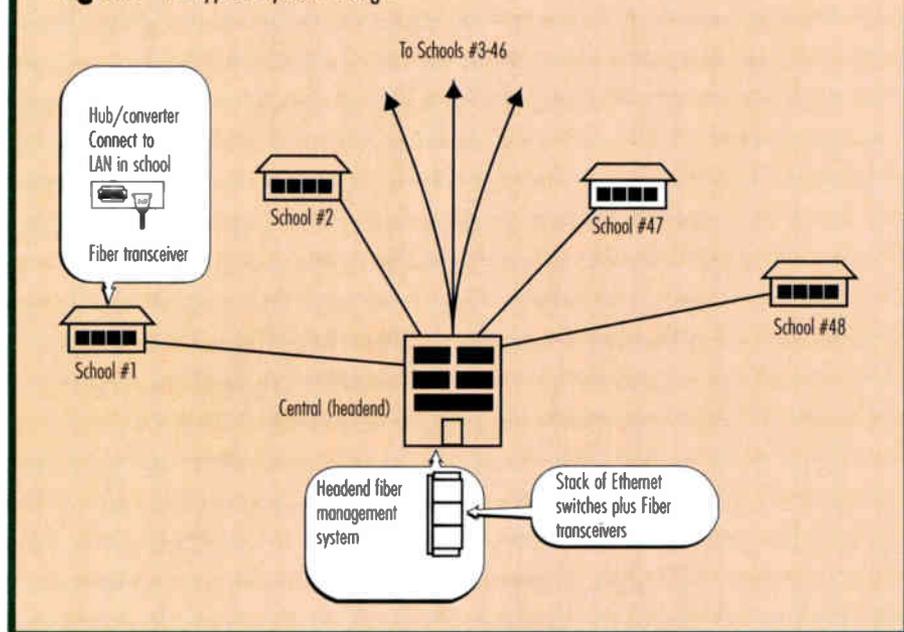
Security is greatly enhanced, because our exclusive Surface Acoustic Wave (SAW) technology is not readily available to pirates. And, SAWDEC can be used on high-frequency channels that were previously out of reach.

Despite these benefits, SAWDEC is competitively priced with ordinary traps, making it the most economical option on the market. Call for complete details.



185 Ainsley Dr.,  
PO Box 6729,  
Syracuse, NY 13210  
(315) 422-1230  
(800) 448-1655  
Fax: (315) 422-2963  
\*Patent pending

**Figure 1:** Typical system design



article, be considered non-traditional applications. Two that will be touched upon only briefly are home-delivered telephony and Internet access.

We will focus instead on other types of customer applications. Each application will include typical system designs, costs, customer charges and return on investment (ROI).

**"This opportunity for generating revenue from customers other than homes is in its infancy."**

### The big picture

Why should cable TV systems bother with anything other than delivery of services to the home (including broadband and Internet access)? Why devote precious resources—time, money and people—to chasing other types of customers? The reason is simple: Lots of money can be made—at a higher rate of return, with higher profit and much more money

going to the bottom line.

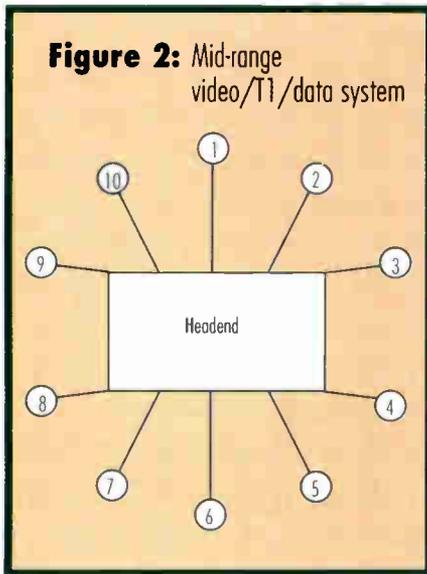
How much more? Let's look at a typical midsize upscale suburban system with 20,000 subscribers. Below I've illustrated the revenue stream from the traditional cable TV application—delivery of broadband service to the home. A customer base of 20,000 subscribers, each paying \$40 per month, equals \$800,000 per month in gross revenues. At a 10% profit margin, you get \$80,000 per month before taxes. You can quibble with some of the figures that I use throughout this article, but I do not believe the overall result can be disputed.

A typical community also may have 10 schools, five municipal buildings, two hospitals, one college campus, one courthouse, one prison and 30 businesses that are realistic candidates for some type of service. Table 1 (on page 174) shows the potential revenue that can be generated by these types of customers.

Is that kind of revenue typical? Maybe not for all the systems in one community. However, I have personal knowledge of each type of application where that type of customer is paying that amount of money (or more) for those types of services. It also is a fact that the rate of return is significantly higher for these types of applications.

And you ain't seen nothin' yet! The types of services available (and the

**Figure 2:** Mid-range video/T1/data system



demand for them) will only increase in the coming years. This opportunity for generating revenue from customers other than homes is in its infancy. It is at most 3 to 5 years old. Imagine what the future will bring.

### Delivering data service

If no one in your organization is calling on school districts in your territory, shame on you. With the new Superfund, there is money available for all types of distance learning. Almost every school building has an Ethernet local area network (LAN). Some of the most common types of applications are requests by school districts to interconnect all the LANs in each school together in a wide area network (WAN). Today, more than 500 school districts are interconnected via cable TV fiber across the United States. Some vendors ship at least three fiber-optic Ethernet systems for schools each week. Business, hospitals, municipalities and universities also are potential customers.

The Ethernet system design shown in Figure 1 (on page 172) can be accomplished using either one or two fibers to each school, at either 10 Mbps or 100 Mbps (Fast Ethernet). Gigabit Ethernet also is available now for long distance transmission. Typical costs, charges and ROI are contained in Table 2 (on page 174).

Impressive? These are very realistic figures. This application is a real money-maker.

### One fiber vs. two fibers

Why use two fibers when single-fiber transmission is available? This is simple economics. The difference in equipment (transceiver) costs typically is \$500 to \$1,000. So two single fiber transceivers cost approximately \$1,500 more. The typical cost of a single fiber (in a multifiber cable) is \$300 per kilometer including installation, right-of-way and so on. By using only one fiber instead of two in a 20 km run, the total savings would be \$4,500. The

## BOTTOM LINE

### Money-Making Possibilities

Are you getting the most revenue from your system? Using dark fiber capacity to sell services to non-traditional customers may be a good way to get additional cash and offset the cost to upgrade, build or rebuild the system.

If this idea sounds good to you, here are a few things to remember:

- Offer good value, and don't max out a customer's budget. If your salespeople propose a system that is too costly, your customer will not be able to afford it. Multimedia systems in particular vary in cost and performance among vendors.
- Consider Gigabit Ethernet. As prices begin to drop, you'll find this system is better for carrying data than ATM; soon you'll also see options for carrying video and voice (T1, T3). Quality of Service (QOS) will be added shortly to improve voice and video transmission. You may get similar (or better) performance than ATM at half the price.
- Make sure you sell the right package. Some cable TV systems are leasing the fiber only and having their customers buy the equipment. They may not have the manpower to properly address this market. When bottom line profits can be increased by 25% to 50% (or more), how can you not justify additional personnel?

# Get a Clean Return Path for Your System

## Pico Precision Window Traps For Window Specific Return Path Activation



# Get Pic6



New Phone: 800-421-6511  
800-822-7420 • 315-437-1711

FAX (315) 437-7525  
6315 Fly Road, Syracuse, NY 13057

Reader Service Number 124

# ASKA COMMUNICATION CORP

**1 GHz**  
-130 dB RFI SHIELDED  
VERTICAL SPLITTERS  
Available in 2, 3, 4, 6 & 8-Way  
with Non-Power Passive or  
One-Port DC-Pass Circuits



**TGV-21GDC 2-WAY SPLITTER**

**Features:**

- Vertical or horizontal input and outputs allow close mounting in lock boxes for easy access of cable connections.
- Chromate treated zinc alloy housing for best corrosion protection.
- Tongue & Groove housing design for better RFI shielding.
- Printed circuit board ensures consistent RF performance and high port to port isolation.
- F-ports with machine threaded spaced 1 inch center to center to accommodate security sleeve and tools.
- Dual heavy duty ground blocks ensures proper grounding.

**1 GHz -130 dB RFI**  
**HORIZONTAL SPLITTER**



**HRS-31G 3-WAY SPLITTER**  
Available in 2, 3 & 4-Way

**Table 1:** Revenue stream generated from non-traditional

#	Customer	Type of service	Monthly charge	
			Unit	Total
10	Schools	Video, data, T1	\$2,000	\$20,000
5	Municipal bldgs	Data & T1	\$1,000	\$5,000
2	Hospitals	Video & data from hospital to doctor's offices (MRI & CAT scan)	—	\$15,000
1	Court/prison	Video arraignment	\$600	\$600
1	College	Video, data, T1	—	\$10,000
1	Municipality	Traffic signals plus CCTV	—	\$5,000
30	Business	Data & T1	\$1,000	<u>\$30,000</u>
		Total cash flow per month		\$85,600
				<u>x 45%</u>
		Total monthly profit before taxes		\$38,520

**Table 2:** Financial details for ethernet WANs

Costs	10Mbps	100Mbps	*Gigabit
All equipment (per remote location using single fiber transmission)	\$4,500	\$7,000	\$25,000
10km fiber x \$300/km	<u>\$3,000</u>	<u>\$3,000</u>	<u>*\$6,000</u>
Total cost (per location) *Two fiber transmission	\$7,500	\$10,000	\$31,000
<b>Typical customer charges (per month)</b>			
Schools	40%-50+%	50+%	unknown
All others	Higher	Higher	unknown

savings would be even greater for longer distances.

### Multimedia systems

Here's where it really gets interesting. Many types of multimedia systems can deliver video, voice and data over fiber. They range in price from \$4,000 per location to \$80,000 per location (and maybe more). It all boils down to three questions:

- What does my customer want?
- What will he pay?
- What will we (cable TV company) provide and what will he provide?

What does \$4,000 bring? If an Ethernet

over fiber system already exists, \$4,000 will buy a video codec. This device can be installed in any computer to add video and audio to any digital network. A video codec installed in any two computers on the network will enable them to videoconference.

What does \$80,000 or more buy? Asynchronous transfer mode (ATM) or synchronous optical network (SONET), drop and repeat broadband, T1 and data (Ethernet)—plus a lot of additional bells and whistles. As a compromise, details are included for a mid-range system to interconnect all 10 schools with video, T1 and data. (See Figure 2 and Table 3.)

### Table 3: Financial details

#### Equipment required

- Each remote location  
(1) Single fiber supermux  
(1) Ethernet converter
- Central location  
(10) Single fiber supermux  
(1) Ethernet 10/100 switch  
(1) Digital T1 cross connect  
(1) Video matrix switch

#### Cost

All equipment (prorated per location)	\$20,000 - \$25,000
Fiber 10km x \$300/km	\$3,000
Total cost (per location)	\$23,000 - 28,000
Typical charge (per location per month)	\$90 - \$1,400
ROI (per location per year)	50%

### Doing it right

As mentioned earlier, this market is in its infancy. If your organization does not have people dedicated to sales for these types of customers, you are losing money. Even companies that have salespeople calling on schools and businesses are discovering they don't have enough salespeople. This market is very lucrative, and the opportunities are expanding monthly.

**"If your organization does not have people dedicated to sales for these types of customers, you are losing money."**

New technology and the demand for it are creating these opportunities. However, before this article ends, there are three other important points to be made.

1. It is important to get the most bang for the buck. Your customers have budgets—particularly school systems. If your

salespeople propose a system that is too costly, your customer will not be able to afford it. Multimedia systems, particularly, have the most variance in cost and performance among vendors. There is no sense in proposing a champagne system to a customer with a beer budget.

2. One of the exciting new technologies that is emerging rapidly is Gigabit Ethernet. Usage is going up, and prices will begin to drop rapidly. It is better for carrying data than ATM, and very shortly there will be many options for carrying Video and Voice (T1, T3). Quality of Service (QOS) as a feature will be added shortly to improve voice and video transmission. If your company is busy building ATM rings, you may want to take a close look at Gigabit Ethernet. You can get similar (or better) performance at half the price.

3. Lastly, there is a right way and a wrong way to sell these services. Some cable TV systems are leasing the fiber only and having their customers buy the equipment. They may not have the manpower to properly address this market. However, this market is too lucrative. When bottom line profits can be increased by 25% to 50% (or more), how can additional personnel not be justified? **CT**

*Mike Thaw is president of Radiant Communications in South Plainfield, NJ. He can be reached at (908) 757-7444.*

## 1 GHz

### SOLDER BACK SPLITTERS

Available in 2, 3, 4, & 8-Way  
with Non-Power Passive or  
One-Port DC-Pass Circuits



**SP-21GDC 2-WAY SPLITTER**  
One-Port DC Pass

#### Features:

- Tin plated zinc die-cast housings for corrosion protection and grounding.
- Soldered back provides highest possible RFI shielding more than -130 dB.
- Printed circuit board ensures consistent RF performance and high port to port isolation.
- 3-Way available in balance or unbalance insertion loss models.

## 1 GHz

### 28 dB RETURN LOSS SPLICE & GROUND BLOCK

#### AF-81G



**GB-1G**

#### Full range solutions:

**ASKA**  
COMMUNICATION CORP

Ph: (800) 317-6625 or (954) 486-0039  
Fax: (954) 486-0202  
www.askacom.com  
sales@askacom.com

#### National Sales Office:

Ph: (800) 840-6350 or (508) 730-1065  
Fax: (508) 677-2511

# Cable '98

Celebrating

# 50 Years

By Rex Porter

**W**hat a show. Kudos to Bob Miron, John Wynne and Decker Anstrom! With more than 30 National Cable Television Association conventions under my belt, this is the first one I have witnessed with so many standing-room-only meetings, sessions and crowded booths. According to my records, 20 years ago the 1978 NCTA convention in New Orleans had a total attendance of 5,397, and only 1,811 of those were system operators. I don't know what the official attendance was at this extravaganza; I never got to stop long enough to ask!

From the minute we arrived in Atlanta, there were activities at the Center, Saturday through the final day, Wednesday. On Sunday, the National Cable TV Center and Museum and CableWorld opened their exhibits, "50 Years of Cable." These showcased the early years of cable, highlighting the pioneers' vision and dedication from

1948 to 1998. In the afternoon, Alex Best defined digital TV (DTV) with "Digital for Dummies."

## Cable Pioneers

On Sunday evening, Cable Pioneers and their guests met at the Fox Theater for the 32nd Annual Pioneer Dinner and Cable

Television Hall of Fame Inaugural Ceremony. Inducted into the Pioneers were Don Anderson (DIVA Systems), Richard Barnes (Scientific-Atlanta), Neal Barrington (Cox Cable), Andrew Brilliant (Speedvision and Outdoor Life Networks), Charles Broomfield (Missouri Cable TV Association), Diane Christie (Comcast), Steve Dyché (NPG Cablevision), Don Edelman (Passive Devices), Jim Farmer (ANTEC), Donne Fisher (TCI), Michael Fleming (Games Show Network), Paul Gemme (Time Warner), Jim Hall (GTE Main Street), Tommy Hill (Cable One), C.J. Hirschfield (California Cable Association), Bob Johnson (BET Holdings), John Kurpinski Sr. (ICS), Jerry Lindauer (Prime Cable), Ron Marnell (Multimedia Cablevision), Michael Reynolds (RayStay Co.), Diana Riley (Jerry Conn Associates), Gene Robinson (ANTEC), Andy Szegda (PPC), Pat Thompson (Daniels and Associates), Ernesto Tinajero (Television por Cable del



Atlanta—Home of Cable '98

Estado de Mexico), Stan VonFeldt (Times Fiber) and Richard Wallace (Cox Cable).

Following the induction ceremonies, six members were inducted into the Cable Television Hall of Fame. These first members are George Barco, Bill Daniels, Irving Kahn, Bob Magness, Martin Malarkey and Milton J. Shapp.

## Bill Gates

On Monday morning, an overflow crowd gathered to hear Bill Gates speak. As seats filled, one question floated among operators, engineers and vendors attending: "What will his message be?" The best answer seemed to be: "He will have to address two subjects. First, he will speak about Web TV. That's his biggest concern about companies such as WorldGate. Then, he must assure the cable industry that its alphabet has only two letters: 'C' and 'E.'" And that was pretty much his message. Gates is quite

the speaker and entertainer. I probably would pay to sit through another presentation if I knew I would enjoy it as much the second time around.

## Tech sessions

Monday's technical sessions featured "Bigger and Longer Fiber-Optic Pipes" moderated by David Large with Dogan Atlas (ANTEC), Robert Harris (ADC Broadband Communications), Edouard Taufflieb (Guided Wave Optics) and Shinji Tsuji (Sumitomo) as speakers on dense wave division multiplexing (DWDM) and improved optical amplifiers.

Michael Aloisi (Viacom) moderated "Digital TV's Special Delivery" with speakers Ralph Brown (Time Warner), Walt Cicciora (technology consultant), Mukta Kar (CableLabs) and Rich Prodan (CableLabs).

John Caezza (Philips Broadband) moderated "Optimizing Operational Measurements" with speakers Ron Katznelson

(MCSI), Kerry LaVolette (Philips Broadband), Shlomo Ovadia (General Instrument) and Raymond Schneider (ComSonics) presenting papers on test and measurement techniques.

Richard Shimp (ComSonics) moderated "Return Solutions for Two-Way Success." Dean Stoneback (General Instrument) and Charlie Williams (Com21) spoke of shaping reliable reverse paths and cable modems in the home.

On Tuesday, Andy Scott (NCTA) moderated "Navigating the Last Mile and the Last Six Inches." Speakers were Claude Baggett (CableLabs), Mark Eyer (General Instrument) and Robert Zitter (HBO).

Nick Hamilton-Piercy (Rogers) moderated "What Makes a Digital Set-Top Work?" with Richard Annibaldi (Pioneer New Media), Ralph Brown (Time Warner) and Abhijit Chatterjee (General Instrument) speaking on how to implement and manage the extensive software content in

advanced set-top terminals.

Dan Pike moderated "60 Minutes—A Cable Technology Newsmagazine" with Mark Laubach (Com21), Robert Rast (General Instrument) and David Reed (CableLabs) speaking on top technical concerns such as advanced TV (ATV), packet topologies and structured data networking. Bill Kostka (CableLabs)

moderated "High-Speed Applications @CABLE" with Robert Harris (ADC Broadband Communications), Bill Kostka (CableLabs) and Shlomo Rakib (Terayon) presenting overviews on how best to support residential and business subscribers' data transport and cable modem needs, with an update on Multimedia Cable Network Systems (MCNS).

And finally on Wednesday, Tony Werner (TCI) moderated "Network Architecture" with Robert Howald (General Instrument), Dan Pike (Prime Cable) and Oleh Sniezko (TCI) speaking about modern system design.

Alex Best (Cox Cable) moderated "New Design Techniques for MDUs and Digital Headends" with Paul Harr (Scientific-Atlanta), Jim Mabry (Philips Broadband) and Adam Tom (Imedia) speaking about choices in designs.

## NEW APOLLO LASHER MAKES PARALLEL-PULL LASHING FASTER, EASIER



The lightweight, parallel-pull Apollo is the latest word in aerial cable lashing. It's the perfect lasher for all telcom cable construction, including Hybrid Fiber/Coaxial and broadband cable. Apollo can be easily power pulled through densely crowded cable routes. GMP engineers designed Apollo using computer-aided design and finite element analysis to achieve its high degree of durability with no excess weight. Like all our lashers, Apollo is built to last.

- Lashes any telcom cable/innerduct combination up to 4 in. (10 cm) dia.
- Positive slip-free gear drive (no belts) tested for > 1 million cycles
- Provides adjustable tension of lashing wire for tight or loose lash
- Smooth cable path with 360° protection against cable damage
- Ergonomic design makes it easy to handle
- Manual clutch release for speedy span transfers



TOOLS BUILT TO GO THE DISTANCE

GMP • 3111 Old Lincoln Highway • Trevoise, PA 19053-4996 • USA  
TEL: 215-357-5500 • FAX: 215-357-6216 • E-Mail: info@GMPtools.com  
WEB: <http://www.GMPtools.com>



"I don't know what the official attendance was at this extravaganza; I never got to stop long enough to ask!"

These outstanding papers can be ordered directly from the NCTA headquarters offices if you were unable to attend the show. Call (202) 775-3550.

All in all, it simply was an outstanding conference. But what were the technical buzzwords during the show? Well, at last year's NCTA, the hot topic was data via modems. By the Western Show and the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers' Emerging Technologies conference, the topic had changed to DTV. And now, at this Cable '98, during almost every press conference or conversation in the booths, Internet protocol (IP) seemed to be the thing. Apparently, ongoing research is discovering that within IP may lurk some answers for data transmission and DTV—not just IP telephony. Perhaps we should be prepared to see technology come full circle and close the loop to have all three technologies fall into one category. Anyone want to come up with a new name for all three, combined? **CT**

Rex Porter is editor of "Communications Technology." He can be reached in Mesa, AZ, at (602) 807-8299 or via e-mail at [tvrex@earthlink.net](mailto:tvrex@earthlink.net).

Reader Service Number 127

Dear Cable Envoy,  
I don't want to  
interrupt my locally-  
inserted commercials  
with an emergency  
message. How can I  
delay the message  
until they've run?  
A Cable Operator

## ...with Cable Envoy™, that's how.

EAS compliance is simple with the versatile  
Cable Envoy™ system.

Start with our basic character generator.

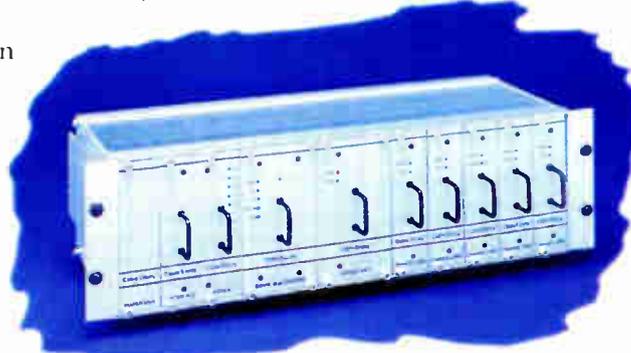
Then build either an IF, RF or baseband solution for your system.

You can select full-screen override on all your channels—or some of them. Want video crawl on your premium channels? You've got it. Want a combination of full-screen override, synchronous crawl or video interrupt with audio override? It's your choice.

That's the beauty of Cable Envoy's modular design. You can add the override option of your choice to additional channels, one at a time. Custom fit the system to meet your needs.

And at the heart of your compliance is HollyAnne's patented MIP 921™ EAS Encoder/Decoder, with its proven reliability.

Our system is compatible with Headend in the Sky (HITS™) and other digital transmission systems, allowing the cable operator to interrupt those channels in an emergency.



But that's not all. The versatile Cable Envoy™ system turns a "dead asset" into a machine that will even generate income for you.

- You have the ability to choose not to interrupt locally-inserted commercials, on the channels of your choice. The MIP 921™ and Cable Envoy™ will hold an emergency message (except EANs) up to seven minutes.
- You can use it to notify customers when a channel is off the air.
- The system can even notify you that there's a problem.
- You can use a crawl for general promotion as well as advertising purposes—on a channel by channel basis!

We provide all these features at no extra cost, unlike our competitors.

All this and you are complying with FCC regulations—at a very competitive price!

Remember, all cable systems with 10,000 or more customers must comply by December 31, 1998. Comply now and start taking advantage of the many benefits that Cable Envoy™ and the MIP 921™ offer you TODAY.

### Distributed by:

**Sprint North Supply**  
800-639-2288



**DAWN  
SATELLITE**

800-866-6969

**Idea/onics**  
"IDEAS IN ELECTRONICS"  
701-786-3904

or Call HollyAnne toll-free  
at 888-432-7463

Visit HollyAnne's web site at [www.eas-hollyanne.com](http://www.eas-hollyanne.com)

**Cable Envoy™**

U.S. Patent #5495283

www.blondertongue.com  
cpalle@blondertongue.com  
Emily Nikoo (732) 679-4000, Ext. 213  
For over 40 years, Blonder Tongue Laboratories, Inc. has been manufacturing professional quality, commercial cable television products. Products include: Reception, Headend, Microwave, Analog & Digital Distribution, Fiber Optics, Interdiction, Test Equipment, Residential and Specialty Equipment.  
**Reader Service #25**

## C-COR Electronics, Inc.

60 Decibel Road  
State College, PA 16801  
(814) 238-2461, (800) 233-2267  
Fax: (814) 238-4065  
www.c-cor.com  
Sally Thiel, Manager, Corporate Communications  
C-COR offers AM fiber optics, RF amplifiers, network management systems, and more for communication networks worldwide. Services include network design, training, emergency repair service and a 24-hour emergency hotline. C-COR is ISO 9001 registered.  
**Reader Service #155**

## Cable Innovations, Inc.

130 Stanley Court  
Lawrenceville, GA 30245  
(800) 952-5146; Fax: (770) 962-6133  
www.cableinnovations.com  
Nick Haralson  
Haralson@rightmove.com  
Cable Line, drop line, and power line surges suppressors. Including the CLPS-3009PI, DLPS-15D and PLS-125. And new from Cable Innovations the UHB-2001 Universal House Box.  
**Reader Service #26, 27**

## Cable Leakage Technologies

1200 Executive Drive E. #136  
Richardson, TX 75081  
(972) 907-8100; Fax: (972) 907-2950  
www.wavetracker.com  
Perry Havens  
phavens@wavetracker.com  
CLT, inventors of automated positional leakage analysis test tools of software for the cable telecomm industry.  
**Reader Service #13, 156**

## Cable Prep

A Ben Hughes Communication Products Co.  
207 Middlesex Ave.  
Chester, CT 06412 USA  
(800) 394-4046, (860) 526-4337  
Fax: (860) 526-2291  
www.cableprep.com  
deborah@cableprep.com or cableprep@aol.com  
Cable Prep designs and manufactures a full line of hand tools for the broadband industry. New Products include

the Pocket TerminX handtool for compression-type fittings. Product line includes the ShortCut Messenger Removal Tool; Strip/Core and Jacket Strip Tools for all major coaxial cables; CPT coaxial stripping tools for drop cables 6, 59, 7 and 11; Hex Crimp Tools and accessory items.  
**Reader Service #68, 70, 72**

## Cisco Systems

170 W. Tasman Drive, Bldg. 1-2  
San Jose, CA 95134  
(408) 527-6210; Fax: (408) 527-1711  
**Reader Service #—**

## ComSonics, Inc.

1350 Port Republic Road  
Harrisonburg, VA 22801  
(800) 336-9681; Fax: (540) 432-9794  
www.comsonics.com  
Roy Weitzell 540-434-5165 x 228  
marketing@comsonics.com  
ComSonics is a 100% employee owned manufacturer of cable TV field test equipment. We have a network of domestic sales people, sales reps and an international network consisting of 19 distributors.  
**Reader Service #34**

## CommScope

P.O. Box 1729  
Hickory, NC 28602  
(800) 599-9265; Fax: (704) 459-5099  
www.commscope.com  
Gina Foy  
Coaxial and Fiber Optic cables featuring New Power Feeder, Cable-in-Conduit, PIII, QR, and a complete line of drop cables including several available in EZ-PAK packaging.  
**Reader Service #36**

## CTC Joslyn

6049 Boat Rock Blvd.  
Atlanta, GA 30336  
(404) 346-3967; Fax: (404) 344-2611  
alir@comtech.com  
Ali Rickard (404) 346-3967, Ext. 463  
CTC Joslyn manufactures quality products for outside plant applications in the telecommunications industry. Our main product lines include: closures, terminals, tools, pole-line hardware, anchors, and encapsulants.  
**Reader Service #61**

## Display Systems International, Inc.

203 Mallin Cres.  
Saskatoon, SK S7K 7W8  
(306) 934-6884; Fax: (306) 934-6447  
www.promowarecorp.com  
Chris Lock  
sales@promowarecorp.com  
DSI manufactures low-cost high-performance character generators which

use the IBM Windows platform. Program/Prevue for off-line editing on one computer and Internet Communications to eliminate long distance charges are just two of the many benefits.  
**Reader Service #105**

## DX Communications

A Division of Itochu Cable Services, Inc.  
1143 W. Newport Center Drive  
Deerfield Beach, FL 33442  
(888) 293-5856; Fax: (954) 427-9688  
Ken Mosca  
dxckm@aol.com  
Manufacturer of quality headend equipment. Products include; digital satellite receivers, IRD's, agile modulators, satellite receivers, combiners, FM modulators, combiners, LNB's and accessories.  
**Reader Service # 20, 157**

## Eagle Comtronics, Inc.

4562 Waterhouse Road  
Clay, NY 13036  
(315) 622-3402; Fax: (315) 622-3800  
www.eaglefilters.com  
Kris Wild  
sales@eaglecomtronics.com  
Eagle Comtronics is the worlds largest manufacturer of security traps, decoders, tier traps and custom, OEM duplex filters.  
**Reader Service #103**

## Exide Electronics, Inc.

8380 Capitol Blvd.  
Raleigh, NC 27616  
(919) 713-5300; Fax: (919) 713-5350  
www.exide.com  
info@exide.com  
Rick Marcotte  
Exide Electronics, a BTR company, is a leader in power protection, supplying Strategic Power Management solutions to a broad range of businesses and institutions.  
**Reader Service #—**

## FONS Corp.

71 Lyman St.  
Northboro, MA 01532  
(800) FONS-995; Fax: (508) 393-3657  
www.fons.com  
Alexandra Kiefer  
akiefer@fons.com  
FONS Corp. offers complete fiber optic management systems for datacom, telecom, and CATV applications. Products include enclosures, cable assemblies, connectors, attenuators, couplers and adapters.  
**Reader Service #21**

## FrontLine Communications

404 West Ironwood Drive

Salt Lake City, UT 84115  
(801) 464-1600, (800) 231-1349  
Fax: (801) 464-1699  
www.frontlinecom.com  
Bill Robertson  
info@frontlinecom.com  
FrontLine provides complete EAS systems covering IF, Baseband and the only patented, proven All Channel Message system available. Affordable for any size system with applications beyond EAS. We invite comparison!  
**Reader Service #128, 158**

## General Instrument Corp.

101 Tournament Drive  
Horsham, PA 19044  
(215) 323-1000; Fax: (215) 956-6497  
www.gi.com  
Geoff Roman, Sr. Vice President  
General Instrument is the world leader in analog and digital systems that provide video, audio and high-speed Internet/data services over cable and satellite television networks.  
**Reader Service #39, 159**

## General Machine Products Co., Inc.

3111 Old Lincoln Highway  
Trevose, PA 19053  
(215) 357-5500; Fax: (215) 357-6216  
www.GMPtools.com  
Douglas H. Clemens, Vice President  
dclemens@GMPtools.com  
General Machine Products Company is a manufacturer of specialty tools and equipment utilized in the placement of aerial or underground cable. The GMP Cable Lashers continue to be the product of choice for lashing cable to the supporting messenger.  
**Reader Service #127**

## Gold Communications

100 Jersey Ave.  
New Brunswick, NJ 08901  
(732) 418-1113  
**Reader Service #112**

## Hal-Tec

405 North Rio St., Suite 240  
Tampa, FL 33609  
(813) 289-4119; Fax: (813) 287-3674  
James Wilmouth  
**Reader Service #48**

## Harmonic Lightwaves, Inc.

549 Baltic Way  
Sunnyvale, CA 94089  
(800) 788-1330, (408) 542-2500  
Fax: (408) 542-2511  
harmonic-lightwaves.com  
info@harmonic-lightwaves.com  
John Dahlquist  
Harmonic Lightwaves is a worldwide supplier of highly integrated fiber optic transmission, digital headend and element management systems for

the delivery of interactive services over broadband networks.

**Reader Service #47**

## Hewlett-Packard Co.

Test and Measurement Organization  
P.O. Box 50637  
Palo Alto, CA 94303-9511  
(800) 452-4844 x HPTV  
Fax: (303) 754-4990  
hp.com/go/catv  
hpcatv@aol.com

Hewlett-Packard Company offers a comprehensive range of test equipment to keep your broadband system at peak performance—from manufacturing through the headend and into plant maintenance.

**Reader Service #29, 160**

## Holland Electronics Corp.

4219 Transport St.  
Ventura, CA 93003  
(805) 339-9060, (800) 628-4511  
Fax: (805) 339-9064  
Michael Holland  
For over 10 years Holland Electronics Corp. has been one of the major manufacturers and distributors of passives, connectors, amplifiers, head-end, fiber optic equipment and installation accessories. Our focus is on quality products for the international and domestic markets.

**Reader Service #75**

## Hopewell Precision

19 Ryan Drive  
Hopewell Junction, NY 12533  
(800) 221-2737; Fax: (914) 226-7285  
Lloyd Albritton

**Reader Service #88**

## Hukk ENGINEERING

3250-D Peachtree Corners Circle  
Norcross, GA 30092  
(770) 446-6086; Fax: (770) 446-6850  
Gene Faulkner  
gene.faulkner@hukk.com

Hukk ENGINEERING Digital Test Equipment for the CATV Industry. This equipment gives bit error rates and other tests for QAM and QPR digital services.

**Reader Service #132**

## iCS Inc.

1143 W. Newport Center Drive  
Deerfield Beach, FL 33442  
(800) 327-4966, (954) 427-5000  
Fax: (954) 427-0934  
Rod Hicks, Senior Vice President  
iCS Inc. is a leading full-service stocking distributor for General Instrument, Scientific Atlanta, PPC, Joslyn, Diamond, DX and many more. iCS operates ten sales offices and nine warehouses conveniently located in North and South America. iCS pro-

vides repair of converters, materials, management and financing.

**Reader Service #66, 73**

## Idea/onics

Box 369  
Mayville, North Dakota 58257  
(701) 786-3904; Fax: (701) 786-4294  
Austin G. Kramer  
Manufacturer of RF & IF Emergency Alert Systems (EAS) to meet the FCC mandate. Manufacturer of the first RF comb generator. Sales of complete EAS systems starting under \$5,000.00

**Reader Service #64**

## ISC Datacom, Inc.

1217 Digital Drive #109  
Richardson, TX 75081  
(972) 234-2691; Fax: (972) 234-5480  
fastlane.net/nisc  
Byron Smith  
isc@fastlane.net  
RF Modems up to 64 kbps data rates. These modems are used for general data transfer in school, municipal, business, traffic, signal control and other data applications where extremely large files and rapid transfer are not commonly required.

**Reader Service #130**

## KES (Klungness Electronic Supply)

P.O. Box 885  
101 Merritt Ave.  
Iron Mountain, MI 49801  
(800) 338-9292; Fax: (906) 774-6117  
Greg Michaud (906) 774-6621, ext.276  
Distributes a full line of broad band products/delivers construction equipment, executive level stocking distributor/complete system integrator specializing in interdiction, data, Internet integration, CATV, load management distance learning/substation/distribution management.

**Reader Service #15, 161**

## Laser Power Corp.

12777 High Bluff Drive  
San Diego, CA 92130  
(619) 755-0700; Fax: (619) 259-2761  
www.laserpower.com  
leilabady@laserpower.com  
Pedram Leilabady  
Laser Power Corp. designs, manufactures and markets high performance laser optics and laser systems for telecommunications, military, industrial and medical applications.

**Reader Service #90**

## Leaming Industries

15339 Barranca Parkway  
Irvine, CA 92618  
(800) 4-LEAMING; Fax: (714) 727-3650

www.leaming.com  
Laura Klepitch  
lic@leaming.com  
Manufacturer of BTSC Stereo/SAP encoders, BTSC Stereo/SAP decoders for rebroadcasting off-air signals, audio AGC, FM modulators/demodulators/up-converters, CATV/SMATV audio-video modulators.

**Reader Service #69**

## Lemco Tool Corp.

RR2 Box 330A  
Cogan Station, PA 17728  
(800) 233-8713; Fax: (717) 494-0860  
www.lemco-tool.com  
Michael R. Miller (714) 494-0620  
lemco@mail.csrlink.net  
Drop installation tools include: CLI preventing torque wrenches; hardline coaxial splicing tools perform on-step cable preparation; Aerial construction tools for safe and productive system deployment.

**Reader Service #59, 134**

## Lindsay Electronics

50 Mary St. West  
Lindsay, ON K9V 4S7  
(705) 324-2196; Fax: (705) 324-5474  
From USA: (800) 465-7046  
www.lindsayelec.com  
sales@hq.lindsayelec.com  
David Atman  
Focused on the last mile, our revolutionary new technology creates communication equipment to solve system problems before they become subscriber problems. This is achieved through applied ISO continuous improvement disciplines, innovation, and strict attention to details.

**Reader Service #32, 162**

## Main Line Equipment Inc.

837 Sandhill Ave.  
Carson, CA 90746  
(800) 444-2288, (310) 715-6518  
Fax: (888) 4mainline (310) 715-6675  
www.mle.com  
mainline@worldnetatt.net  
Mark Lipp  
Buy, sell and distribute, new, excess, and refurbished fiber optics, active electronics, converters, and passives. We manufacture a complete line of replacement pads, equalizers and plug-ins for most major manufacturers that meet or exceed original factory specifications.

**Reader Service #98**

## Masterack

905 Memorial Drive, SE  
Atlanta, GA 30316  
(404) 525-5501; Fax: (404) 659-9316  
**Reader Service #117**

## MHZ MEGA HERTZ

6940 South Holly Circle, Suite 200

Englewood, CO 80112  
(303) 5779-1717; (800) 525-8386  
Fax: (303) 779-1749  
www.megahz.com  
TUGSO8A@Prodigy.com  
Steve Grossman  
MEGA HERTZ represents or distributes: off air or satellite antennas; character generators; commercial insertion products; emergency alert systems; fiber Tx/Rx; stand-by generators; headend electronics; satellite electronics; stereo processors; test equipment; custom traps and filters.

**Reader Service #24, 35, 38, 49, 91, 121, 129, 163, 136**

## Microwave Filter Co., Inc.

6743 Kinne St.  
East Syracuse, NY 13057  
(800) 448-1666, (315) 438-4700  
Fax: (315) 438-1467  
www.microwavefilter.com  
Elizabeth Buck (315) 438-4718  
Passive electronic filters and filter networks for signal processing and interference suppression.

**Reader Service #110, 164**

## MK Battery

1645 S. Sinclair St.  
Anaheim, CA 92806  
(714) 937-1033, Fax: (714) 937-0818  
www.mkbattery@mindspring.com  
Linda Hoitt

**Reader Service #116**

## Molex Fiber Optics, Inc.

5224 Katrine Ave.  
Downers Grove, IL 60514  
(630) 512-8750; Fax: (630) 512-8777  
www.molex.com  
Rene Mousavi  
rmousavi@molex.com  
Molex Fiber Optics, Inc. a leading worldwide supplier of fiber optic products, offers a full range of active and passive solutions, serving the CATV, Telecommunication and Data-communication markets.

**Reader Service #89**

## Monroe Electronics

100 Housel Ave.  
P.O. Box 100  
Lyndonville, NY 14098  
(800) 821-6001, (716) 765-2254  
Fax: (716) 765-9330  
monroe-electronics.com  
James Lepsch  
james-lepsche@juno.com  
Manufacturer and distribute head-end equipment. Switchers, programmable timers, cue tone encoders/decoders, AN and IF/RF switches, telephone couplers, sensing switches, program timer software and total systems.

**Reader Service #100, 165**

**Moore Diversified Products, Inc.**  
1441 Sunshine Lane  
Lexington, KY 40505  
(606) 299-6288; Fax: (606) 299-6653  
www.MooreDP.com  
mooredp.com  
Gia Phelps and Bob DeMuth  
Moore diversified Products, Inc. is a manufacturer of metal and plastic products that store, organize and protect fiber optic and coaxial cable in outside plant construction.  
**Reader Service #60**

**Multilink**  
580 Ternes Ave.  
Elyria, OH 44035  
(440) 366-6966; Fax: (440) 366-6802  
www.multilinkinc.com/multilinkinc  
mulink@ix.netcom.com  
Steve Kaplan  
Multilink is a leading manufacturer of cable television supplies. Multilink manufactures plastic enclosures, metal enclosures, and splice closures as well as fiber optic, and telecommunications products.  
**Reader Service #6, 140, 166**

**Norscan**  
301-F3 10th St. NW  
Conover, NC 28613  
(704) 464-1148, (704) 464-7608  
norscan.com  
jc@norscan.com  
John Chamberlain (704) 464-1148  
Norscan manufacturers a full line of fiber optic preventative maintenance and monitoring equipment.  
**Reader Service #135**

**Noyes Fiber Systems**  
P.O. Box 398  
Laconia, NH 03247  
(603) 528-7780; Fax: (603) 528-2025  
www.noyes-fiber.com  
heathered@noyes-fiber.com  
Heather Duke  
Noyes Fiber Systems is a manufacturer of fiber optic test equipment. Products include mini-OTDR's, light sources, power meters, return loss meters, inspection microscopes, visual fault identifiers, live-fiber identifiers, talk sets and test kits.  
**Reader Service #76**

**Oldcastle Precast, Inc.**  
4478 Greer Circle  
Stone Mountain, GA 30083  
(770) 493-5420; Fax: (770) 493-5425  
oldcastle-precast.com  
Rick Sauer (770) 493-5444  
rick.sauer@oldcastleprecast.com  
Oldcastle is a leading manufacturer of precast concrete products used in the construction of Telco, CATV, PCS, and other communications networks. Buildings, CEV's, Cabinets, Fiber Manholes and Pads are

just a few of the many products provided to serve network construction.  
**Reader Service #111**

**Omega One LLC.**  
144 McQueen Blvd.  
Summerville, SC 29483  
(888) 875-1144; Fax: (803) 875-0055  
**Reader Service #50**

**Ortronics**  
595 Green Haven Road  
Pawcatuck, CT 06379  
599-1760; Fax: (860) 599-1774  
www.ortronics.com  
connect@ortronics.com  
Ortronics, a leader in flexible network solutions, provides fiber optic wall or rack mount cabinets, adapters, cable management, patch cords, and pigtails for datacom, telecom, residential and CATV applications.  
**Reader Service #96**

**PDI-Electronics for Telecommunications**  
6353 West Rogers Circle #6  
Boca Raton, FL 33487  
(561) 998-0600; Fax: (561) 998-0608  
www.pdi-cft.com  
Johathan Edelman (561) 998-0600  
PDI.Electronics@worldnet.att.net  
PDI manufacturers and distributes every product that any type of cable system may need. From high tech headend products to passives and tools, PDI has it all.  
**Reader Service #11, 167**

**Performance Power Technologies**  
P.O. Box 947  
Roswell, GA 30077  
(770) 475-3192; Fax: (770) 343-8492  
Jud Williams  
Batteries-Standby, Battery Chargers Test Equipment, Diagnostic Monitoring Systems, Power Conversion Products, Power Supply Products, Test Equipment. Power Supplies for Cable and Telecom featuring the "Magnum UPS" 90 volt 32 Amp HFC Centralized Node Powering System with "Smart/Gard" output protection.  
**Reader Service #28**

**Phasecom Inc.**  
20400 Stevens Creek Blvd., 7th Floor  
Cupertino, CA 95014  
(408) 777-7799; Fax: (408) 777-7787  
www.speed-demon.com  
Yvonne Avery (408) 777-7784  
yavery@speed-demon.com  
Phasecom's mission is to develop and market state-of-the-art solutions that enable high speed data and voice communications over existing and future

broadband network infrastructures for residential and commercial applications.  
**Reader Service #74**

**Philips Broadband Networks**  
100 Fairgrounds Drive  
Manlius, NY 13104  
(800) 448-5171; Fax: (315) 682-9006  
www.be.philips.com/pbn  
C. Murray (315) 682-9105, Ext. 2271  
Philips Broadband Networks, known for broadband RF and fiber-optic transport systems, is also a leader in advanced systems used to provide telephony and high-speed data services over your HFC video network. The company also supports wireless cable and digital video communication systems. Get connected with Philips—The Reliable Choice  
**Reader Service #58, 168**

**Pico Macom, Inc.**  
12500 Foothill Blvd.  
Lakeview Terrace, CA 91342  
800-421-6511, (818) 897-0028  
Fax: (818) 834-7197  
www.piconet.com  
Dan Ward  
pico@piconet.com  
Pico Macom offers a full line of quality headend components including satellite receivers, agile modulators and demodulators, signal processors, amplifiers, and completely assembled headends. Pico also manufactures the complete line of Tru-Spec 1GHz drop and installation passives, splitters, couplers, switches and connectors for CATV/MMDS/SMATV and DBS installation  
**Reader Service #124**

**Pioneer New Media**  
2265 E. 220th St.  
Long Beach, CA 90810  
(310) 952-2111; Fax: (310) 952-2990  
www.pioneerusa.com  
George Applegate  
gapplega@pnmt.com  
For more than two decades, Pioneer's mission has been to engineer technology that expands the limits of cable TV. At Pioneer, we deliver the innovative products that system operators require.  
**Reader Service #65, 169**

**PLEXCO**  
1050 IL Route 83  
Bensenville, IL 60106  
(630) 350-3700; Fax: (630) 350-2704  
www.plexco.com  
Jim Stilling (630) 350-3716  
info@plexco.com  
PLEXCO Communications Conduct is made from PE3408 polyethylene. PE conduit (available in multiple colors) is coilable, resistant to aggressive soils and moistureproof. Cable in polyethylene conduit experiences less failures

than direct buried cable.  
**Reader Service #84**

**Power & Telephone Supply Co.**  
2673 Yale Ave.  
Memphis, TN 38112  
(901) 320-3080; Fax: (901) 320-3082  
www.ptsupply.com  
Mary Bowen  
Provides material distribution services to the communications, network, and CATV industries. Full-line stocking of cable, fiber optics, hardware tools, and CATV industries.  
**Reader Service #19, 170**

**Precision Valley Communications Corp.**  
1000 River St., Suite 301  
Springfield, VT 05156  
(800) 773-9317; Fax: (802) 885-9317  
www.pvc2.com  
Marsha Alldredge  
marsha@pvc2.com  
Precision Valley Communications Corp. is a mapping, engineering and design contractor celebrating 10 years of service to the broadband industry.  
**Reader Service #—**

**Preformed Line Products**  
P.O. Box 91129  
Cleveland, OH 44101  
(440) 461-5200; Fax: (440) 442-8816  
www.preformed.com  
Michelle Weninger  
Preformed Line Products is a leading supplier of high quality cable anchoring and control hardware and systems, overhead and underground splice cases, and fiber optic splicing and high speed cross-connect devices. Serving electric power utility, communications and CATV customers worldwide.  
**Reader Service #82**

**PROMAX**  
xventura@promax.es  
Xavier Ventura  
011-34-93-260-2002; Fax: 011-34-93-338-1126 (Spain)  
US Distributor: NCS Industries  
Harry Williams or Dick Grasso  
(800) 523-2343  
**Reader Service #44**

**Quality RF Services, Inc.**  
850 Parkway St.  
Jupiter, FL 33477  
(800) 327-9767; Fax: (561) 744-4618  
Jerry K. Thorne  
Quality RF Services manufactures RF amplifiers and equalizers for bandwidth upgrades of CATV systems, laser drivers and isolation amplifiers for the Headend, high-quality amplifiers for the MDU, hotel/motel industry and the home. CATV repair

service is our specialty.

**Roadster Service #77**

## Quintech Electronics and Communications, Inc.

Airport Office Center  
Route 286 North  
Indiana, PA 15701  
(800) 839-3658; Fax: (412) 349-1412  
quintech@americanteleport.com  
Paula McClure

QEC is in the business of designing and manufacturing hardware which facilitates the tactical migration from archaic analog to future digital technology. Working within the analog of discipline (technology, cable, wireless, broadcast or a we create products that bridge the gaps which continue to exist between converging technologies, and as yet distinct industry segments.

**Roadster Service #52**

## Radiant Communications

5001 Hadley Road  
P.O. Box 867  
South Plainfield, NJ 07080  
(800) 969-3427; Fax: (908) 757-8666  
www.Radcom.com  
Radiant3@ix.netcom.com  
Jean Harding (908) 757-7444

Manufacturer of fiber optic distance learning systems, baseband and broadband video/audio/data transmission systems, and high quality fiber optic components such as couplers, attenuators, adaptors, connectors and assemblies.

**Roadster Service #31, 171**

## RDL, Inc.

7th Ave. & Freedly St.  
Conshohocken, PA 19428  
(610) 825-3750; Fax: (610) 825-3530  
**Roadster Service #109**

## RELTEC

6221 N. O'Connor Blvd., Suite 105  
Irving, TX 75039  
(972) 501-3432; Fax: (800) 800-1280  
www.relteccorp.com

Mark Wise (972) 501-3248  
RELTEC is a leader in the design, manufacture and sale of a broad range of telecommunications systems, products and services to wireline and wireless service providers and OEMs around the globe in three categories: Access Systems, Integrated Wireless Solutions and Network Components and Services. RELTEC operates manufacturing plants in North America, Europe, Asia/Pacific and Latin America with over 5,250 employees worldwide.

**Roadster Service #93**

## Ripley Co.

46 Nooks Hill Road

Cromwell, CT 06416  
(800) 528-8665; Fax: (860) 635-3631  
Ronald Cote

Ron@ripley-tools.com  
Ripley Company is the leading manufacturer of cable preparation tools for the CATV and Telecommunications Industries. Our tools have been used by contractors and installers to prepare all types of cables for more than 30 years.

**Roadster Service #63**

## Riser-Bond Instruments

5101 N. 57th St.  
Lincoln, NE 68507  
(800) 688-8377; Fax: (402) 466-0967  
www.riserbond.com

John Ramus (402) 466-0933  
jramus@riserbond.com  
Riser-Bond Instruments is a leader in manufacturing TDRs with unique and exclusive features to quickly and easily locate and identify faults and conditions in any metallic two conductor cable.

**Roadster Service #14, 172**

## Sadelco, Inc.

75 West Forest Ave.  
Englewood, New Jersey 07631  
(800) 569-6299; International: (201) 569-3323

Fax: (201) 569-6285  
Mr. Leslie Kaplan, V.P.  
www.sadelco.com  
sadelco@aol.com  
Designs and manufacturers signal level meters and calibrators.

**Roadster Service #23**

## Scientific-Atlanta

4261 Communications Drive  
Box 6850  
Norcross, Georgia 30091-6850  
(800) 433-6222; Fax: (770) 236-7770  
www.sciatl.com  
Uwe Trode

Scientific-Atlanta is a leading supplier of broadband communications systems, satellite-based video voice and data communications networks and worldwide customer service and support.

**Roadster Service #2, 173**

## Sencore Inc.

3200 Sencore Drive  
Sioux Falls, SD 57107  
(605) 339-0100; Fax: (605) 339-0317  
www.sencore.com  
Brad Johnson (605) 339-0100, ext.123  
sales@sencore.com

Sencore will be exhibiting a full line of CATV and Wireless cable test instruments, including: MPEG-2 Transport Stream Analyzers, handheld signal level meters designed for QAM digital signals, and video performance test instruments. Each unit is designed to meet all your system's analyzing and trou-

leshooting needs.

**Roadster Service #3**

## Siecor Corp.

489 Siecor Park  
Hickory, NC 28603  
(704) 327-5806  
Robie Cline

Siecor, recognized as a telecommunications technology leader, specializes in optical fiber cable, interconnect hardware, termination and splice equipment, test equipment and training.

**Roadster Service #55**

## Silicon Valley Communications

931 Benecia Ave.  
Sunnyvale, CA 94086  
(408) 739-8800; Fax: (408) 245-9873  
www.svci.com  
sales@svci.com

Ed Feghali (408) 245-8800  
Silicon Valley Communications, Inc. offers the most comprehensive line of optical transmission products including 1310 and 1550 nm transmitters, high performance optical amplifiers, indoor/outdoors receivers, and Network Management System.

**Roadster Service #87**

## SkyConnect

1172 Century Drive, Suite 200  
Louisville, CO 80027  
(303) 218-9100; Fax: (303) 218-9112  
www.skyconnect.com  
Lindsay Combs (303) 218-9108  
lcombs@skyconnect.com

SkyConnect meets the demands of the growing cable advertising industry by delivering the most complete digital advertising insertion solutions available. SkyConnect's product line is based on Digital Equipment Corp.'s 64-bit Alpha+ server.

**Roadster Service #86**

## Standard Communications Corp.

P.O. Box 92151  
Los Angeles, CA 90009-2151  
(310) 532-5300; Fax: (310) 532-7647  
www.standard@standardcomm.com  
Shirley Hooper  
shooper@ibm.net

Standard Communications Corp. is a global manufacturer of complete cable system solutions offering analog and digital satellite receivers, frequency agile modulators, BTSC generators, and the STRATUM Modulation System.

**Roadster Service #9**

## Stanford Telecom

480 Java Drive  
Sunnyvale, CA 94089  
(408) 745-2685; Fax: (408) 541-9030  
www.stanfordtelecom.com  
William Patton  
Bill.Patton@stelhq.com

Stanford Telecom produces modulator and demodulator ASICs and assemblies for transmission and reception of return path data in HFC systems. Included is a subscriber modem modulator/demodulator in HFC systems. Included is a subscriber modem modulator/demodulator on one chip.

**Roadster Service #43, 174**

## Stirling Connectors

120 Gibson Road  
Markham, ON L3R 2Z3  
(905) 475-6920; Fax: (905) 475-7228  
**Roadster Service #131**

## Superior Electronics Group, Inc.

6432 Parkland Drive  
Sarasota, FL 34243  
(941) 756-6000; Fax: (941) 758-3800  
www.cheetahnet.com  
Pamela Girardin (941) 756-6000, ext. 1340  
Pamela.girardin@cheetahnet.com  
Through its internationally established Cheetah product line, Superior Electronics provides broadband status and performance monitoring solutions to world leaders in cable TV and telecommunications.

**Roadster Service #51, 139, 175**

## Telecrafter Products

12687 W. Cedar  
Lakewood, CO 80228  
(800) 257-2448; Fax: (303) 986-1042  
Ronnie Cox and Jim Marzano  
mail@dropsupplies.com  
Supplier of drop installation products for CATV, DBS, and wireless operators, including drop cable fastening products for single or dual cable, cable identification markers, residential enclosures, and more.

**Roadster Service #8, 10, 176**

## TeleWire Supply

94 Inverness Terrace East  
Englewood, CO 80112  
(1) 88-TELEWIRE;  
Fax: (303) 643-5797  
www.telewiresupply.com  
Mark Howard  
TeleWire Supply, a division of ANTEC Corp., is a leading international supplier of products needed to build and service a broadband communications network.

**Roadster Service #7, 152**

## Tempo Research Corp.

1221 Liberty Way  
Vista, CA 92083  
(800) 642-2155; Fax: (760) 598-5634  
www.temporesearch.com  
Lucia Morales, (760) 598-8900, Ext. 243  
Manufacturers of outside plant test equipment for maintenance, installa-

tion and repair technicians, including TDRs and Coax Tracer Systems.

**Reader Service #133**

## Time Manufacturing

P.O. Box 20368  
Waco, TX 76702  
(254) 399-2137; Fax: (254) 399-2651  
Lee Taylor

**Reader Service #42**

## Times Fiber Communications, Inc.

358 Hall Ave.  
Wallingford, CT 06492  
(203) 265-8500; Fax: (203) 265-8749  
www.timesfiber.com  
(203) 265-8477

Rosemary O'Hanlon  
The oldest and one of the largest and most technically advanced manufacturers of state-of-the-art coaxial cable, we can supply cables that meet the quality, durability and consistency you need to make your customer's business grow.

**Reader Service #114**

## Toner Cable Equipment, Inc.

969 Horsham Road  
Horsham, PA 19044  
(215) 675-2053; (800) 523-5947  
Fax: (215) 675-7543  
www.tonercable.com  
Info@tonercable.com

Toner Cable Equipment, Inc. has 27 years of RF experience as a single source supplier of equipment to the television distribution industry, providing headends, satellite receivers, meters, modulators, taps, splitters, fiber optics and more.

**Reader Service #67**

## Toshiba

9740 Irvine Blvd.  
Irvine, CA 92618  
(714) 461-4654; Fax: (714) 583-3597

www.internet.toshiba.com  
webmaster@toshiba.com  
Steve Rasmussen (714) 587-6631

Toshiba offers MCNS modems and MCNS gateway solutions, plant and market analysis, system design, installation and maintenance. Toshiba's systems are operating in 6 major markets actively servicing over 12,000 cable subscribers.

**Reader Service #5**

## Trilithic Inc.

9202 East 33rd St.  
(800) 344-2412; Fax: (317) 895-3613  
www.trilith.com

Bob Jackson (317) 895-3600, ext. 152  
bjackson@trilithic.com  
Trilithic designs and manufactures: Portable HFC test equipment; ingress monitoring systems; EAS compliance systems; RF and microwave components.

**Reader Service #53, 54, 57, 137, 177**

## Trilogy Communications, Inc.

2910 Hwy. 80 East  
Pearl, MS 39208  
874-5649; (601) 932-4461  
Fax: (601) 939-6637

www.trilogycoax.com  
Scott Nelson (601) 932-4461  
info@trilogycoax.com  
Manufacturer of MC2, the first low-loss, exceptionally high quality trunk and feeder coax, which is ideal for CATV hybrid fiber coaxial (HFC) networks. Trilogy also offers a full line of quality MVP drop cables. ISO-9001 certified.

**Reader Service #97**

## Trompeter Electronics

31186 La Baya Drive  
Westlake Village, CA 91362  
(818) 707-2020; Fax: (818) 707-0190  
www.trompeter.com  
Dale Reed

dale.reed@trompeter.com  
Established in 1960, Trompeter is a USA manufacturer of high value wireline coax, triax, and twinax transmission line connectors, cable, and the tools required for assembly. In addition, the company has a broad line of patch panel insertion-controlled interconnect modules and a rapid response cable assembly business. The firm is ISO-9001 and enjoys an international presence in the Telecommunications, Broadcast and Mil/Aero markets.

**Reader Service #17**

## Tulsat

1605 E. Iola  
Broken Arrow, OK 74012  
(800) 331-5997; Fax: (918) 251-1138  
Mark Schumacher and David Chymiak  
Tulsat is a distributor for Drake, Blonder Tongue and California Amplifier. 70,000 square feet of complete repair facility and warehousing. Refurbished headend and line equipment, taps, traps, pin connectors and cable.

**Reader Service #71, 83**

## Videotek, Inc.

243 Shoemaker Road  
Pottstown, PA 19464  
(800) 800-5719; (610) 327-2292  
Fax: (610) 327-9295  
David C. Hirsch  
dehirsch@videotek.com  
Located in Pottstown, Pennsylvania, Videotek, Inc., is a leading manufacturer of test and measurement equipment, video demodulators, routing and production switchers, color correctors and processors, and related equipment for the professional video and television broadcast markets. Videotek is committed to Zero Defects and is ISO-9001 certified.

**Reader Service #78, 178**

## Viewsonics Inc.

6454 E. Rogers Circle  
Boca Raton, FL 33487  
(561) 998-9594; Fax: (561) 998-3712  
viewsonics.com  
viewson@ix.netcom.com  
Cynthia Ackerman  
Designer & manufacturer of more than 200 products for the CATV & MMDS industries for over 23 years.

**Reader Service #45**

## Watkins-Johnson Co.

3333 Hillview Ave.  
Palo Alto, CA 94304  
(800) 951-4401; Fax: (650) 813-2447  
www.wj.com  
Ann Latham (650) 813-2256  
wireless.info@wj.com  
Watkins-Johnson designs and manufactures high performance RF signal conversion components, sub-assemblies, and systems. Markets include wireless telecommunications infrastructure, CATV headend and distribution, WLAN, and others requiring high dynamic range RF products.

**Reader Service #37**

## Wavetek Corp.

5808 Churchman Bypass  
Indianapolis, Indiana 46203  
(317) 788-9351; Fax: (317) 782-4607  
www.wavetek.com  
Gary Culbertson  
Wavetek Corp. designs, manufactures and markets worldwide a broad line of electronic test and measurement instruments for the cable television, telecommunications, wireless communications, radio, video, LAN, ATE and metrology markets. Wavetek offers signal level, analysis, leakage and home wiring meters, sweep systems, headend monitoring, and bench sweep equipment.

**Reader Service #1, 2, 179**

Real-World  
Technology  
Solutions  
for the  
 **Serious**   
Cable  
Engineering  
Professional  
Communications  
Technology

# Serious Service

Communications Technology's advertising sales professionals will go out of their way to help you get results. So get serious about your marketing program and call Communications Technology today!

### East (except Florida)

**James Bohi**  
Tel: (301)340-7788 x 2060  
Fax: (301)340-0542  
jbohi@phillips.com

### Midwest

**Mike Elmer**  
Tel: (303)839-1565 x 34  
Fax: (303)839-1564  
melmer@phillips.com

### West & Florida

**David Gillespie**  
Tel: (303)839-1565 x 35  
Fax: (303)839-1564  
dgillespie@phillips.com

### Classifieds

**Nicole Bovre**  
Tel: (303)839-1565 x 33  
Fax: (303)839-1564  
nbovre@phillips.com



Phillips Business Information, Inc. 1201 Seven Locks Road Potomac, MD 20854  
Subscriptions: (800)777-5006 Advertising: (301)340-1520 x2004 URL: <http://www.ctinfosite.com>



**TIME IS  
RUNNING**

**What are you doing  
to meet  
EAS compliances?**

**FrontLine, one stop-shopping, one call service.**

**Call now for a free EAS consultation.**

**(800) 231-1349 • (801) 464-1600 • Fax: (801) 464-1699**

**www.frontlinecom.com • info@frontlinecom.com**

*Reader Service Number 128*

The winds of change are upon us. On December 31, cable and wireless operations must be in compliance with the new Emergency Alert System requirements. For you, it means more work and some new equipment.

Don't panic.

FrontLine has everything you need. We're the EAS specialists, and we can advise on and supply the best solution for your operation—whether it's baseband switching, IF, text messaging or a combination of these.

Our patented All Channel Messaging (ACM) system is loaded with functionality to take you beyond EAS. You can use it for the community bulletin board or local sports scores. Better yet, use it to advertise and switch that pay-per-view special.

FrontLine is dedicated to innovations in EAS technology. For instance, we are the only company offering a Digital EAS system. And we're rising to new levels with Audio-Tag™, providing revenue generating sponsorship of EAS tests and alerts as a standard feature, and FrontPager™, an automatic EAS paging system.

FrontLine: the source for all your EAS needs.

**FRONTLINE  
FRONTLINE**  
COMMUNICATIONS  
MAXIMUM INFORMATION  
MINIMUM INTERRUPTION

See us at the EXPO #1107



### Blast Dust

Dust Blaster, from American Polywater Corp., is a high-pressure aerosol spray with maximum cleaning power. Its inert gas is nonflammable, ozone-friendly and will not abrade or degrade surfaces, including plastic. It effectively dusts a variety of electronic devices.

Reader Service #312



### Safety Labels

New safety labels from VIP Products scream "WARNING FIBER OPTIC CABLE" in black on telecommunications orange and also are effective for identifying innerduct or conduit. The labels come in two sizes, and they are made of durable vinyl with permanent adhesive backing that can withstand temperature extremes from -25° to 165°. A slit liner simplifies removal. Custom labels may be ordered in various sizes, colors and legends.

Reader Service #310

### High-Speed Optoelectronics

A new range of optoelectronic components from Lucent Technologies' Microelectronics Group helps system manufacturers use low-cost automation assembly processes. High optical output power, low-profile footprints and high-level on-board integration are standard to the new components, developed last year by Bell Labs. Lasers, photodetectors, transceivers, transmitters and modulators foreshadow the future in microelectronics technology. These products are designed for a variety of data and telecommunications transmission applications.

Reader Service #311

**SCTE Booth #949**

# MHz<sup>®</sup>

MEGA HERTZ<sup>®</sup>

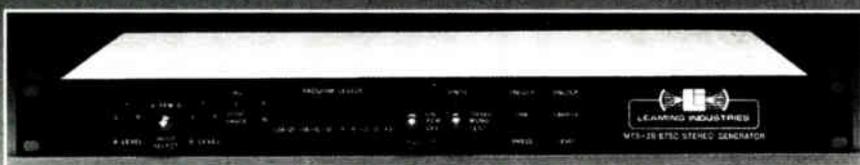
Established 1975



**LEARNING INDUSTRIES**

STOCKS

## BTSC Stereo Generators



**MTS-2B**

"CALL US FOR ALL YOUR BTSC STEREO REQUIREMENTS!"

DENVER, CO 800-525-8386 303-779-1717 303-779-1749 FAX	ATLANTA, GA 800-962-5966 OCALA, FL 800-922-9200	ST. LOUIS, MO 800-821-6800 INDIANAPOLIS, IN 800-761-7610	PHOENIX, AZ 800-883-8839 <a href="http://www.megahz.com" style="color: white;">http://www.megahz.com</a>
--	--	---	--

"Unique" Products For the 21st Century!

### Set-Top Box

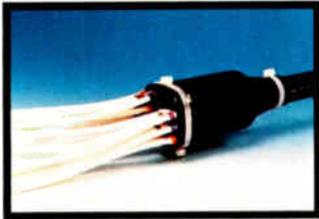
An innovation from Texas Instruments and Integrated Systems, facilitates differentiated digital signal processor-based set-top design and gets the plan to market fast.

The kit combines TI's TMS320AV7000 series of single-chip set-top digital signal processor (DSP) solutions with ISI's pSOSystem, real-time operating system (RTOS) and networking products into a pRISM development environment to facilitate the design process. This integrated approach provides the developer with a complete platform for focus on building the application-specific software that can make the set-top a real stand-out.

The AV7000 single-chip architecture integrates a 32-bit, 40 million instructions per second (MIPS), ARM7TDMI reduced instruction set (RISC) processor, transport/decryption module, traffic interface manager, MPEG-2 video decoder, graphics accelerator and an NTSC/PAL encoder. The AV7000 series is specifically targeted to digital satellite system and digital video broadcast applications.

Reader Service #309

Reader Service Number 129



### Plenum-Rated Tubing

Chicago-based Richco Inc. has introduced new optical fiber bend-limiting tubing (OFBLT). The plenum-rated material complies with National Electrical Code 770-53A and is rated for temperatures up to 320°. Its superior crush protection limits the bend radius to 30 mm. It's intended for routing fiber in ceilings equipped with plenum spaces.

**Reader Service #308**

### Software Time-Saver

A tool set from Renaissance Systems, scheduled for release this quarter, cuts application development revision time. The framework's key features include: an MDI application "wizard," which hastens personal computer (PC) applications prototyping with modules such as Connection, Database, Distributed Program Call and Remote Command; quick SQL interface that allows programmers to test SQL grammar immediately while connected to the AS/400; ability to handle data type conversion between any native OS/400 data type and the corresponding Visual Basic data type; and Database and Distributed Program Calls, which execute faster than ODBC calls, and the latter's interface that is compatible with any native AS/400 ILE or non-ILE programming language.

**Reader Service #306**

### Video Management Service

Video Networks Inc. has introduced Media Tracker, a service to automate scheduling and delivery of video media. The system lets operators store, schedule and transport digitally encoded media for immediate, same-day or next-day delivery over VNI's nationwide terrestrial and satellite network. Media Tracker combines an interactive, secure Web-based interface with Managed Network Services for receipt verification and real-time reporting status.

The system also can be combined with VNI's Electronic Commerce service to provide such transaction-based video clipping services as news-on-demand or commercial video distribution.

**Reader Service #303**



### DWDM Tester

Optical fiber testing solutions from PK Technology tutor telecommunication service and test providers with a new optical channel analyzer (OCA) and data acquisition system.

The Model 790 OCA module for the Model 700 mainframe offers wavelength meter accuracy and optical spectrum analyzer functionality. Because it's designed specifically for emerging dense wavelength division multiplexing (DWDM), it can completely characterize optical carrier performance by measuring wavelength, power, signal-to-noise ratio (S/N), channel spacing and drift. Deliveries are scheduled to begin in July.

The 7600 ISA bus-based data acquisition system enables telecommunication system developers and providers to easily integrate optical fiber characterization and measurement functionality into their communication systems. Modules for high dynamic range remote optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) applications are available now, and DWDM transmission measurement applications are coming soon.

**Reader Service #307**

### Lift Repair

Mobile Tool International has expanded its Fleet Support Division to include servicing its competitors' lifts. MTI Fleet Support reps will perform repairs, maintenance and safety inspections on aerial lifts made by Altec, Versalift and Terex-Telelect, as well as MTI's own lifts—Telsta aerial lifts, Holan insulated aerial lifts and MTI Access trailer-mounted lifts. "If you need it repaired, we'll work on it," MTI says.

**Reader Service #301**

# ISC Datacom

## Frequency Agile RF Modems

*Five product lines  
to choose from*

*Low bandwidth*

*FSK or QPSK*

*Speeds to 64 kbps*

*OEM design and  
manufacture to  
your specifications*

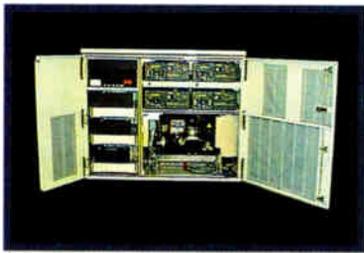


## WE'VE MOVED!

*Please note our  
new address*

880 N. Dorothy Drive  
Suite 800  
Richardson, TX 75081  
(972) 234-2691  
f(972) 234-5480  
1-888-RF MODEM  
iscdata.com  
sales@iscdata.com

Reader Service Number 130



## Powering System

Exide Electronics has enhanced its Lectro Powernode centralized powering system—it now includes the ZTT/Plus (zero transfer time) standby power supply module. The ZTT/Plus and DC generator combination offers powering capabilities up to 5.2 kW and the ability to handle 100% step loads without output waveform degradation.

The DC Powernode accommodates up to five Lectro ZTT/Plus modules in a 4+1 configuration, with one unit in “hot-standby” mode. The unit also features “battery-friendly” charging topology to maximize battery life by adjusting charging levels according to environmental conditions.

**Reader Service #302**

# SPL™

## Stirling Push & Lock Connectors\*

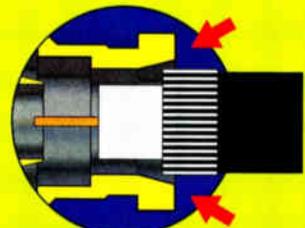
Unique, high quality one-piece connectors for drop cable applications



Stirling SPL Connectors are the result of our continuing research and development which addresses the ever changing technological needs of the global telecoms industries.

Stirling SPL Connectors have been tested and certified to SCTE electrical and environmental standards by Ortech Canada, an independent test house which meets the ISO 9002 requirements.

- One piece connector with no separate parts
- Outer body slides over “O” ring providing protection from U.V. exposure
- Standard 7/16” hex nut for use with 1/4” prep tools
- All brass nickel plated construction
- Excellent water ingress test results to SCTE specifications
- Excellent RFI test results
- Cable retention exceeds cable breaking force



*Chamfered edge for ease of cable entry*



for further information please contact  
**Stirling Connectors Inc.**  
 120 Gibson Dr., Markham, ON, Canada L3R 2Z3  
 Telephone (905) 475-6920, Fax (905) 475-7228

\*Patent Pending

Over twenty-five years of dedication and excellence as a leading full-line manufacturer of cable connector products.

**Reader Service Number 131**

## Detectable Conduit

Pyramid Industries has developed a detectable HDPE conduit, called Toneable Duct. It's manufactured with either single or multiple copper conductor wire within the wall of the duct so that it can be located using conventional toning and transmission equipment. The duct is intended for direct-bury and directional-bore applications and locating dielectric fiber cable systems. It comes in a variety of wall thicknesses and can be spliced. The conductor wire is 22-gauge solid bare copper of 300V maximum voltage and 16.2 ohms resistance per 1,000 feet.

**Reader Service #297**



## Passive Combiners

R.L. Drake Co. has added the Dracom 1201PC and 1601PC passive combiners to its line of commercial headend equipment. The units can combine outputs of up to 12 or 16 audio/video modulators and/or channel processors onto a single coaxial cable.

Both the 1201PC and the 1601PC boast directional coupler design to ensure high port-to-port isolation and low insertion loss. Both use standard 19-inch rack-mount panels and are 1.75 inches high. They also feature 20 dB monitor outputs on their front panels and have a frequency range from 5 MHz to 600 MHz.

**Reader Service #305**

## Fiber-Optic Switching System

Physical Optics Corp. has introduced its POC912 fiber-optic 1:2 bypass switching system. The fiber route protector switch allows automated switching of primary and secondary fibers while protecting against faulty fibers or the loss of return data links from a primary source.

The POC912 operates in either multi-mode or single-mode without modification of existing fiber equipment. An alarm connection is included to signal the user when the system switches to a secondary path.

**Reader Service #304**



## Cable Modem

The Networks division of Samsung Telecommunications plans to make the InfoRanger cable modem available to MSOs in July. The unit is expected to meet Data Over Cable Systems/Interoperability Specification (DOCSIS) certification from CableLabs in June.

The modem incorporates remote diagnostics, remote downloading of software, and light emitting diode (LED) displays to indicate readiness status, incoming e-mail messages and network traffic load.

**Reader Service #300**

## Curing Oven

Fiber Instrument Sales' Connector Heat Oven is available in 110 or 220 volt models and allows for even heat distribution, minimizing connector heat loss. The unit will cure up to 24 connectors at once, and it accommodates FC, ST, SC, D4 and SMA style connectors. It also features temperature control and indicator lights for "power on" and "heat on." The oven is portable and operates from standard plug outlets. A stand for placing cords during the curing process also is available.

**Reader Service #299**

## Surge Protection

The Surge/Gard from Performance Power Technologies protects against the effects of random surges that blow fuses and cause system failures. The unit automatically resets itself after 60 seconds, eliminating many power supply-related shutdowns and unnecessary truck rolls.

The device is packaged in a coaxial housing for installation between a power supply's output and the power inserter. It also can differentiate between short circuits and system overloads, responding accordingly.

**Reader Service #298**

## The brightest constellations at your fingertips



For years, Hukk Engineering has been answering its cable industry customers' testing needs with a unique solution — Comprehensive digital-signal diagnostic equipment. With the Hukk CR1151B QPR Monitor, we pioneered the widespread use of bit error testing in CATV networks. Now, for an all-new generation of digital equipment needs, Hukk Engineering is introducing the CR1200! The CR1200 brings bit error testing to QAM-modulated digital signals, whether they are high speed cable modems or compressed digital video. The CR1200 with its easy-to-read constellation display offers you:

- Pre-AND Post-FEC bit error rate
- Signal -to-noise ratio
- Errored and severely errored second counts.

The CR 1200 is one of the most versatile products of its kind on the market. The successful combination of superior analog testing and up-to-date digital display features makes Hukk Engineering products stand out as a favorite in the industry.



3250-D Peachtree Corners Circle  
Norcross, GA 30092  
Phone: 888-236-8948  
Fax: 770-446-6850  
[www.hukk.com](http://www.hukk.com)

**Visit us at Booth 911 at the SCTE EXPO in June.**

**Reader Service Number 132**

The following is a listing of some of the videotapes currently available via mail order through the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers. The prices listed are for SCTE members only. Nonmembers must add 20% when ordering.

• *Regulation and The Cable Industry* — Featuring Steve Ross, John Wong and Alan Stilwell from the Federal Communications Commission, Dave Large and Wendell Bailey. The program covers topics such as regulations for compatibility between cable equipment and subscriber-

owned equipment, short-and long-term compatibility requirements, single channel vs. simultaneous access, decoder interfaces, alternatives being negotiated with consumer electronics industry including disagreements, how the rules being developed can be carried out, anti buy-through and must-carry arrangements, rate regulation rules, broadcasters' petition for second channel, and on-screen violence and how it affects cable. (90 min.) Order T-1150, \$45.

• *Advances in System Architectures* — Featuring moderator Jim Ludington, J.R. Anderson, John Mattson, Karl Poirier, Don Gall and Doug Wolfe. This is the video for anyone interested in creating designs that will stand the test of time. Issues discussed include: how deep fiber should go into the network, how many fibers should go to the node, hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) architectures, fiber-rich design, fiber deep design as an alternative, the current status of system architectures, the addition of switched and interactive services, the impact of digital networks, evolution toward a future architecture, radial distribution node and how to control the costs of fiber splicing and testing. (90 min.) Order T-1151, \$45.

• *Convergence* — Larry Lehman serves as this videotape's moderator, with speakers Ken Matz, Chuck Merk and Andy Paff. The program provides an overview, plus trends in telephone and video systems, characteristics and distribution networks. Also discussed is the evolution of services, distribution architecture and trends toward regional interconnects. (75 min.) Order T-1153, \$45. **CT**

## SCTE MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PHONE: \_\_\_\_\_  
 MSO: \_\_\_\_\_ FAX: \_\_\_\_\_  
 COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_ TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_  
 ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_  
 CITY: \_\_\_\_\_ STATE: \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP: \_\_\_\_\_  
 ON-LINE ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_ HAM RADIO CALL SIGN: \_\_\_\_\_

Affiliation:     Cable                       Telephone                       Other: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Job Description:     Manager/Administrator     Operations                       Financial  
                           Installer                       Sales                               Construction  
                           Engineer                       Technician                       Other: \_\_\_\_\_

Membership Type:     Individual @ \$40     International @ \$60\*     Sustaining Member Co. @ \$250  
 \*Applicants from outside the U.S. include an additional \$20 for mailing expenses.

Make checks payable to SCTE, or include MasterCard or Visa information below. Please make payments in U.S. funds, drawn on a U.S. bank. SCTE is a 501 (c) (6) non-profit professional membership organization. Your dues may be tax deductible. Consult your local IRS office or tax advisor. Additional member material will be mailed within 30 days. Dues are billed annually.

An Individual SCTE member will receive all standard benefits of membership. A Sustaining member is listed under the company name and has one contact person who is afforded all benefits of an individual membership. Sustaining member companies are given discounts while exhibiting at the SCTE Cable-Tec Expo.

Type of Card:     MasterCard     Visa    Card#: \_\_\_\_\_

Exp. Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Sponsoring Chapter or Meeting Group: \_\_\_\_\_

Sponsoring Member: \_\_\_\_\_

**Send Completed Application to: SCTE, 140 Philips Road,  
 Exton, PA 19341-1318 or Fax to: (610) 363-5898**

## Complimentary Subscription Application

YES! I want to receive/continue to receive a FREE subscription to *Communications Technology*, SCTE's Official Trade Journal.     NO

Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

*(Signature and date required by U.S. Postal Service.)*

**B. Please check the category that best describes your firm's primary business (check only one):**

- Cable TV Systems Operations combined**
- 03.  Independent Cable TV Systems
  - 04.  MSO (two or more Cable TV Systems)
  - 05.  Cable TV Contractors
  - 06.  Cable TV Program Networks
  - 07.  SMATV, DBS Operator
  - 08.  MMDS, STV or LPTV Operations
  - 9A.  Microwave
  - 9B.  Telecommunications Carrier
  - 9C.  Electric Utility
  - 9D.  Satellite Manufacturer
  - 9E.  Satellite Distributor/Dealer
  - 9F.  Fiber-Optic Manufacturer
  - 10.  Commercial TV Broadcasters

- 11.  Cable TV Component Manufacturers
- 12.  Cable TV Investors
- 13.  Financial Institutions, Brokers & Consultants
- 14.  Law Firm or Govt. Agencies
- 15.  Program Producers, Distributors and Syndicators
- 16.  Advertising Agencies
- 17.  Educational TV Stations, Schools and Libraries
- 18.  Other (please specify) \_\_\_\_\_

**C. Please check the category that best describes your job title: (check only one)**

- 19.  Corporate Management
- 20.  Management
- 21.  Programming

**Technical/Engineering**

- 22.  Vice President
- 23.  Director
- 24.  Manager
- 25.  Engineer
- 26.  Technician
- 27.  Installer
- 28.  Sales
- 29.  Marketing
- 30.  Other (please specify) \_\_\_\_\_

**D. Which one of the following best describes your involvement in the decision to purchase a product/service? (check only one)**

- 31.  Recommend
- 32.  Specify
- 33.  Evaluate
- 34.  Approve
- 35.  Not involved

**Note:** The videotapes are in color and available in the NTSC 1/2-inch VHS format only. They are available in stock and will be delivered approximately three weeks after receipt of order with full payment.

**Shipping:** Videotapes are shipped UPS. No P.O. boxes, please. SCTE pays surface shipping charges within the continental U.S. only. Orders to Canada or Mexico: Please add \$5 (U.S.) for each videotape. Orders to Europe, Africa, Asia or South America: SCTE will invoice the recipient for additional air or surface shipping charges (please specify). "Rush" orders: a \$15 surcharge will be collected on all such orders. The surcharge and air shipping cost can be charged to a Visa or MasterCard.

**To order:** All orders must be prepaid. Shipping and handling costs are included in the continental U.S. All prices are in U.S. dollars. SCTE accepts MasterCard and Visa. To qualify for SCTE member prices, a valid SCTE identification number is required, or a complete membership application with dues payment must accompany your order. Orders without full and proper payment will be returned. Send orders to: SCTE, 140 Philips Rd., Exton, PA 19341-1318 or fax with credit card information to (610) 363-5898.

# CALENDAR

## June

3: Bluegrass Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers Chapter technical seminar, Holiday Inn, Elizabethtown, KY. "Fiber Issues" with Max Henry of Time Warner Cable and representatives from Siecor and FONS. Contact Max Henry, (502) 435-4433.

7-11: SuperComm, Atlanta. Call (202) 326-7300.

7-11: IEEE International Conference on Communications (with SuperComm), Atlanta. Call (212) 705-8248.

9: Wheat State SCTE Chapter testing session, Wichita, KS. Broadband Communications Technician/Engineer certification examinations to be administered. Contact Joe Cvetnich, (316) 262-4270.

10-13 SCTE Cable-Tec Expo, Convention Center, Denver. Contact SCTE national headquarters, (610) 363-6888.

11: SCTE Satellite Tele-Seminar Program, Galaxy 1R, Transponder 14, 2:30-3:30 p.m. ET. Topic: "Digital Systems Deployment". Contact SCTE national headquarters, Janene Martin, (610) 363-6888, ext. 220.

18: New England SCTE Chapter technical seminar and testing session, Holiday Inn, Boxborough, MA. BCT/E and Installer certification exams to be administered. Contact Brian Bedard, (413) 562-9923, ext. 228.

19: Oklahoma SCTE Chapter testing session, Edmond, OK. BCT/E, Service Tech-

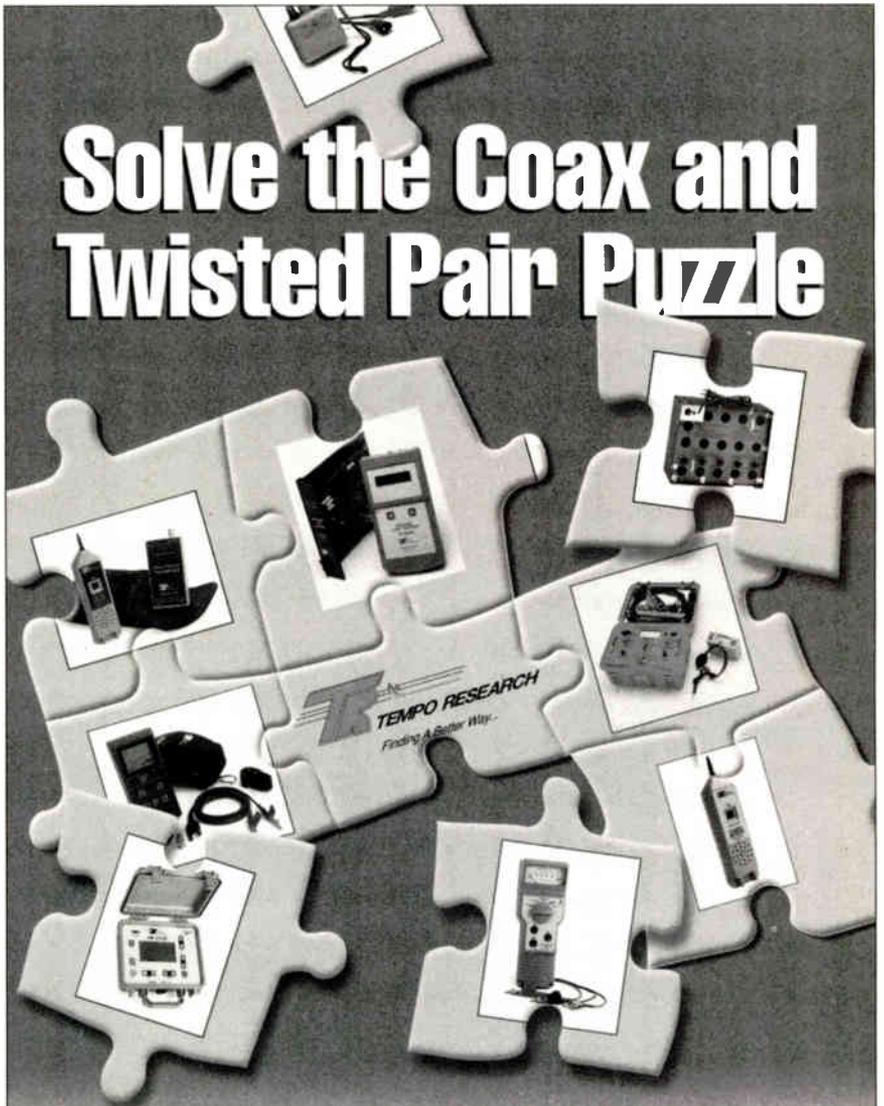
nician and Telephony certification examinations to be administered. Contact Tom Heddlesten, (405) 348-5750, ext. 312.

24: Badger State SCTE Chapter technical seminar, Holiday Inn, Fond du Lac, WI. Topic: "Annual Safety Seminar" with

speakers to be announced. Contact Robert Shugarman, (608) 238-9690.

25-26: 1998 Forum on Cable/Telco Franchising & Competition, Embassy Row Hilton, Washington, D.C. Call (212) 302-1800. **CT**

## Solve the Coax and Twisted Pair Puzzle



**Putting The Pieces Together** - With over 15 years of supplying the Telco industry with test and measurement equipment, Tempo Research has more than just experience to

bring to the Cable TV operator. Whether identifying a specific coax cable within a bundle of drops or locating impedance mismatches, Tempo Research products

assist in installing, maintaining, and repairing coax or twisted pair plant. Call us today at (800) 642-2155.



1221 Liberty Way • Vista, CA 92083 / (800) 642-2155 or (760) 598-8900 • Fax (760) 598-5634

Reader Service Number 133

## Planning Ahead

July 8-10: Wireless Cable Show, Philadelphia. Call (202) 452-7823.

July 20-23: New England Cable Television Association, Newport, RI. Call (617) 843-3418.

July 27-31: Fiber U & Wire U, Boston. Call (800) 537-8254.

Sept. 22-24: Great Lakes Cable Expo, Chicago. Call (317) 845-8100.

Sept. 30-Oct. 1: Private & Wireless Show, Dallas. Call (713) 975-0030.

Oct. 13-15: Mid America Show, Kansas City, MO. Call (913) 841-9241.

# CABLE TRIVIA

Our history guru (aka Editor Rex Porter) has provided these trivia questions on the cable industry. Answers to the last set of questions appear first. (The last "Cable Trivia" ran on page 118 of the May issue.) The person supplying the most correct answers will be awarded a special Trivia T-shirt. You may win only once per calendar year.

To be in the running for a prize, your answers need to be postmarked or faxed to us by the 20th of the month of the issue date in which the specific trivia test appears. Good luck! Send your answers to: The Trivia Judge, *Communications Technology*, 6565 E. Preston, Mesa, AZ 85215 or fax: (602) 807-8319.

## Trivia #22 answers

1) On Monday, July 8, 1997, Bill Gates met with top cable executives to demonstrate Microsoft's new set-top box. The software that Microsoft's system would use is: Windows CE

- 2) The 1994 Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers' Cable-Tec Expo was held in: St. Louis
- 3) The 1995 SCTE Conference on Emerging Technologies was held in: Orlando, FL
- 4) In 1994, these two giants scrapped their \$4.9 billion deal, citing changes in Federal Communications Commission rate rules as the reason. They are: Cox and Southwestern Bell
- 5) The FCC has selected, as the cutoff date for TV stations transitioning from analog to digital broadcasting, the year: 2006
- 6) The word "bit" is so named because: It is a contraction of binary and digit
- 7) The Japanese word "Karaoke" means: empty orchestra
- 8) The digital encoding of the amplitude of a signal is known as: PCM
- 9) A byte contains: 8 bits
- 10) In digital systems, a technique that re-arranges the data in a specific way, usually to cause bursts of transmission errors to be spread out in the data, is called: interleaving

## Trivia #23

- 1) In a SAW filter, the acronym "SAW" stands for:
  - A) standing audio wave
  - B) second area warp
  - C) surface acoustic wave
  - D) synchronously active wave
- 2) In June, 1990, a San Diego-based division of this major company announced an industry "first"—its all-digital system for transmitting a full high-definition TV (HDTV) signal in original format over a standard 6 MHz TV channel. This major company is:
  - A) Zenith Corporation
  - B) Philips Consumer Electronics
  - C) General Instrument
  - D) Thompson Consumer Electronics
- 3) Gary Shapiro is:
  - A) president of the Citizens For HDTV
  - B) counsel for the National Cable Television Association



**LEMCO**

"Definitely...that's a better way to form a stress-free loop."

**L-Series  
Loop Forming Tools  
from Lemco...  
for stronger,  
longer lasting  
expansion loops**

**800.233.8713**  
Fax: 717.494.0860  
[www.lemco-tool.com](http://www.lemco-tool.com)  
See Lemco at Cable-Tec EXPO Booth #954

Reader Service Number 134

- C) chairman of the FCC
- D) president of the Consumer Electronics Manufacturers Association

4) Since 1993, all TV sets manufactured or distributed for sale in the United States with screen diagonals of 13 inches or greater must:

- A) provide stereo sound
- B) provide closed-captioning capability
- C) provide Automatic Volume Control
- D) provide color pictures

5) In 1992, Philips (Magnavox) began offering a product named Vector. Its function was:

- A) cancellation of ghosts
- B) providing interactive TV
- C) providing stereo music
- D) noise filtering

6) The SCTE changed its name from the Society of Cable Television Engineers to Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers in the year:

- A) 1990
- B) 1992
- C) 1994
- D) 1995

7) General Instrument held the first successful field tests of advanced 256-QAM transmission over hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) networks in 21 different systems owned by:

- A) Time Warner
- B) Continental Cablevision
- C) Rogers Cablesystems
- D) TCI

8) In 1996, an experimental trillion-bit asynchronous transfer mode (ATM) switching technique was tested around a 20 gigabit per second ATM switch manufactured by:

- A) Lucent Technologies
- B) Motorola
- C) Hewlett-Packard
- D) Tektronix

9) A digital error protection code based on blocks of data with added redundancy capable of correcting burst errors up to a limit set at design time is the:

- A) Hamming code
- B) Reed-Soloman code
- C) Time code
- D) Aliasing code

10) In order to allow NTSC to be interoperable with HDTV signal sources, alternate frame rates will be available, at least during the transition period, based on the NTSC field rate of:

- A) 60 Hz
- B) 24 Hz
- C) 30 Hz
- D) 59.94 Hz

### And the winner is...

At press time, there was no winner for Cable Trivia #22, which ran in the May issue. The winner will be announced in an upcoming issue. **CT**



## Watch your investment.

Call up data and schematic maps of your systems on screen with Norscan monitoring software. Norscan CableView and FiberView make monitoring and troubleshooting across systems fast and cost-effective. Find out how. Call us today.

**norscan**

7 Terracon Place, Winnipeg, MB Canada R2J4B3 Tel (204) 233-9138 Fax (204) 233-9188  
301-F3 10th Street NW, Conover, NC USA 28613 Tel (704) 464-1148 Fax (704) 464-7608  
Web <http://www.norscan.com> E-mail [support@norscan.com](mailto:support@norscan.com)

Reader Service Number 135

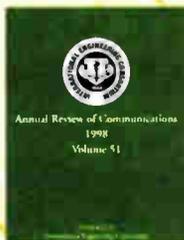
# A D I N D E X

RR#	Advertiser . . . . .	Page #	RR#	Advertiser . . . . .	Page #
107	3Com	159	6,166,140	Multilink	8,205,212
62	ADC Telecommunications	107	44	NCS Industries	54
80	Alcoa Fujikura	69, 127	135	Norscan	193
4, 150	Alpha Technologies	5, 71, 204	76	Noyes Fiber Systems	122
40	Altec	48-49	111	Oldcastle Precast	163
16, 151	AM Communications	19, 204	50	Omega One	84,85,86
95	Amherst International	144	50	Omega One	87,89
104	Anicom Multimedia Wiring Service	157	96	Ortronics	145
22	ANTEC Network Technologies	25, 72	11, 167	Passive Devices	13,68,205
--	ANTEC Network Technologies	Insert	--	PBI Customer Service	206
7, 152	ANTEC TeleWire Supply	9, 204	--	PBI List Sales	206
123	Arcom	172	28	Performance Power Technologies	33
122	Arrow Fastener Co.	171	74	Phasecom	121
125,126,153	Aska Communications	174,175,204	58, 168	Philips Broadband Networks	102-103, 205
30	Aurora Instruments	36	124	Pico Macom	173
56	Avantron	100	65, 169	Pioneer New Media	110-111, 205
118	Avcom	168	84	Plexco	132
18, 154	Barco	21,75,204	19, 170	Power & Telephone Supply	22, 205
108	Batteries Plus	160	--	Precision Valley Communications	76
46	Belden Wire and Cable	56	82	Preformed Line Products	129
25	Blonder Tongue	29	77	Quality RF Services	123
115	Budco	166	52	Quintech	93
155	C-Cor Electronics, Inc.	61, 204	31, 171	Radiant Communications	37, 205
102	Cable AML	154	109	RDL	161
26, 27	Cable Innovations	30, 31	93	RELTEC	142
13, 156	Cable Leakage Technologies	16, 204	120	Rifocis Corporation	169
68,70,72	Cable Prep	115,117,119	63	Ripley Company	108
94	Cable Resources	143	14, 172	Riser Bond Instruments	17, 205
33	CableServ	39, 68	23	Sadelco	26
101	CH2M Hill	153	2, 173	Scientific Atlanta	2, 205
--	Cisco Systems	64	--	SCTE	79, 170, 190
36	Commscope	43, 74	3	Sencore	3
79	Communications & Energy Corp.	126	55	Siecor	98-99
34	Comsonics	41	87	Silicon Valley Communications	78, 135
61	CTC/Joslyn	106	86	SkyConnect	133
105	Display Systems	158	141	SpanPro	134
20, 157	DX Communications	23, 204	9	Standard Communications	11
103	Eagle Comtronics	60, 155	43, 174	Stanford Telecom	53, 206
--	Electroline	67	131	Stirling Connectors	188
--	Exide Electronics	Insert	51, 139	Superior Electronics	90-91, 211
21	Fiber Optic Network Solutions	24	175	Superior Electronics	206
128, 158	Frontline Communications	185, 204	8,10,176	Telecrafter Products	10,12,206
39, 159	General Instruments	47,77,204	41	Teledyne	51
127	GMP	178	--	Tellabs	69
112	Gold Communications	164	92	Telonix	139
48	Hal-Tec	81	133	Tempo Research	191
47	Harmonic Lightwaves	57, 65	42	Time Manufacturing	52
29, 160	Hewlett Packard	34-35, 204	114	Times Fiber Communications	165
75	Holland Electronics	122	67	Toner Cable Equipment, Inc.	114
--	HollyAnne	Insert	5	Toshiba	7
88	Hopewell Precision	136	99	Tri-Vision Electronics	151
132	HUKK Engineering	189	53	Trilithic	70, 95
66, 73	iCS	113, 120	54, 57	Trilithic	97, 101
64	Idea/Onics	109	177, 137	Trilithic	206, 209
--	IEC	195	97	Trilogy Communications	147
130	ISC Datacom	187	17	Trompeter Electronics	20
85	ITW Fastex Distribution	132	71, 83	Tulsat	118, 131
15, 161	Klungness Electronic Supply	18, 204	78, 178	Videotek, Inc.	125, 206
90	Laser Power	138	45	Viewsonics	55
138	Leader Instruments	82	81	Vision Teq	128
69	Leaming Industries	116	113	Wade Antenna	164
59, 134	Lemco Tool	104, 192	37	Watkins-Johnson Company	45
32, 162	Lindsay Specialty Products	38,69,205	1, 12	Wavetek Corporation	gate cover, 14-15
119	Line Ward	168	179	Wavetek Corporation	73, 203
--	Literature Library	66	106	Wireless Cable Association	158
98	Mainline Equipment	149			
117	Masterack	167			
24, 35	Mega Hertz	27, 42			
38,49,91	Mega Hertz	46,88,139			
121, 129	Mega Hertz	169, 186			
163,136	Mega Hertz	205, 207			
110, 164	Microwave Filter	162, 205			
116	MK Battery	166			
89	Molex Fiber Optic	137			
100, 165	Monroe Electronics	152, 205			
60	Moore Diversified Products	68, 105			
--	Motorola Multimedia Group	69			

Reprints	(301) 340-7788, ext. 2009
List Sales	(301) 340-7788, ext. 2026
Customer Service	(800) 777-5006
Merchandise/Back Issues	(800) 877-5188
Editorial	(301) 340-7788, ext. 2134
Advertising	(301) 340-7788, ext. 2004

NEW

# International Engineering Consortium Publications



## Annual Review of Communications 1998

This 1,100-page resource chronicles the most recent advancements in telecommunications business and technology. Over 200 papers cover topics such as business strategy, marketing, and regulations; multimedia, the Internet, and on-line services; network technology and applications; computer/telecommunications developments; wireless communications; ATM; intelligent networks; operations and quality control; and much more. The book features an exclusive CEO Reports section. *Forthcoming June 1998*



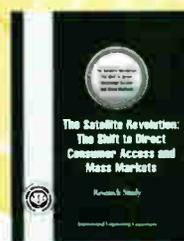
## The Future of Wireless Broadband Local Access

For many service providers, terrestrial wireless broadband is perhaps the least costly of all the alternatives for providing broadband local access service to U.S. business customers and residences. This new research report examines the full implications of terrestrial wireless broadband as a service delivery vehicle and presents a detailed analysis of the market, suppliers, customers, vendors, products, and the future outlook of this emerging local access architecture. Topics covered include growth scenarios for wireless broadband, prospective market demand, current deployments and growth strategies, current regulations, technology/ cost comparisons with wireline options, etc. *Forthcoming July 1998*



## The Future of ATM and Broadband Networking: 2000-2010

Based on extensive industry interviews and in-depth surveys, this research report examines the technology, markets, strengths, and limitations of key broadband networking architectures, including ATM, 100-Mbps Ethernet, FDDI, Gigabit Ethernet, ADSL, frame relay, and satellite distribution systems. The study examines broadband networking within various contexts, including business campus backbones, metropolitan areas, college campus networks, residential markets, wide-area networks, and global high-bandwidth links. The pros and cons of each technology option are evaluated, and strategies for deploying and utilizing each are offered. *February 1998*



## The Satellite Revolution: The Shift to Direct Consumer Access and Mass Markets

This new report examines the cost, technical performance, and service competitiveness of emerging satellite systems. Special attention is given to how new satellite systems will compete with each other and with alternative terrestrial telecom services. Satellite markets that are covered include fixed satellite services, the new high data-rate multimedia satellites, and mobile satellite services. The report projects key market developments for satellites over the next five to seven years. The relative growth of each market segment is analyzed on the basis of space segment technology, ground segment developments, service range and flexibility, and costs. *February 1998*



## Intelligent Networks: Technologies, Applications, and Business Challenges, Volume 3

This new comprehensive report covers the latest developments and practical experiences in implementing intelligent network technology. Designed for decisionmakers responsible for network management and business planning, this volume reviews the present business climate for IN services and operations and offers concrete advice for successfully developing IN services. Topics covered include integrated platform strategies, small business and residential IN opportunities, regulation vs. market-based drivers for IN, mass-marketing AIN services, billing and security issues, optimizing IN architectures, and more. This is Volume 3 in the IEC's annual series on Intelligent Networks. *February 1998*



## Telecommunications Engineering and Operations: Network Challenges, Business Issues, and Current Developments

The road to telecommunications survival rests upon successful navigation of the open competitive environment mandated by the FCC. Service providers must reconsider how they deliver and manage services end-to-end and may even have to redetermine the nature of their customers. This comprehensive report helps companies meet this challenge by sharing the experiences and insight of key industry professionals in areas such as local number portability, local loop unbundling, network integration and interoperability, customer service management, operations support, TMN, migrating to broadband infrastructures, and more. *January 1998*



## Broadband and Multimedia: Current Developments, Applications and Technologies, Volume 2

This comprehensive report examines the state of broadband/multimedia applications in the information industry today and the future direction of multimedia developments, opportunities, and technologies. It provides the perspective of key industry leaders on developments in the area of multimedia applications over existing and future communications networks as well as emerging opportunities over the next years. This is Volume 2 in the IEC's annual series on Broadband and Multimedia.

For more information on any of these new publications, check the appropriate box(es) below:

- Annual Review of Communications 1998
- The Future of Wireless Broadband Local Access
- The Future of ATM and Broadband Networking: 2000-2010
- The Satellite Revolution: The Shift to Direct Consumer Access and Mass Markets
- Intelligent Networks: Technologies, Applications, and Business Challenges, Volume 3
- Telecommunications Engineering and Operations: Network Challenges, Business Issues, and Current Developments
- Broadband and Multimedia: Current Developments, Applications and Technologies, Volume 2

Fax this form to +1-312-559-4111.

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_ TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

PHONE \_\_\_\_\_ FAX \_\_\_\_\_

E-MAIL \_\_\_\_\_

Visit [www.iec.org](http://www.iec.org) for  
**FREE**  
Technology Tutorials

## A Clear Picture of Cable TV's Future

Join us in creating the future of television and turn our vision into your career. Ameritech's cable TV company, Ameritech New Media, is changing your TV from something you watch to something you use. Right now, we're looking for someone to assist us with our cable TV operations in the Chicagoland area.

### Lead Architect

You will be responsible for the development, implementation and operationalization for technical architectures of the integration of digital software and hardware systems (and network security/integrity) in a video network/operations environment. BS or Master's in Engineering or Computer Science with 3-5 years strong experience with system architecture and security necessary. System experience in a video, audio or multimedia delivery and standards, web site implementation, LAN/WAN/TCP-IP, and Satellites a must.

We offer a competitive salary and benefits. For consideration please fax a resume to: Dept. KH-LA 888/216-6337. EOE



## TELECOMMUNICATIONS

21<sup>st</sup> Century Telecom is a state-of-the-art video, data and voice telecommunications company located in downtown Chicago. We are expanding rapidly and offer a rare and exciting opportunity for results-oriented team players that are interested in helping us provide our customers with the most technologically advanced communications package in the world. If you have a technical or sales background in cable TV, telephony and/or Internet and data services, please send your resume to Marty Burris. FAX (312) 470-2130 or call (312) 470-2100. EOE.



21stcentury.net

Since 1975 we have served  
the cable-tv industry by  
matching talent with opportunity



### Jim Young & Associates

One Young Plaza, Weatherford, Texas 76086  
Call (800) 433-2160 • Fax (817) 599-4483 • E-mail: jyoung@staffing.net



## BROADBAND.

IT'LL CHANGE EVERYTHING.

At MediaOne, you'll have an impact on millions of homes across America. Our Broadband technology will enable people to send and receive video through their PC and access the Internet with the fastest home service available. Join us at MediaOne. together we'll change everything.

Pompano Beach and Hialeah, FL opportunities include:

### SPLICING & ACTIVATION TECHNICIANS CONSTRUCTION INSPECTION TECHNICIANS

These positions require a minimum of 2 years' experience, including the ability to read and interpret system design prints, splice coaxial cable, and understand design of transmission system (headend, fiber, trunk, feeder, tap and drop system). Applicants must also be able to troubleshoot and repair trunk outages and line problems. A complete understanding of trunk amplifier RF levels, AC/DC voltages, and trunk amplifier test points is required, as is a complete understanding of system powering, balancing, and return path principles. Construction Inspection Technicians must also possess good customer service skills.

We offer competitive compensation and eligibility for health care, dental, and general vision insurance coverage in 30 days. Relocation assistance is available. We also offer a 401(k) plan after 90 days, tuition reimbursement, and stock options. Please send your resume, indicating Source Code ENCTFL, to: MediaOne, Human Resources, Attn: FM, 141 Northwest 16th St., Pompano Beach, FL 33060. FAX: (954) 532-6612. MediaOne is An Equal Opportunity Employer and encourages the referral of diverse applicants. Pre-employment drug screening required.

**MediaOne**  
This is Broadband. This is the way.

## Peter Froehlich & Co. Executive search

SCTE Sustaining Member

P.O. Box 339 Weatherford, TX 76086  
(800) 742-4947 FAX (817) 594-1337

email: pfsearch@flash.net  
web: http://www.flash.net/~pfsearch

All levels of  
Technical Positions -  
Corporate to Hourly.  
Operators and  
Manufacturers  
Call or Write. Fees Paid.



## CableTools CADD

Get FREE design tools on the Internet -  
[www.cabletools.com](http://www.cabletools.com)

1-800-465-5652  
(609) 346-2778

**GoldCom**  
Inc.  
[www.goldcominc.com](http://www.goldcominc.com)

System Design / CAD Software - Simple, Powerful, Affordable

## Channel Surfing.



**At General Instrument, our employees decide the direction we take.**

Come join our Engineering team that is leading the future of Digital Television. General Instrument's Digital Network Systems group is looking for talented engineers to expand its development efforts on equipment and deliver systems for MPEG2 video and data. Ongoing developments include enhancements to deliver a host of new applications to consumers such as high-speed Internet access, video-on-demand, community networking and more via standard CATV plants. With a brand new state-of-the-art campus in Horsham, PA, GI offers the environment and opportunity for engineers to apply creativity to enable the home theater to be a totally new experience through Digital technology.

### Embedded Software/Firmware Engineers

Join the firmware development team for our North American and International Digital Consumer Terminal Products. You will develop, code, debug and document real-time embedded firmware in C, C++ and Assembly. 3 years of experience and a BSEE/BSCS are required. Position code: DNS-14-CD.

### Systems Engineers

You will perform architectural analysis, functional partitioning and requirements development in support of independent software vendors deploying their applications on our digital cable and wireless systems, and define new products and system evolution requirements. A BS or MS in a technical discipline and 5 or more years' experience in a communication system engineering or large system engineering is required. Position code: DNS-76-CD.

General Instrument is located in the desirable northern suburbs of Philadelphia. We offer competitive salaries and an outstanding benefits package including a fully paid pension plan and three weeks vacation. Learn more about us on the World Wide Web at: [www.gi.com](http://www.gi.com).

For consideration, please send your resume to General Instrument, Employee Resources Dept. (Please insert your desired position code here), P.O. Box 697, Hatboro, PA 19040-0697. Fax 215-773-7550. We are an equal opportunity employer.

**GI General Instrument®**

### Test Engineer/Programmer

You will be responsible for development, execution and reporting of results qualification scenarios for DNS products (ACC4000D, headend, DCT/DVB) in customer specific and core business environments for existing and new functionality. You will also report and maintain status of all non-compliance issues documented and close as resolutions become available for verification. Ideal candidate will have a BS in CS, MIS, EE or equivalent and 5-10 years' experience in computer system development. Strong written and verbal skills, PC literate, experience with UNIX, and C or C++, Windows NT, Sun Novell, Ethernet, and networking are also required. Analog, digital, CATV and training in test technology experience is a plus.

**No Other Bundle  
Holds This Many Possibilities ...**



Knology brings high technology to your home, and your talent to the world. An ITC Holdings' company, we're a natural leader in telecommunications, offering CATV, telephone and Internet "Bundle Services" throughout the Southeast. We currently have the following opportunity available in West Point.

### Fiber Network Designer

We offer a competitive compensation and benefits package, including stock options, 401(k), full health insurance and paid time off. Interested candidates, please forward your resume, indicating Job Code FND, to: Knology Holdings, Inc., Attn: Human Resources, 1241 O.G. Skinner Drive, West Point, GA 31833. Fax: (706) 645-3921. E-mail: [jdawes@knology.com](mailto:jdawes@knology.com). Pre-employment drug testing required. We are an Equal Opportunity Employer - M/F.

CABLE TV - TELEPHONE - INTERNET  
**KNOLGY**  
The Media Company

Nobody works, talks or plays harder.  
[www.knology.com](http://www.knology.com)

## Broadband Training

Philips Mobile Training in Broadband Technology

**A comprehensive, broadband technology seminar**

Detroit, MI	September 8-10
Indianapolis, IN	September 15-17
Chicago, IL	September 21-23
Syracuse, NY	October 6-8
Richmond, VA	October 27-29
Charlotte, NC	November 3-5
Savannah, GA	November 10-12
Orlando, FL	November 17-19

#### Course instruction includes:

- DAY 1: Overview of CATV system elements
- DAY 2: System performance, practical experience/labs
- DAY 3: Return path issues & answers, return path setup labs

For more information or to register, call 800-448-5171 or 315-682-9105 and ask for the Mobile Training Coordinator.

Ask about our special class in  
Boxborough, MA August 17-19

ON-SITE TRAINING IS AVAILABLE UPON REQUEST

**PHILIPS**

Philips Broadband Networks  
The Reliable Choice.

Experienced cable and satellite technicians for high-volume, high-growth DBS distributor. \$10 to \$20 per hour plus bonus potential. Primary skills: installation, testing and tuning of TV distribution systems in large complexes.  
 2 to 5 years relevant experience. DIRECTV experience a plus. Associates degree preferred. High-growth, fast-paced entrepreneurial environment with high potential upside. Los Angeles area only. Send resume to Installation, Dept. CT, 2110 Artesia Blvd. B-199, Redondo Beach, CA 90278-3069

**HiQ Communications**  
 is looking for experienced long term help for So. Cal. and Michigan Projects  
 Sweep Techs. Ingress Techs Splicers  
 MDU Techs. Postwire Installers  
 Call (213) 735-CATV  
 Fax (213) 735-1171 Attn: Victor De Leon Jr.

*IGC Inc.*  
 INTERACTIVE GLOBAL COMMUNICATIONS, INC.  
 CATV AERIAL CONSTRUCTION CREWS  
 Immediate openings for 6 crews in the Southeast, including linemen and CATV splicing. Two year contract renewable.  
 Visit us at: IGC@MINDSPRING.COM  
 Fax: (770) 642-4206  
 Contact: Teresa Ellis  
 Phone: (800) 240-1414 Press "24"

**Thomas & Betts**  
**PRODUCTION DESIGN ENGINEER**  
 THOMAS & BETTS, a Fortune 500 company of Horseheads, NY is seeking a qualified Product Design Engineer to join our Design/Sustaining Engineering Department. The qualified Candidate would possess a BS/BA in Mechanical, Electrical, or Physics degree. A strong mathematical ability, with courses in materials, mechanics, statics, and dynamics, etc. Computer literacy and working experience with office software and advanced design packages, CAD system (i.e. Pro-Engineer). Thomas & Betts strives to have a teamed environment. If interested resumes are accepted at:  
 Thomas & Betts Corporation  
 Attn.: HR Office  
 PO Box 111  
 Horseheads, NY 14845  
 FAX (607) 796-5781 EEE/AA  
 Website: WWW.TNB.COM  
 E-Mail: SOBRIEN@TNB.COM

**THE COMPASS GROUP**  
 RECRUITING SERVICES  
**COMPENSATION? LOCATION? CHALLENGE? RESPONSIBILITY?**  
 HEADEND TECHS MCTE. TECHS  
 SERVICE TECHS CHIEF TECHS  
 SYSTEM ENGRS RF ENGRS  
 We can help chart your path to meet these goals. Put the most extensive job databank of current PERMANENT and CONTRACT openings to work for you.  
 CONTACT: Bruce Daniel or Judi Hall  
 3514 STAGECOACH TRAIL. ▲ WEATHERFORD, TX 76087  
 PHONE: (800) 795-0299 ▲ FAX: (817) 594-5734  
 E-MAIL: recruit1@airmail.net

**Wanted!**  
 Experienced long term help for Southeast rebuilds/upgrades  
 Aerial Crews  
 Fiber Optic Crews  
 Underground Crews  
 Splicers  
 Installers  
 Field Engineers  
**CABLE MAN, INC.**  
 Call (601) 374-5832  
 Fax: (601) 374-2198



**CABLE SEARCH ASSOCIATES**  
 Professional Search & Placement  
**Engineering Management Technicians Sales Marketing Construction**  
 Call or Write:  
**Wick Kirby**  
 P.O. Box 2347  
 Naperville, IL 60567  
**630-369-2620**  
 630-369-0126 fax  
 wickkirby@aol.com  
**FEES PAID**

**FIBERTECHS**  
 For Excellence in Fiber optics  
 ▲ Splicing ▲ Testing ▲ Restoration ▲  
 Qualified Technical Crews on-site Overnight  
 Excellent references - Competitive Pricing  
 Call today for more information!!!  
**800-704-0444** Call about Job Opportunities!

**CATV PROJECT MANAGERS**  
 We are a leader in the Telecommunications Industry, looking for dedicated and successful Project Managers, who are committed to excellence. Project Managers will be responsible for the completion of upgrade and rebuild projects. Construction projects will include aerial and underground placement of fiber and coaxial cable, node activation as well as power supply construction. Managers must have demonstrated successful planning, directing and coordination of construction projects. Please forward resumes to:  
**Project Manager CTM**  
 PBI, 1900 Grant Street, Suite 720  
 Denver, CO 80203

**TESINC**  
 6523 N. Black Canyon Highway Suite 200  
 Phoenix, Arizona 85015  
 (602) 242-8110 FAX (602) 242-8227  
 A Dycorn Company  
**CATV IMMEDIATE OPENINGS in WA**  
**RF ENG's** **INSPECTORS**  
 LODG DATA MDU **INSTALLERS** AERIAL IUG MDU  
 TRUCK & TOOLS  
**DRAFTERS** **TECHNICIANS**  
 AUTOCAD HEAD END  
 CATV & TELEPHONE SLEEP / FCC PROOF SERVICE  
 An Equal Opportunity Employer  
 Call Judi: 1-800-800-7886

**DIRECTOR OF MARKETING & DEVELOPMENT,  
W. PALM BEACH, FL.**

Rapidly growing, full service, nationwide Prime Contractor performs every facet of Cable TV Construction, Engineering, Installation Services, Utility Construction Services and Computer Network Services, and wishes to develop a Security System Division. Qualified candidates must have Bachelor's or higher degree in Marketing, and a minimum of 5 years experience in one of the above industries.

We are specifically seeking that management individual who can conceive, evolve and carry out marketing/promotional campaigns enabling the company to reach it's goals. In the next 12 months, the firm will double in size, and double again in each of three subsequent years.

This position will be responsible for the staffing and managing of the marketing team he/she assembles. Our ideal prospect is energetic, enthusiastic and creative, and possesses a strong urge to achieve goals. Results-oriented individuals will be best suited for the job.

Benefits include health/medical insurance plans, profit sharing, 401k, etc. Mail resumes to: Director of Marketing CTPC, PBI, 1900 Grant Street, Suite 720, Denver, CO 80203

Drug Free Workplace/Equal Opportunity

# WE BUY SCRAP CATV CABLE

# MIDWEST CABLE SERVICES

**800-852-6276**

**10 YRS OF NATIONWIDE SERVICE**

PO Box 96 Argos, IN 46501

**With  
Communications Technology  
Classifieds you hit the mark every  
time!**

**We connect you with the buyers of  
cable system equipment  
& hardware**

**Call Nicole Bovre  
at 1-800-325-0156,  
extension 33  
for your Classified  
Advertising**

## ***Professional Installation & Technical Services, Inc.***

*Since 1986*

*An Engineering Services Company dedicated To:*

- SWEEP-FORWARD-REVERSE
- RETURN ACTIVATION
- ACTIVATION - BALANCE
- PROOFS
- ELECTRONIC UPGRADES

**CINCINNATI, OHIO 800-457-4569**

**Advertise  
in  
Communications  
Technology!**

Call Nicole  
@ 303-839-1565  
ext 33



**CAD  
DRAFTING  
SERVICES, INC.**

**Charles Wright  
(815) 698-2564  
Rt. 116 & I-57, Central Plaza  
Ashkum, IL 60911**

- Base Mapping
- Strand Mapping
- Digitizing Services
- As-Built Mapping
- System Design
- System Walkout

**Specializing in high volume precision drafting.**

*"Quality service for all your  
cable drafting and design needs."*  
**Call for literature.**



## **CABLE CONSTRUCTORS, INC.**

COMPLETE TURNKEY CONSTRUCTION 1-800-338-9299

- Coaxial and Fiber
- Mapping and Design
- Member SCTE
- Splicing and Activation
- Fusion Splicing
- Aerial, Underground & Fiber Construction
- Material Supply
- Emergency Fiber Restoration
- System Sweep
- Proof of Performance
- Turnkey Headend
- Complete Turnkey Project Management

quality service performed on a timely basis

E-MAIL [cci@cableconstructors.com](mailto:cci@cableconstructors.com) • <http://www.cableconstructors.com>

**Visit us at booth #803 at Cable-Tec Expo**

# C A T V 4 - CARRIER GENERATOR MODEL 5112

## RF PILOT CARRIERS

- Ideal for return & forward alignment
- Customer selected freq. 5 MHz to 1 GHz
- Up to 56 dBmV output
- Spectral purity > 60 dBc
- DC Field Portable or AC Rack Mount
- Configurations of 1,2,4 or 8 carriers

Tel: 317-782-4331 Fax: 317-786-9665  
http://www.appliedin.com

**Toll Free in USA (800) 244-2976**

**APPLIED INSTRUMENTS, INC.**

## RETURN ALIGNMENT



Carrier Generators • Signal Level Meters • RF Switches  
Spectrum Analyzers • Return Alignment Systems

Let *Communications Technology* CONNECT YOU  
With The Buyers of Cable System Equipment & Hardware!  
Call Nicole Bovre at 1-800-325-0156, extension 33  
for your Classified Advertising



### Jumper Cables

CUSTOM MADE CABLE ASSEMBLIES INCLUDING:  
F to F, N to N, BNC, RCA, F-81

Gilbert AHS	RG-56	Belden
LRC	RG-59	Times
Off Shore	RG-11	Comm/Scope
PPC	RG-213	Intercomp
	RG-214	

We will make any cable assembly. Quick delivery on all colors and lengths.  
Fax: (602) 582-2915, PH: (602) 581-0331

335 W. Melinda Drive, Phoenix, AZ. 85027 USA



**Kennedy Cable Construction, Inc.**  
Highway 280 West Post Office Box 760  
Reidsville, Georgia 30453  
(912) 557-4751 • FAX: (912) 557-6545  
800-673-7322

AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND CONSTRUCTION OF CATV, LANS,  
TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND FIBER OPTIC SYSTEMS.  
SPlicing, UPGRADES, REBUILD, NEW EXTENSIONS OF SYSTEM,  
BALANCE SWEEP AND PROOF SYSTEM.

OVER 25 YEARS OF EXPERIENCE  
See us at Cable Tec Booth #500



## VIDEO DATA SYSTEMS

Low Cost Character Generators  
Oem Manufacturing Since 1973

Professional Systems Specifically Engineered for Cable & Broadcast

- Micro Playback VHS Systems
- Full Weather or Temp. Only
- Remote Access via Windows™
- Single/Multi Channel



**(800) 858-5850**

from **\$995.00**

Come visit our Web Site at: [www.videodatasys.com](http://www.videodatasys.com)

FREE 44pg Catalog & 80 Audio Video Applic.  
FOR SUPPL. TO 250 PRODUCTS

PHONO, MIC  
TRANS, ACK  
TAPE, VIDEO, PRESS  
LINE, OSC. BOXES

Video & Audio Dist Amps  
RGB-Sync Dist Amps

Routing Switches

**OPAMP LABS INC (213) 934-3566**  
1033 N Sycamore Av LOS ANGELES CA, 90038  
<http://www.opamplabs.com>



(860) 953-3770  
(860) 546-1055  
1 (800) 466-8168  
Fax (860) 953-3772

- System Audits
- Direct Sales
- Drop Replacements
- MDU Postwire and Prewire
- Installs
- C.L.I.
- As-Builts
- Underground

Contact: Ed Reynolds  
80 Vanderbilt Ave. • West Hartford, CT 06110  
110 Goodwin Rd. • Canterbury, CT 06331

Industry  
Service  
Since  
1966



**ROCKY MOUNTAIN  
JUMPER CABLES**  
P.O. Box 9707 • Helena, MT. 59604

Custom Made  
Jumper Assemblies  
All Brands Fittings/Cable

- F Male
- F Female
- BNC
- PL
- RG - 59
- RG - 56
- RG - 11
- Other

Our jumpers never leave our plant during construction, insuring inspection of each phase of construction. Our quality control insures you of the lowest RF leakage possible.  
Call for pricing and free sample. (406) 458-6563

**WE BUY & SELL  
SURPLUS NEW & USED**

Connectors, Taps,  
Headend, Line Gear, Misc.

**TM BROKERS**

5402 Highway 95 - Cocolalla, ID 83813  
Tel: (208) 683-2797 or (208) 683-2019  
Fax: (208) 683-2374

SEE INVENTORY ON HOME PAGE

EMAIL: moorst@comtch.iea.com

HOME PAGE: <http://www.iea.com/~moorst>  
We Accept M/C or Visa



**PYRAMID  
Is Quality Construction**



Pyramid Industries offers  
**Quality** Smoothwall, Ribbed,  
Corrugated, Figure-8 and  
Toneable Duct at **competitive**  
prices and **immediate** delivery.  
Contact your local distributor  
or call us at: 814-455-7587.



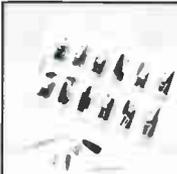
PYRAMID INDUSTRIES, INC.

100 State Street, Suite 200 • Erie, PA 16507  
814/ 455-7587 • Fax 814/ 454-8756 • [www.pyramidind.com](http://www.pyramidind.com)

For CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING  
information please call Nicole Bovre  
at 1-800-325-0156, x33

**The Choice Is  
SIMPLE!**

**Molex XPRESS Connector**



- Quick Termination  
ST Style Connector
- No Oven, 2 Minute  
Termination
- Very Low Installed  
Cost
- Standard ST  
Termination Tools

**molex** Voted 1997 Molex  
Distributor of the Year

For More **1 800 500 fis**  
Info Call

**FIS** FIBER INSTRUMENT SALES INC.  
BUILDING YOUR NETWORK  
161 Clear-Riv. Oriskany, NY 13424 • Tel: 315-736-2206  
Fax: 315-736-2285 • [www.fisfiber.com](http://www.fisfiber.com) • [www.fis@borg.com](mailto:www.fis@borg.com)



FIBER TRUCKS & TRAILERS, INC.  
Designs for the Future

Buy a fully equipped 1998  
fiber splicing trailer  
for under \$15,000.

**1-888-544-1994**

See us at Cable Tec Booth 1185

**dB-tronics**

Supporting Broadband Networks  
Worldwide

**BUY** **SELL** **REPAIR** **RMF**

Free Pickup & Delivery Service Available

864-574-0155

Fax 864-574-0383

[sales@dbtronics.com](mailto:sales@dbtronics.com)

<http://www.dbtronics.com>



- PPV Set-tops
- Custom Manufacturing
- S-A & C-COR 750MHZ EQ's
- Mag 550MHZ Upgrades, Reverse Ready
- Addressable Control Replacement for SM4/5
- Integration Services for Advanced Technology

Accepting  
Mastercard  
and VISA

**Quality Cable & Electronics Inc.**

1950 NW 44th Street, Pompano Bch., Fl. 33064

Tel: (954) 978-8845 Fax: (954) 978-8831

Internet: <http://www.QualityCable.com>

**Scientific Atlanta**

**Belden**

**Jerrold**

**Pico Macom**

**Times Fiber**

**Comm/Scope**

**Power Tronics**

**Holland**

**Magnavox**

**Eagle**

**MoPed**

**Cable Matic/ Ripley**

**Cable-ing the world....**

**Headend / Line Equipment / Drop Material / Converters**

**(800) 978-8845**

## Colorize Your Trays

All 12 Bellcore® colors available

Use *ColorTubes™* to organize splice trays with **COLORED FURCATION TUBING**

End the frustration of finding identifying tapes & tags piled in the bottom of the tray

Call JAC at (800) 262-2929  
Ask for *ColorTubes™*  
color-coded furcation tubing

Bought too much material for a job?  
Order Cancelled? Stuck with short length reels?

Turn That Excess  
Inventory Into  
Extra Cash Today!

We are always offering you the highest prices for all your surplus wire and cable.  
Fax or mail us your inventory!

### ALWAYS BUYING • ALWAYS SELLING



LIVE WIRE  
& CABLE

We guarantee that all stock material is priced lower than the factory and is always new and unused. Remember to call Live Wire with all your wire and cable needs, because in this very competitive marketplace, a call to Live

Wire could make the difference between writing an order and losing one. Selling exclusively through distribution. All materials subject to prior sale.

**1-888-897-6008**

847-577-LIVE • FAX: 847-577-5485

(5483)

E-Mail: LIVEWIRECS@AOL.COM

When You Need Quality and Dependability, You Need  
**RITE CABLE CONSTRUCTION, INC.**



### Specializing in

Telecommunications Construction – Including Strand Mapping, Asbuilt Mapping, Fiber Optic Routing & Design, Splicing Schematic, Map Digitizing, System Design, Project Management, Fiber Splicing & Testing, Aerial & Underground Construction, Coaxial Splicing & Activation, System Sweep & Proof of Performance Testing, Complete Residential Installation, MDU Pre-Wire/Post Wire & Material Management.

**“Do it the RITE way the first time.”**

Les Smith, President  
P.O. Box 3040 (32723-3040)  
1207 S. Woodland Blvd., Suite 1  
Deland, FL 32720

1-800-327-0280  
Fax: 1-904-738-0870

BUY • SELL • TRADE • REPAIR • UPGRADE • BUY • SELL

## MAIN LINE EQUIPMENT INC.

WE BUY, SELL, AND REFURBISH PRE-OWNED LINE  
GEAR, CONVERTERS, PASSIVES AND FIBEROPTIC EQUIPMENT

WE STOCK NEW, ACTIVE ELECTRONICS AND PASSIVES

SCIENTIFIC ATLANTA, TEXSCAN (T-SERIES/PATS)

GEN. INST./JEROLD, PHILIPS/MAGNAVOX

SEE OUR FULL PAGE AD ON PAGE 149

TOP DOLLAR PAID FOR YOUR OBSOLETE INVENTORY!  
WE MANUFACTURE REPLACEMENT PADS, EQUALIZERS AND PLUG-IN'S

PH: 800.444.2288/310.715.6518 • FAX: 888.4.MAINLINE/310.715.6695

EMAIL: MAINLINE@WORLDNET.ATT.NET • WEBSITE: WWW.MLE.COM

BUY • SELL • TRADE • REPAIR • UPGRADE • BUY • SELL

## BRIDGEPOINT

COMMUNICATIONS INC.

Aerial	Underground
New Build	Rebuild
Fiber Placement	Upgrade Splicing
Installations	Splicing

**(800) 766-2188**

DALLAS • HOUSTON • PHOENIX • BOSTON • HONOLULU

New Construction • Installs • Balancing • Splicing

*Bigham*

Cable Construction, Inc.  
Performance Built Our Company  
Specializing In Rebuilds and  
Fiber Optic Installation & Splicing

Harold Bigham  
(850) 932-6869

P.O. Box 903  
Gulf Breeze, FL 32562

## NORTH AMERICAN CABLE EQUIPMENT, INC.

Your Source For Commercial And Residential  
CATV And Satellite Equipment  
Call For Our 176 Page Catalog

- Belden
- Blonder Tongue
- CommScope
- Gilbert
- Sadelco
- Qintar
- Winegard
- Chaparral
- Videonics
- Nextwave
- KTI
- DLS
- Video Mount Products
- Microwave Filter Co.
- Force, Inc.
- Thomas & Betts
- Cable•Tronix
- Pico Macom
- Holland Electronics
- Sony Satellite
- Atlas/Soundolier
- Champion
- California Amplifier
- Grundig
- Spaun
- Norsat
- Tyton
- Telecrafter
- Middle Atlantic
- Newport
- Arrow Fastener Co.
- West Penn Wire

PHONE: (800) 688-9282

FAX: (610) 429-3060

3 Locations To Serve You NV, TX, PA



WE BUY  
AND SELL  
QUALITY  
CATV  
EQUIPMENT

LINE AMPLIFIERS, TAPS, CONNECTORS  
CONVERTERS - ALL TYPES AND MAKES  
HEADEND EQUIPMENT

USA • (760) 631-2324 • Fax (760) 631-1184

INSPECT • PAINT • REPAIR • REL. GUY • LIGHTING • ANTENNA  
FEEDLINE • ANALYSIS • ERECT • DISMANTLE • LINE SWEEPING

HERMAN J. JOHNSTON  
PRES. DEVT.  
MOBILE (502) 630 2584  
RES. MO. (430) 9248

NATIONWIDE TOWER COMPANY

BROADBAND • CATV • MICROWAVE  
CELLULAR • PCS • WIRELESS TOWERS

P.O. BOX 130 • POOL • KY 40301 • KY 40301  
TEL. 502 513 6600 • FAX 502 513 0044 • <http://www.nwt.com>



## Emergency Alert Systems By

# Idea/Onics

TO MEET THE FCC MANDATE or  
For local franchise requirements  
Complete Audio and Video or  
Audio only systems available.  
Compatible with all headends.

**RF & IF**

Solutions starting under \$5,000

# Idea/Onics

The Pioneers in Emergency Alert Systems

(701) 786-3904

Fax: (701) 786-4294

## Remote Controls, Top Cases & More

all makes and models in stock now — same-day shipping



8600 replacement case  
for Scientific Atlanta 8600 models

CFT 2000  
remote  
operates Jerrord  
on-screen models



PAN 170  
remote  
operates  
Panasonic  
17PC w/volume

complete line of compatible remotes for:  
Pioneer, SA, Tocom, Hamlin, Panasonic, Jerrord, Zenith  
"look-alike" models and original designs available

### Custom Design & Manufacturing

- power supplies
- front panel I/O controller
- custom set-top applications
- remote control design and code



8580 6-button case  
for Scientific Atlanta 8580 models

Visit us at SCTE Booth #523 for special show offers.

**AVALON**  
TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

quantity discounts  
call for free samples

**800-881-7857**  
call 8am - 5pm PT M-F

## BUY-SELL AD INSERTION EQUIPMENT:

Falcone, Channelmatic, Texscan, Ad Systems & Wegener  
SUPPORT SERVICE & CONSULTING AVAILABLE, ALSO!  
Call Steve @ 871-860-5330

## PTL Test Equipment, Inc. 100's of Items in Stock!

- ▲ Quality Pre-owned, Current Models
- ▲ Hundreds of items just arrived
- ▲ Guaranteed to meet OEM Specifications
- ▲ Volume Discounts Available
- ▲ HP, Tektronix, Wavetek, Trilithic, Calan, ect.

- |                       |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| ✓ Signal Level Meters | ✓ Spectrum Analyzers |
| ✓ Video Testing       | ✓ Leakage Detectors  |
| ✓ Network Analyzers   | ✓ Sweep Systems      |
| ✓ TDR's               | ✓ Return Alignment   |
| ✓ Bench Sweeps        | ✓ Fiber Optics       |

Phone: (561) 747-3647

Fax: (561) 575-4635

**BUY-SELL-LEASE-TRADE**

**GET READY FOR RESULTS...**  
**FAST!! WITH Communications Technology CLASSIFIEDS.**

FAX YOUR AD OR CALL NICOLE BOVRE AT  
303-839-1565 extension 33 • 303-839-1564 fax

Enhance your ad with

# CO OR

For more information  
please call  
Nicole Bovre  
at 1-800-325-0156, x33

## PDI SURPLUS EQUIPMENT



**We Buy, Sell and Trade! New or Refurbished**

- |                  |                    |
|------------------|--------------------|
| ■ Trunk Amps     | ■ Converters       |
| ■ Line Extenders | ■ Test Equipment   |
| ■ Taps           | ■ and much more!!! |

All equipment is refurbished and tested in  
PDI's state of the art test facility.

1 year warranty on all surplus equipment!!

1-800-242-1606 (561) 998-0600 FAX: (561) 998-0608

<http://www.pdi-efl.com> E-Mail [JonPDI@aol.com](mailto:JonPDI@aol.com)

# Communications Technology's

## The New XM Series 2

Alpha Technologies is now shipping the latest addition to its CableUPS® offering - the new XM Series 2 Cable TV uninterruptible power supply. The XM Series has earned the trust of Cable TV operators worldwide. The XM Series 2 builds on this success while incorporating industry leading technology and operating improvements. Find out what the new XM Series 2 has to offer your system today.

Phone: 800 421-8089  
Fax: 360 671-4936  
www.alpha.com



Reader Service No 150

## AM Communications

AM Communications is a leading supplier of monitoring systems for HFC transmission networks. AM's OmniStat product offers solution for virtually every brand and kind of network equipment.

PHONE: (212) 538-8700  
FAX: (212) 538-8779

www.amcomm.com



Reader Service No 151

## TeleWire Supply

TeleWire Supply If rebuilding or upgrading your system is on your mind...our catalog should be on your desk.

TeleWire Supply's full-line catalog includes virtually all of the quality, name brand products you need to build and maintain your network. Includes product and ordering information, glossary and application tips.

PHONE: 1-88-TELEWIRE  
FAX: (303) 643-4797

http://telewiresupply.com



Reader Service No. 152

ASKA Communication Corp offers variety of connectors, adaptors, splitters, tools and other accessories for broadband drop applications. ASKA excels as one of the worldwide leading manufacturers of installation parts and accessories for your CATV, MMDS, or Satellite applications. Whatever your needs, ASKA has the solution.

Phone: (800) 317-6625  
(954) 486-0039

Fax: (954) 486-0202  
www.askacom.com

## National Sales Office:

Phone: (800) 840-6350  
(508) 730-1065

Fax: (508) 677-2511



Reader Service No. 153

BARCO hardware and software improve the quality and reliability of signal delivery. BARCO CATV equipment incorporates advanced capabilities to remotely monitor and control signal distribution system-wide, maximizing up-time and subscriber satisfaction.

BARCO, Inc.  
3240 Town Point Drive  
Kennesaw, GA 30144

Tel: 770-218-3200  
Fax: 770-218-3250

www.barcousa.com



Reader Service No 154

C-COR has nearly 45 years of experience in the design and manufacture of AM fiber optics, RF amplifiers, network management systems, modems, passives and 90 volt powering options used in a variety of communication networks worldwide. C-COR also offers a full line of technical customer services and is ISO 9001 registered.

Phone: (814) 238-2461;  
(800) 233-2267  
Fax: (814) 238-4065

www.c-cor.com



Reader Service No 155

## Signal Leakage Detection

### Cable Leakage Technologies

(CLT) If your company is sending out trucks equipped with detection meters for leakage monitoring, CLT has a system that will save you time and money-the new Wavetracker. With Automatic Positional Leakage Analysis, you can assign drivers with little or no technical background. Your vehicles won't crawl along at five miles per hour. They'll drive at or near the legal speed limit.

Call 800-783-8878,  
fax: 972-907-2950,  
web: http://www.wavetracker.com



CLT CABLE LEAKAGE TECHNOLOGIES

Reader Service No 156

## DIR-777 Digital Satellite Receiver

The DIR-777 represents a powerful addition to a long line of breakthrough products from DX, the world's leading supplier of CATV delivery products. For information on this and other quality headend products, call DX communications at

888-293-5856.



Reader Service No 157

Only FrontLine Communications provides the range, quality and expertise that guarantees EAS compliance from the simplest to the most complex installations. FrontLine offers complete systems and straightforward installation, true one-stop shopping and one-call customer service. And, only FrontLine systems include Audio-Tag to offset compliance costs.

Contact the EAS professionals at FrontLine today for a free EAS Planning Guide.



Reader Service No. 158

## CELEBRATING 50 YEARS IN THE CABLE INDUSTRY,

General Instrument® Corporation is the world leader in analog and digital systems that provide video, audio and high-speed Internet/data services over cable and satellite television networks.

Telephone: 215-323-1000  
General Instrument®  
101 Tournament Drive  
Horsham, PA 19044

www.gi.com



Reader Service No 159

## Hewlett-Packard

Hewlett-Packard provides a complete range of broadband test solutions, from the R&D phase through manufacturing and into plant maintenance. The HP CaLan 3010R/H sweep/ingress analyzer lets you align both the forward and reverse paths, as well as measure signal levels, all in the presence of ingress. And, HP CaLan sweep technology lets you sweep through active digital traffic without interference.



Phone: 800-452-4844  
Fax: 303-754-4990  
www.hp.com/go/catv

Reader Service No 160

KES distributes the "Little Oscar" hand held signal generators permitting easy activation of the return path using two independently controlled CW carriers. Oscar-II has fixed frequencies at 6 MHz and 39 MHz. Oscar-IV is frequency agile from 5 MHz to 50 MHz. A companion unit to the Oscar, Model RPC-III is installed at the headend and translates the return carriers to downstream carriers. Using "Little Oscar" and the technician's field strength meter, one technician can align and maintain the return path.

PHONE: (800) 338-9292  
FAX: (906) 774-6117



www.ccikes.com



Reader Service No. 161

# Product and Data Showcase

## Amplifiers

### Lindsay Electronics

focused on the last mile, our Hardline Passives, Subscriber Amplifiers, Apartment Amplifiers, Power Passing Multitaps, and Distribution Amplifiers work from a 1 GHz platform. Our revolutionary new technology creates communication equipment to solve system problems before becoming subscriber problems. Achieved through applied ISO continuous improvement disciplines, innovation and strict attention to details.



Call 800-465-7046  
Fax: 705-324-5474

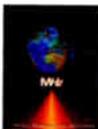
Reader Service No 162

### MEGA HERTZ

MHZ has just released its' 1998 CATV product catalog!!

MHZ is a leading distributor of "Unique products for the 21st Century cable operators"! Included in this 560 page catalog are products covering: Amplifiers, Antennas (Off Air and Satellite), Character Generators, Commercial Insertion, EMERGENCY ALERT SYSTEMS, Fiber, Generators (Stand-by and portables), Headend Electronics, Interdiction, Microwave, Satellite Electronics, Stereo (BTSC/FM/SAP), Switching & Control and Test equipment.

Denver: 800-525-8386  
St. Louis: 800-821-6800  
Atlanta: 800-962-5966  
Ocala: 800-922-9200  
Phoenix: 800-883-8839  
Indianapolis: 800-761-7610



www.megahz.com

"UNIQUE" PRODUCTS FOR THE 21ST CENTURY!

Reader Service No 163

Filter prices have been reduced by up to 30% on most popular models featured in our new Cable Television Catalog Vol. 1 #4. It features a full line of "Brickwall" notch filters which delete single or multiple channels up to 1 GHz without sacrificing adjacent channels. It also includes the widest selection of bandpass filters, headend highpass and lowpass filters up to 1 GHz, Pay-TV traps, phase cancellation filters, bandsplitters, CARs band, 12 and 18 GHz, Ku Band and TVRO terrestrial interference filters among others. Foreign distributors sought.



Contact: Terry Owens, sales manager, Microwave Filter Company, Inc., 6743 Kinne St., East Syracuse, NY 13057. Call 800-448-1666 or (315) 438-4700. FAX: (315) 463-1467. Internet: <http://www.microwavefilter.com> E-mail: [mfcsales@microwavefilter.com](mailto:mfcsales@microwavefilter.com)

Reader Service No. 164

Monroe designs and manufactures switching and control products for the Cable TV industry. Including Program Timers, CTMF & VIRC Remote Controls, IF/RF, Video and Baseband Switches. Standard and Custom systems are marketed worldwide.

Monroe Electronics, Inc.  
100 Housel Ave.  
Lyndonville, Ny 14098  
800-821-6001  
fax 716-765-9330  
[monroe@monroe-electronics.com](mailto:monroe@monroe-electronics.com)  
WEB [monroe-electronics.com](http://monroe-electronics.com)

James Lepsch  
Director of Marketing  
1-800-821-6001

**ME MONROE ELECTRONICS**

Reader Service No. 165

### Multilink's New Adjustable Plastic Sno-Shoe

The Adjustable Sno-Shoe from Multilink Inc. Eliminates the need for figure eighting and when used with the available extensions, larger amounts of fiber can be stored at one time. Also available in four different mounting styles, strand mount, wall mounts, and either vertical or horizontal on the pole. The plastic design of the Sno-Shoe allows for a non-conductive part and comes with a 20 year pro-rated warranty!



Multilink

Reader Service No 166

PDI manufactures highly engineered headend electronics. Other proprietary products include custom filters, dual path amplifiers, etc.. PDI also maintains a substantial surplus and distribution operation.

### PDI - Electronics For Telecommunications

Phone: 561-998-0600  
Fax: 561-998-0608  
[www.pdi-ef.com](http://www.pdi-ef.com)



Reader Service No 167

### Philips Broadband Networks

known for Diamond Systems broadband RF and fiber-optic equipment, also offers Crystal Line™ telephony and data systems over your HFC video network. Get connected with Philips - The Reliable Choice.

Phone: (800) 448-5171  
Fax: (315) 682-9006

[www.be.philips.com/pbn](http://www.be.philips.com/pbn)



**PHILIPS**

Reader Service No 168

### Voyager Digital Set-top Box Pioneer New Media Technologies

The Voyager digital set-top box is equipped with a PowerTV operating system, which will support resident, broadcast and on-demand applications. Other features of the digital terminal include an enhanced on-screen display and VCR controller, an interactive program guide with immediate access pay-per-view purchasing options, and MPEG-2 video decompression, which will deliver superior video quality and offer increased channel capacity. It uses a 32 bit CPU Reduced Instruction Set Computer (RISC) microSPARC™ II microprocessor, and uses IP addressing enabling the digital set-top to act as a router to a personal computer or other consumer electronic device.

Phone: (310) 952-2111 or visit our website at <http://www.pioneerusa.com>



Reader Service No 169

### POWER AND TELEPHONE SUPPLY SINCE 1963

Power & Telephone Supply has for 35 years provided superior material distribution services to the CATV, network and communications industries. Full-line stocking of cable, fiber optics, hardware, tools, and systems from each industries' top manufacturers make Power & Tel the distributor to know, no matter what your material requirements might be!

We distribute all over the United States, as well as Canada, Europe, Latin America, Asia and the Caribbean.

For more information about fast delivery, call us today or visit our web site.

PHONE: (800) 238-7514  
FAX: (901) 320-3082  
[www.ptsupply.com](http://www.ptsupply.com)



Reader Service No 170

### Radiant Communications

Radiant Communications introduces the Series VC-500, a high quality video codec that interfaces with standard analog video/audio signals and converts them to digital signals, which can be transmitted if used with Radiant's Ethernet Systems and can be sent up to 100km over singlemode fiber to any PC on the network. The VC-500 also can be used over ISDN lines.

PHONE: (800) WOW - FIBR  
FAX: (908) 757 - 8666  
[WWW.radcom.com](http://WWW.radcom.com)



Reader Service No 171

Riser-Bond Instruments manufactures metallic TDR's for superior cable fault location. Model 1205CX with new sub-nanosecond pulse width (smaller than 1nanosecond) provides increased sensitivity to identify very small, often unsuspected faults that may be within inches of each other. Troubleshoot and locate faults in truck, distribution, and drop cables.

Phone: (800) 688-TDRs  
Fax: (402) 466-0967  
[www.riserbond.com](http://www.riserbond.com)



**Riser Bond**  
INSTRUMENTS

Reader Service No 172

Scientific-Atlanta provides end-to-end solutions to enable two-way, interactive HFC architectures. Products include the Prisma™ Digital Transport System, Continuum™ Headends, Prisma DWDM, 1310/1550nm optoelectronic transmitters and nodes, RF coaxial electronics and Drop Network components, and comprehensive Element Management.

Tel: 770-903-5000  
Fax: 770-903-4617  
[www.sciatl.com](http://www.sciatl.com)



**Scientific Atlanta**

Reader Service No 173

# Communications Technology's Product and Data Showcase

**Stanford Telecom** supplies modulator and demodulator products for subscriber and headend interactive HFC equipment. We provide a full function modulator/ demodulator on a single ASIC chip for subscriber modems, and burst demodulator assemblies for reception of upstream signals at the headend.

[www.stanfordtelecom.com](http://www.stanfordtelecom.com)

## STANFORD TELECOM

Reader Service No. 174

**Superior Electronics Group, Inc.** is the global innovator of automated monitoring systems for cable TV and telecommunications networks. Through its internationally established Cheetah product line - Superior provides comprehensive status and performance monitoring solutions to world leaders in cable TV and telecommunications.

Phone: (941) 756-6000  
 Fax: (941) 758-3800  
 Web: [www.cheetahnet.com](http://www.cheetahnet.com)



Reader Service No. 175

As a supplier of a full line of cable markers, **Telecrafter Products** offers write-on tags to fit several applications. Its new larger, lengthwise-mounted Sidewinder fits easily into more confined spaces such as head-ends and pedestals, and features the same epoxy-based write-on surface as its other permanent markers.

Phone: 800-257-2448  
 Fax: 303-986-1042  
 E-mail: [mail@dropsupplies.com](mailto:mail@dropsupplies.com)

**Telecrafter Products**



Reader Service No. 176

**Trilithic, Inc.** If your cable system serves 10,000 or more subscribers, the time has come to act on EAS compliance. Trilithic makes it easy with a free video describing EAS compliance step-by-step. You'll find the answers you need to create an effective EAS compliance strategy that deals with IF substitution, crawls/all-channel messaging, video substitution, and control of remote hub sites.

Call today for a sneak preview of things to come, 800-344-2414, fax: 317-895-3613, web: <http://www.trilithic.com>



Reader Service No. 177

**Videotek** introduces the BTSC-100 Aural TV Stereo Demodulator for high-quality BTSC and SAP demodulation. This new compact TV Stereo demodulator packs high performance in a small package.

Small, powerful, and priced right for CATV applications, the unit can be used in headends or other distribution locations where the aural information is available - in 4.5 MHz or composite formats - and wherever there is a need for local baseband audio insertions.

Phone: (610)327-2292  
 Fax: (610)327-9295  
[www.videotek.com](http://www.videotek.com)

## VIDEOTEK

A Zero Defects Company

Reader Service No. 178

**Wavetek's new PathTrak™** Performance Monitoring System is the first return path monitoring system devoted to monitoring and analyzing multiple return paths in today's advanced HFC networks. The PathTrak system is designed to improve the availability and quality of return troubleshooting and fault location time - PathTrak automatically isolates problems to a single return path. The new PathTrak also stores historical performance records to aid in characterizing return path performance and trend analysis.

Contact Information:  
 (317) 788-9351  
 800-62-5515  
[www.wavetek.com](http://www.wavetek.com)



Reader Service No. 179

## CUSTOMER SERVICE

At Communications Technology  
 The Customer is Always #1

- > Subscriptions
- > Additional Products
- > Back Issues
- > Address Changes
- > Comments or Requests
- > Bulk Orders

**Phillips Business Information, Inc.**

**Communications Technology**  
 1201 Seven Locks Road, Suite 300  
 Potomac, MD 20854  
 Tel: (800) 777-5006 or (301) 424-3338  
 Fax: (301) 309-3847  
 E-mail: [clientservices.pbi@phillips.com](mailto:clientservices.pbi@phillips.com)

## Fax Us Your Comments Today!

Your opinions and feedback are important to us.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Fax \_\_\_\_\_

**FAX COMMENTS BACK TO (301) 340-7136. THANK YOU!**



## Break the Bank

[Not your Budget]

Want to generate solid sales leads while staying within your budget?

*Phillips mailing lists are the affordable solution!*

With over 30 different high-tech lists from which to choose, Phillips will **maximize** your profits while **minimizing** your costs!

Access the industry's most influential decision-makers...

Call Susan Incarnato today at (301)340-7788, ext. 2026 or fax (301)738-7581 to find out why Phillips is your affordable mailing list solution!

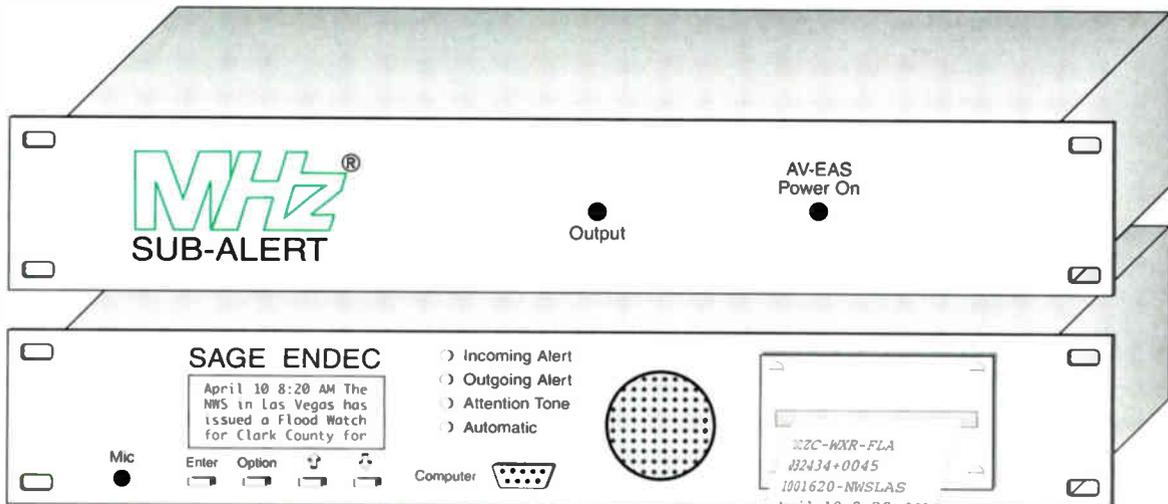


**Phillips Business List Sales  
 Your Direct Response Solution!**

# THE "SUB-ALERT"

## Emergency Alert System Challenge

CAN ANY OTHER SYSTEM STAND-UP TO OUR CHALLENGE?



- **NO** computers or controllers!
- No external audio or video DA's!
- Fewer active components!
- **Selective channel switching by event!!**
  - Highest technical specifications in the industry!
  - Fewer "IF" or baseband cables!
  - Fewer connections!
  - Will display: tests in green, watches in yellow, and warnings in red!
  - "Only" professional rackmounted switching!
    - The only "IF" system that can be completely balanced w/o disconnecting any EAS cables!!
  - The only EAS system with the extraordinarily powerful SAGE "ENDEC"!!
  - Longest warranty available!



Established 1975

<http://www.megahz.com>

® "Unique" Products For the 21st Century!

DENVER, CO  
800-525-8386  
FAX 303-779-1749

ATLANTA, GA  
800-962-5966

ST. LOUIS, MO  
800-821-6800

OCALA, FL  
800-922-9200

INDIANAPOLIS, IN  
800-761-7610

PHOENIX, AZ  
800-883-8839

## Troubleshooting Tap Problems, Part 1



This month's installment begins a series on troubleshooting tap problems. The material is adapted from a lesson in NCTI's Installer Technician Course. © NCTI.

RF taps are passive devices used throughout the feeder portion of the distribution system. They "tap off" a specific amount of RF signal from the feeder line and direct it into one or more customer drops. Some of the service-related problems found at customer taps are: 1) incorrect tap port levels, 2) a backward spliced tap, 3) loose seizure screws, 4) feeder cable contraction, 5) water/corrosion and 6) broken or cracked tap ports. Any of these conditions can cause snowy pictures, ingress, signal leakage and other picture distortions to one or more customers. The accompanying table lists typical problems at the tap.

### Improper RF signal levels

Low RF signal levels and snowy pictures at the customer's TV set can be caused by low or no RF signal levels at the tap port. To verify that the tap port is delivering a proper signal level, connect a short coaxial jumper between the tap port and the RF input connector of a signal level meter (SLM). Measure and record the levels of the highest and lowest available frequencies. Perform the same measurement for the other tap ports. Finding higher RF signal levels at another tap port on the same tap indicates a defective tap faceplate that requires replacement. If there is no measurable RF signal level or if an RF signal level is below the system's recommended specs at any of the tap ports, check the RF signal levels at the tap's input.

To measure the tap's input level, thread a port test adapter into the tap's input seizure screw port opening as shown in the accompanying figure. Connect a coaxial jumper from the SLM to the adapter's -20 dB test point and measure the RF input level. Add 20 dB to the SLM measurement to compensate for the adapter's test point loss. Measuring abnormally low or no signal level at the tap ports and a normal signal level at

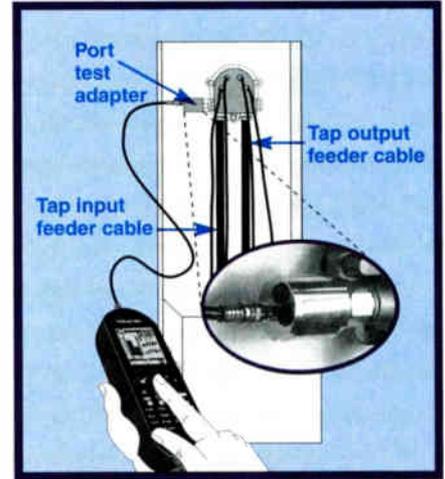
the input to the tap indicates either that the tap's faceplate is defective and needs replacement or that the tap was spliced in backward and should be respliced.

Caution: Inserting the SLM cable's F-connector directly into a tap input port may produce a 3 dB error in your RF signal level reading. Also, feeder cables carrying AC power could be accidentally shorted to sheath by the F-connector and blow a fuse in the feeder system, resulting in a loss of broadband cable signal to many customers. It is more accurate and safer to use a port test adapter for measuring the input and output port levels at the tap.

### Hands-on performance training

*Proficiency objective: Successfully troubleshoot improper RF signal levels at a tap.*

Ensure that you have enough SLMs, test port adapters and workstations for the students to practice troubleshooting on. Each workstation should have a live broadband signal feeding a tap. If possible, install different value taps with known defective faceplates in selected/all workstations and have students rotate among workstations. Give each student manufacturer specs



Port test adapter connected to tap's input seizure screw port opening

for the taps used and system specs for tap input and tap port signal levels at the highest and lowest available frequencies.

Demonstrate how to perform measurements at customer tap ports and using a port test adapter at tap input port. Explain how to compare measurements to manufacturer and system specs to troubleshoot tap problems.

Have students practice troubleshooting RF signal levels at customer tap ports and tap input ports.

Verify that each student can troubleshoot improper RF signal levels at a tap. **CT**

Typical problems at the tap		
Signal level problems	Picture problems	Hardware problems
Low RF levels	Snowy pictures	Broken ports
High RF levels	No pictures	Unused ports not terminated
No RF signal	Beats	Improperly installed tap
Low RF in high/super-bands	Hum bars	Cracked housing
Low RF in low/mid-bands	Ghosts	Physical damage
Ingress	Scrambled pictures s on scrambled system	Corroded and/or loose connectors
Egress	Flashing pictures Ingress	Loose or missing port caps Feeder cable cracked, broken or chewed Wrong value tap faceplate installed

WHEN IT COMES TO

# RETURN PATH MAINTENANCE

## CAPTURE INGRESS

With the sheer multitasking power of the Guardian 9580 SST Return Path Analyzer, you'll capture and locate ingress events as short as 12.5 milliseconds on individual nodes or expand your monitoring configuration to any number of nodes by combining 9580 SSTs with 9580 TPX Test Point Expanders. Ingress Manager PC Software runs the show, detecting and recording ingress outbreaks and monitoring alarms.

## BALANCE AND HARDEN YOUR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

The advanced Guardian system puts more diagnostic muscle in the hands of your technicians. The battery powered Guardian SSR transmits reverse sweep signals to a 9580 SST in your headend, displays reverse sweep graphs and calculated values for GAIN and TILT pads, even shows you ingress spectrum graphs. All measurements are updated every 7/10 of a second, even with up to 6 SSR's accessing a single SST.

## STOP INGRESS AT THE SOURCE

The Guardian RSVP Return Path Evaluator stops ingress where it starts: the subscriber's home. Up to 200 RSVPs can communicate with each Guardian 9580 SST in the headend to verify that the return path meets requirements. Working with a Guardian IsoMeter Reverse Leakage Detector, the RSVP verifies the shielding integrity of the home wiring, hardening your system against ingress with every installation and maintenance visit.

CALL NOW FOR A FREE WHITE PAPER

**(800)344-2412**

(317)895-3600 (317)895-3613 Fax

[www.trilithic.com](http://www.trilithic.com)



 **TRILITHIC**  
The Engineering Guys



# YOU CAN'T BEAT THE SYSTEM



# GUARDIAN SYSTEM

Return Maintenance Technology

Request Service Number 137

Copyright © 1997 Trilithic

By Bill Riker

# Learning by Doing

**B**y now you probably are aware that I have resigned my position as president of the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers. Though this move closes a chapter on nearly 14 years of my professional life, I do not see this choice as an ending, but rather as another beginning. Cable TV once again has offered me the opportunity to serve the industry by supporting professional organizations that are key to the future growth and development of our business.

On June 15, following the Cable-Tec Expo, I will join the ranks of the Denver-based National Cable Television Center and Museum as vice president of operations and engineering. I look forward to participating in the construction of the Cable Center because, when it is completed, it will bring international recognition to our industry's contributions—something I have always strived for through my work with the Society.

In my new role with the Cable Center, I will oversee the development of a \$20 million construction project, as well as the operation of the 45,000-square-foot facility. I also plan to help create educational programs for the industry, much as I did as SCTE's president.

Looking back on my career, I made my first big change more than 13 years ago when I left my position as director of engineering for the National Cable Television Association. My goals were to help SCTE out of financial hardship and to develop it into an organization that would provide much-needed technical training programs to its members for the benefit of the entire industry. With the support of thousands of individuals throughout that time, I feel that I have accomplished those goals.

As you can imagine, the decision to leave my post here has been very difficult. I spent a lot of time thinking not only about what I have contributed to the Society but also, and more importantly, what SCTE has done for my own professional growth.

Since joining the Society in 1977, I have experienced firsthand the value of SCTE as a

career-enhancement tool. Throughout my own career, I have held many technical positions in the cable TV industry. In addition to my time with NCTA, I served as director of engineering for Showtime Networks, head-end engineer for McLean Hunter LTD, and chief engineer for AmVideo Corp.

Even as I worked my way up through the industry ranks, I learned early on that utilizing the Society's many programs and services made me even more valuable to both

**"If knowledge is the doorway to the future of cable telecommunications, then SCTE is the key that unlocks it."**

current and prospective employers. Through SCTE's multitude of educational resources, I was able to build upon my existing knowledge base by staying current on new technologies and industry trends.

The entities that make up the Society's mission, "Training, Certification, Standards," are ingredients for professional success for all levels of broadband personnel. I've said it many times, but it's worth repeating: If knowledge is the doorway to the future of

cable telecommunications, then SCTE is the key that unlocks it. The Society has opened many doors for me.

I encourage all of you to take advantage of the information available through the SCTE. Join your local chapter, enroll in one of the technical certification programs, or read through the latest issue of *DigiPoints*. The Society's value lies in its unique way of meeting everyone's learning needs.

SCTE also has prepared me to forge ahead in less-obvious ways. For example, the interface between operators and manufacturers at Cable-Tec Expo has enlightened me on this multi-faceted industry for years. The sheer networking potential of the Society's 72 local groups demonstrates that peer support is one of the most powerful tools you can have in the competitive environment of telecommunications. As president of this member-driven organization, I've learned that 13,500 minds clearly are better than one.

So, even as I step down from my post and move on with my career, I see that the Society has prepared me for the challenges ahead. I give thanks to all of those individuals who have led, guided and shaped SCTE throughout its nearly 30 years, especially those who have served on the national board and its committees.

A special "thank you" goes out to members of the current national board. I appreciate the support you have shown me throughout this transition. I also would like to thank SCTE's professional staff, both as a member and as a former president. Over the years, they have worked hard to ensure that this association remains member-driven.

As I start out on this new beginning, I'll leave you with a bit of advice. Join SCTE—it will be the best connection you'll ever make.

I wish all of you continued success. **T**



*Bill Riker is president of the Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers.*



IF INTEGRATING  
ELEMENTS AND  
CUSTOMIZING  
YOUR NETWORK  
MANAGEMENT  
SYSTEM TO YOUR  
BUSINESS  
PRACTICES IS  
FRUSTRATING,  
COMPOSE  
YOURSELF.

Finally, all the power you need to fine tune your network management system. Introducing ObjectArchitect™ and ExpertArchitect™. ObjectArchitect is a powerful software technology that cuts the time and cost of integrating network elements. ExpertArchitect is a flexible solution to mimic your business practices by adding intelligence to your network management system. And it's all brought to you with the professional services and customer support you need to make your network management easier to manage. Watch us perform.

Reader Service Number 139

Visit us at the SCTE Booth #699

**CHEETAH**  
TECHNOLOGIES

# TRUE UPS

Higher Efficiency, Higher Reliability,  
and No Transfer in a Ferro-Based  
Power Supply.



Introducing Confluent Power Processing\* For Truly  
Uninterrupted Power Protection For Broadband  
Networks Supporting:

- Video
- Data
- Internet Access
- Digital Television
- Telephony

**MULTIPOWER™**

582 Ternes Avenue  
P.O. Box 955 Elyria, OH 44035

Office & Plant: (440) 366-6643  
Fax: (440) 366-1036

See us at Cable Tec Expo Booth #397.

\*Patent Pending © Copyright MultiPower 1998

Reader Service Number 140